Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Deputation - Somerville Hockey</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Public Forum - Condor Sevens National Secondary Schools Tournament 2018</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Public Forum - East City Community Trust</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Notices of Motion</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Notice of Motion - Member Rosalind Rundle - Construction at 471 Riddell Road, Glendowie</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The Landing, Okahu Bay - Operational Management Model</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Adoption of the Kepa Bush Integrated Plan</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local and Multiboard Grants Round One 2018/2019 Grant Applications</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development Limited (ATEED) six-monthly update: 1 January – 30 June 2018</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Auckland Transport September 2018 update - Ōrākei Local Board</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Revising the Local Board Standing Orders</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Urgent Decision - Ōrākei Local Board feedback on the government’s proposed mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Board Member Report - Carmel Claridge</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Board Member Report - Troy Churton</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Board Member Report - Colin Davis</td>
<td>411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Board Member Report - Toni Millar</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Board Member Report - Ros Rundle</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Board Member Report - David Wong</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Workshop Notes</td>
<td>449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Resolutions Pending Action</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Consideration of Extraordinary Items
1 Welcome

2 Apologies
At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

3 Declaration of Interest
Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
   a) confirm the minutes of its ordinary meeting, held on Thursday, 16 August 2018, as true and correct.

5 Leave of Absence
At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements
At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions
At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations
Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Ōrākei Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Deputation - Somerville Hockey

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To deliver a presentation to the Board during the Deputation segment of the business meeting.

Whakarāpopopotanga matua / Executive summary
2. Jo Hazard, the Club Captain of Somerville Hockey will be in attendance to update the Board on the Club’s additional hockey turf requirements.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
   a) receive the presentation and thank Jo Hazard for her attendance.
9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of 3 minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

9.1 Public Forum - Condor Sevens National Secondary Schools Tournament 2018

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To deliver a presentation to the Board during the Public Forum segment of the business meeting.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Phil Gaze, Condor Rugby Football Club Incorporated will be in attendance to brief the Board on the Condor Sevens National Secondary School Finals rugby tournament which will be held at Sacred Heart College, Glendowie later this year and to thank the Board for its previous support.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
   a) receive the presentation and thank Phil Gaze for his attendance.

9.2 Public Forum - East City Community Trust

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To deliver a presentation to the Board during the Public Forum segment of the business meeting.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. Brian Tomlinson, General Manager of East City Community Trust will be in attendance to discuss the Trust’s grant application for bicycle racks.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
   a) receive the presentation and thank Brian Tomlinson for his attendance.

10 Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the
public,—

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.”

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

“Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,—

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if—

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion.”

11 Notices of Motion

Under Standing Order 3.11.1 a Notice of Motion has been received from Member Rosalind Rundle and Member Troy Churton for consideration under item 12.
Notice of Motion - Member Rosalind Rundle - Construction at 471 Riddell Road, Glendowie

File No.: CP2018/17157

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
1. In accordance with Standing Order 3.11.1, Member Rosalind Rundle has given notice of a motion that she wishes to propose.
2. The notice, signed by Member Rosalind Rundle and Member Troy Churton as seconder, is appended as Attachment A.
3. Supporting information is also appended with Attachment A.

Motion
That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) request Auckland Council’s Director of Regulatory Services to report to the Board on the nature of activity being carried out at 471 Riddell Road, Glendowie and whether it complies with the Unitary Plan in all respects.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Member Rosalind Rundle - Notice of Motion and Supporting Information - Construction at 471 Riddell Road, Glendowie</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTICE OF MOTION

Construction at 471 Riddell Road, Glendowie

In terms of Ōrākei Local Board’s Standing Order 3.11.1 relating to Notices of Motion, I propose to move the following motion at the meeting of the Ōrākei Local Board to be held on Thursday, 20 September 2018.

Notice of Motion

That the Ōrākei Local Board request Auckland Council’s Director of Regulatory Services to report to the Board on the nature of activity being carried out at 471 Riddell Road, Glendowie and whether it complies with the Unitary Plan in all respects.

Moved by

Rosalind Rundle
Ōrākei Local Board Member
Date: 6 September 2018

Seconded by

Troy Churton
Ōrākei Local Board Member
Date: 6 September 2018
Background

We have received considerable trails of emails between Council and the owners of a nearby property to 471 Riddell Road, Glendowie relating to allegedly infringing work being undertaken on that site since late 2017.

We are aware of correspondence between the neighbours and the Council’s Director of Regulatory Services, the most recent being a letter from the neighbours to Council dated 30 August 2018.

There is an apparent boat shed development at 471 Riddell Road.

Based on the information and details of meetings had to date, we believe there are good reasons to believe there may be infringements and peculiarities with the process relating to the work being done.

We believe it is prudent to support the request of constituents in this matter requesting Council to issue a stop work notice so that the Board may be more fully informed and further investigation may be undertaken and as that may help resolve apparent infringements under the Auckland Unitary Plan.

An example of the concern expressed by neighbours includes:

The application description of a SHED/BOAT STORAGE is a cynical, seriously misleading and with the purpose of hiding the reality from Council’s planner Laura Harris. Totalspan describe the "shed" in the engineering drawings as a TS12000 Portal Building. This is a commercial building as noted in the geotechnical report - "...will be used to provide parking for a six wheeler truck other work vehicles and some machinery’.

The other key issue raised at the meeting related to the extent of earthworks. In an email to Mr Kirwan summarizing the meeting I set out the volumes of earthworks. On 26.04.2018 we received an email showing Laura Harris’s calculations of the earthworks. This only included the fill within and under the building slab. I have since provided calculations indicating almost four times the allowable amount of earthworks without a Resource Consent. Laura then asked that I make an official complaint to Council’s office number which I did although I thought I had made a complaint to Mr.McCormick on this subject on 09.10.2017.

On the basis that almost 1000m3 of earthworks has taken place Council must now demand a Resource Consent be applied for and a prosecution undertaken of the people responsible for this work. Removing the fill and reinstating the original contours should be considered.
23 August 2018

Construction at 471 Riddell Road, Glendowie

Thank you for your email to Councillor Simpson dated 27 July 2018 in which you have raised concerns regarding a development currently being undertaken at 471 Riddell Road, Glendowie. I am responding on Councillor Simpson’s behalf.

The initial advice provided by the council was that construction proposed for this site required a building consent but did not require a resource consent. The council has conducted a review of the original plans submitted by the applicant. Our investigation has confirmed that the building itself does not require resource consent, as it meets all relevant Auckland Unitary Plan (AUP) standards and is therefore a permitted activity. However, approximate calculations indicate that resource consent may have been required for earthworks more than the permitted level of 250m³. Earthworks volumes are difficult to assess without accurate survey information.

The council has considered whether a retrospective resource consent is required to achieve compliance regarding the earthworks. The council has discretion as to what enforcement action it takes under the Resource Management Act 1991, having regard to the circumstances of any particular case.

Enforcement action would be difficult to sustain in the absence of survey information, and now that the earthworks are complete, and building has commenced over the area of land that potentially required resource consent for earthworks.

In addition, the Geotech report that accompanied the building consent application, photos provided to the council, and the fact that the owner is an experienced earthworker indicate that the earthworks were likely undertaken in a controlled way ensuring that there were no adverse effects on the environment. The council has no information to the contrary.

In these circumstances, the council has decided that it does not have a reasonable basis to issue an abatement notice or otherwise require the owner to obtain retrospective resource consent for the earthworks.

The construction of a garage has an approved building consent (BCO10253137). To ensure compliance with the consent, it is subject to building inspections by the council’s field surveying team. The building will need to achieve sign-off by a building inspector at each stage, as well as the final inspection, before a Code Compliance Certificate can be issued. The next inspection will occur when the frame is complete.
You have also raised concern that you believe the owner may use the premises as a commercial business operating from the site. The council is required to assume that the building will be used for its intended use in accordance with the application information provided i.e. the council cannot presume that a consent holder will undertake illegal activity in the future. The council has no evidence to suggest that the purpose is to use this building as a commercial business and as such, cannot take any further action at this time. If it is determined after construction that the building is being used for a purpose other than what the building consent allows for and what is permitted under the AUP, the council may consider compliance enforcement action.

I trust that this information addresses your concerns, however should you wish to discuss this further please contact Relationship Manager, Selwyn Panckhurst, by email: selwyn.panckhurst@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz or phone: +64 27 487 3441.

Ngā mihi | Kind regards

[Signature]

Penny Pirrit
Director Regulatory Services
30th August, 2018

Penny Pirrit
Director Regulatory Services
Auckland City Council

Dear Penny,

Re: 471 Riddell Rd – Reference your letter 23.08.18.

Please accept this as a LGOIMA request.

Your second paragraph states – “The initial advice provided by the council was that construction proposed for this site required a building consent but did not require a resource consent.” We request a copy of this advice and the basis that a large industrial building on a residentially zoned site has been allowed through the building consent process without resource consent.

You then state – “However, approximate calculations indicate that resource consent may have been required for earthworks more than the permitted level of 250m³. We request a copy of these approximate calculations and the name and qualifications of the person who carried them out.

Further you state – “...the earthworks were likely undertaken in a controlled way ensuring that there were no adverse effects on the environment. The Council has no information to the contrary.” This is simply incorrect. Mr Jeremy Kirwan and Mr Selwyn Panichurst visited the site on 10.02.18 and witnessed the lack of sediment control and debris in the council watercourse. Photos taken by them on this visit have been posted on council’s property file. It is surprising that the owner who you refer to as “an experienced earthworker” and who was an Auckland City Council building inspector would not comply with council rules relating to earthworks nor know that the degree of earthworks is limited to 250m³ without resource consent given that he has undertaken at least four times this quantity.

We request copies of council’s building inspection reports.

Further you state – “The construction of a garage has an approved building consent (BCOI02533137).” The term “garage” is a complete misnomer. The building is an industrial warehouse and we invite you to come to our home at the above address to see and understand exactly what this structure is.

As stated in the geotechnical report it is to be used to house a six wheeler truck, other work vehicles and equipment. The building is clearly too large to be a “NEW SHED / BOAT STORAGE “. Should the building be used for accommodating the owner’s earthmoving vehicles then it needs to be confirmed that all conditions stipulated for a home occupation are complied with in particular the restrictions for home occupations relating to vehicle movements.

On receipt of the above requested information we will review what action we will take. The likelihood is to request that the Local Government Ombudsman review the case or we may appeal the consent in the Environment Court.

Nga mihi; Kind Regards,
The Manager  
Building Control  
Auckland City Council

Attn: Mr Ian McCormick.

Dear Sir,

Re: Building Consent BC010253137, 471 Riddell Rd.

We own the property at [redacted] and have an adjoining boundary with 471 Riddell Rd. Construction works have commenced at 471 and massive excavation and earth moving activity has taken place.

We applied for and have received the property file that contains the detail of the consent that has been granted. We have reviewed the file and are alarmed to find that the consent that has been granted allows building of a structure that does not comply with the Unitary Plan in several areas.

1. Western boundary.
   The height in relation to boundary has been calculated using the Alternative HIRTB method. This method according to rule H4.6.6 only applies to a dwelling close to a street frontage. This consent is not for a dwelling and the street frontage is about 100m away. The correct rule to apply is rule H4.6.5. At the South West corner the boundary RL is 25.0m and the building is 3.0m from the boundary. The maximum height RL is 25.0 + 2.5 + 3.0 = 30.5m. The building height at this point is 32.2m. This is 1.7m over height and hence the consent contravenes this rule by a large amount (reference drawing A03).

2. Southern Boundary.
   The assessment of Rule H4.6.5 has been shown, however the boundary starting point should be at the bottom of the open drain. (reference drawings A01 and A02)

3. Building Height.
   The plan as proposed has the building height at RL 33.83.
   The average ground level is RL 25.8 and therefore the building height above average ground level is 8.03
   However the use of average height level is only allowable if the building does not exceed the 8.0m height limit by more 2m (reference J1 Definitions).
   Drawing A03 shows the apex of the building above the rolling height method line at 2.1m.
   This exceeds the allowable limit and the Rolling height method must apply.
   The building exceeds the height limit by a large amount.

4. Land Disturbances District
   The extent of earthworks exceeds 250m3 by a large amount. A resource consent does not appear to have been applied for nor granted. The undertaking of this large amount of earthworks adjacent to ACC’s open drain is a concern.
5. Residential Application for a PIM dated as received 21 Jul 2017.
   Estimated total value of building work stated at $85,000.
   The works comprise a shed of 108sqm and over 5.8m high, Timber retaining walls 1.8m high
   and a length exceeding 30m, over 40m of concrete retaining walls between 1m and over 5m
   high, in excess of 500m3 of backfill. A conservative estimate would value the works four to
   five times higher that the amount stated in the application.

6. Licensed Building Practitioner
   The work is being undertaken by the home owner, [name redacted]. A check of the
   register of LBP's did not produce this name.

We ask that the Council immediately issue a stop work notice and revoke this consent. Should an
further application be made we expect to be notified to ensure that it complies with the Unitary
Plan.

Yours Sincerely,
The Landing, Okahu Bay - Operational Management Model

File No.: CP2018/17496

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To approve an operational management model for The Landing to manage the operational risks, issues and opportunities for the site.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. The Landing, Okahu Bay is within the Ōrākei Local Board area, and the board has allocated decision-making authority over the site.

3. Progress toward achieving The Landing Concept Plan– Pathways to the Sea (2013) is currently stalled. Stakeholders invested significant time into producing this document and it has been endorsed by the Ōrākei Local Board.

4. Currently, The Landing does not have a structured management model which has put strain on relationships amongst the stakeholders.

5. The recommended operational model (Attachment A) will provide a mechanism for all stakeholders to deal with day-to-day operational risks, issues and opportunities, and move The Landing Concept Plan forward in a more cohesive fashion.

6. The operational model aims to ensure the site operates effectively and efficiently, and will promote equity of access, minimal conflict, environmental best practice and excellence in health and safety practices.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) approve Option 3, an operational management model which provides a structure for reporting, monitoring and managing risks, issues and opportunities at the Landing.

Horopaki / Context

7. The Landing is a park classified for recreational purposes, pursuant to the Local Government Act 1974. Ōrākei Local Board has allocated decision-making authority on the use of, and activities within the park.

8. The Landing occupies a compact space which is important both locally and regionally. The site is used by a number of community and commercial groups for a diverse range of marine-related activities.

9. Stakeholders have raised concerns that the current direction of The Landing is moving away from what was originally agreed by all stakeholders and endorsed by the Ōrākei Local Board in the Concept Plan.

10. The Landing Concept Plan focuses on community aspirations and prioritises improved access to water-based recreational activities. Implementing the Concept Plan will support the outcome of ‘more Aucklanders, more active, more often’ as detailed in Auckland’s Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan (2014-2024).

11. The Landing has significant issues and risks to monitor and manage for the overlapping community and commercial user groups. There is a strong need for a management model for this site which has multiple stakeholders and important health and safety obligations.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

12. Officers consider the status quo on the site does not provide a cohesive approach to the management of The Landing or to implementing the Concept Plan. The main objectives of the Plan are detailed below.

Objectives of The Landing Concept Plan (2013)

- Improve access to the sea for marine related sport and recreation activities.
- Support opportunities to increase participation in water-based sport and recreation activities.
- Develop quality open spaces at the three corners of the site to increase the public’s enjoyment of The Landing, Okahu Bay and the Waitematā Harbour.
- Create clear connections to Okahu Bay beach to the east.
- Accommodate the various clubs and users of the site in an efficient way that supports their future development and growth.
- Ensure safe and efficient use of the hardstand and Okahu Bay.
- Support improving the environmental standard of Okahu Bay.
- Enhance the Landing as a destination for marine-related activities such as sailing, paddling and waka culture.
- Achieve high-quality design and urban design outcomes.

Operational management models

13. There are three options available to the Local Board to address monitoring and managing the risks, issues and opportunities at The Landing (see Attachment A).

   **Option 1**: Status quo: individual stakeholder activity.

   **Option 2**: Operations Working Group reporting directly to the Local Board. This model provides a structure for reporting, monitoring and managing risks, issues and opportunities at The Landing through an Operations Working Group. The Group will meet monthly with the stakeholders, and have the Operations Manager (existing resource) and representatives from Community Services and Community Facilities present.

   **Option 3**: Operations Working Group and Local Board Steering Group. As Option 2 but with the inclusion of a Local Board Steering Group. This Steering Group would provide staff with direction and guidance and would be made up of the existing Parks Portfolio team, which meets monthly with the PSR Portfolio Manager. The Parks Portfolio meetings can have the Steering Group discussions as a standing item on their monthly agenda.

14. The three options are discussed in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Governance and operational management options for The Landing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Option 1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description management options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Governance and operational management options for The Landing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option 1</th>
<th>Option 2</th>
<th>Option 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risks</strong></td>
<td>• Issues or risks are addressed in isolation of other users at the Landing&lt;br&gt;• Sporadic approach to monitoring and managing the Landing&lt;br&gt;• Continuation of individual agendas being furthered without wider stakeholder agreement.</td>
<td>• Some activities or user groups may not support the model&lt;br&gt;• Issues and risks of community user groups and commercial activities are not addressed&lt;br&gt;• Perceived conflict of interest in the management of the site&lt;br&gt;• Over burden local board with operational issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Benefits</strong></td>
<td>• Continuation of existing management regime.</td>
<td>• Provides a model to manage community requirements for marine-based recreational activities&lt;br&gt;• Activates the Concept Plan using existing resources&lt;br&gt;• Captures data and evidence to inform future decisions and long-term planning&lt;br&gt;• Improves the communication / engagement which will allow all stakeholders to raise risks, issues and opportunities through appropriate channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Conclusions</strong></td>
<td>This option does not support a cohesive approach to managing The Landing.</td>
<td>This option activates The Landing through stakeholder engagement and buy-in toward achieving what has been agreed in the concept plan through monthly stakeholder meetings and delivers expectations of the local board, council and the community. All day to day operational risks, issues and opportunities addressed and documented in a timely fashion by the Operations Working Group. Risks, issues and opportunities which require governance decisions presented to the Ōrākei Local Board.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Analysis and advice

15. The status quo (Option 1) is not preferred. In order to have an efficient operation which delivers on the Concept Plan, all stakeholders need to be engaged in a forum where any risks, issues and opportunities are addressed and fully documented with the establishment of an issues, risks and opportunities register administered by the operations manager and council representatives.

16. Options 2 and 3 will allow an engaged and cohesive approach for all stakeholders through an Operations Working Group.

17. Under Option 2, risks, issues and opportunities will be escalated from the Operations Working Group to the full Board when necessary. Given the complexities of the site, this may overburden the Board with Landing business and hinder effective management of the site.

18. Option 3 will see the Operations Working Group report to a Steering Group in the first instance. This will give a dedicated forum to regularly discuss Landing matters and to advance the Concept Plan. When necessary, risks issues and opportunities will be raised to the full Board. Staff consider Option 3 is the most effective management model for the site.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

19. The establishment of the operational management model will give improved channels of communication between stakeholders, council officers, and the Board. This will help to ensure that the Board is informed and consulted on relevant risks, issues and opportunities at the appropriate time.

20. In previous workshops the Board have been supportive of the proposed operational management models and has given feedback that has shaped the current models.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

21. A representative of Ōrākei Water Sports and Ngāti Whātua has been engaged in discussions on the proposed operational model and is in agreement with the direction that is being proposed.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

22. The on-site Operations Manager will can be fulfilled by the company contracted by the Council to operate the hardstand business, as part of existing baseline budgets.

23. Should the contractual arrangement of the hardstand change, the on-site Operations Manager role will need to be reviewed.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

24. The risk of not implementing the proposed model are continued operational issues that will not be dealt with in a cohesive way.

25. There a risk that the positive community outcomes detailed in the Concept Plan may not be realised, and a reputational risk for all those involved in the development of Plan if it is not delivered.

26. The intention is to bring all stakeholders into a forum where ideas can be shared to help realise positive outcomes on the site. Initially, these meetings may be somewhat contentious given the competing interests on the site, however, over time these meeting should draw the stakeholders together in collaboration.
Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

27. If the Local Board accepts the recommendations of the report this will initiate the appointment of the on-site operations manager (existing resource) by Community Facilities and the establishment of the Operations Working Group.

28. It will also enable The Landing Local Board Steering Group to meet as part of the Parks Portfolio monthly meetings.

29. A stakeholder meeting will be called to present the operational model and to agree a memorandum of understanding amongst the stakeholders.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>The Landing, Okahu Bay - Operational Management Model</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rob Gear - PSR Portfolio Manager</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Services Rep</td>
<td>On-site Operations Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsible for identifying and realising the community service outcomes for the site with the Local Board. Led by Service Programmes (PSR Portfolio Manager) with engagement of SMEs depending on the issue.</td>
<td>All day-to-day operational risks, issues and opportunities are to be channeled via the on-site operations manager in the first instance. Community Services &amp; Community Facilities work with the on-site Operations Manager on daily operational issues, meeting monthly and reporting to the Ōrākei Local Board Steering Group.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSR: Community Parks and Places</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Responsible for defining and developing outcomes and services to be delivered within the parks network.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PSR: Active Recreation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Leads the activation of the council’s spaces and places and seeks opportunities to further enhance current service levels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arts, Community and Events (ACE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Provide services, programmes, events and facilities that strengthen and connect communities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Strategy and Integration (SS&amp;I)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Co-develops and drives strategy and integration opportunities across the Community Services directorate, including service and asset solutions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Site Users/Stakeholders |
Adoption of the Kepa Bush Integrated Plan

File No.: CP2018/11056

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The Kepa Bush Reserve Integrated Plan aims to highlight the ecological significance of Kepa Bush Reserve as the largest area of indigenous forest on the Auckland Isthmus. The reserve is in good ecological condition due to the weed control and pest control activities by volunteer groups and contractors.
3. The plan has been developed in consultation with Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei, the Friends of Kepa Bush volunteer group who are supportive of the identified outcomes.
4. The action points from the plan focus on future footpath links and include:
   • all-weather footpaths to residential streets on Colenso Place and Kepa Road
   • bush tracks connecting to future developments in Pourewa Reserve, owned by Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei
   • track upgrades and a bridge connecting to the Ōrākei Spine footpath and cycleway, under construction by Auckland Transport
   • supporting the Ōrākei Greenways network.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
a) adopt the Kepa Bush Reserve Integrated Plan, dated July 2018.

Horopaki / Context
5. Kepa Bush Reserve is currently held in fee simple by the Auckland Council as an unclassified public reserve and subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.
6. The Kepa Bush Reserve Integrated Plan was initiated as part of the 2017/2018 Parks Sports and Recreation work programme.
7. The plan describes the vision for this reserve. It focuses on the ecological value of Kepa Bush Reserve and its context within the wider Ōrākei area. It ensures that future developments at Kepa Bush Reserve will connect to the Ōrākei Spine footpath and cycleway, Pourewa Reserve and the wider Pourewa Valley.
8. Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei and the Friends of Kepa Bush volunteer group are supportive of the draft plan.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
9. The ecological input from Wildlands Consultants concludes that the reserve is in good ecological condition. No additional ecological action points are needed within Kepa Bush. However, it is important that the pest control completed by volunteer groups and the weed control completed by Auckland Council ecological restoration contractors continues. These both have a significant positive contribution to the current health of the reserve.
10. Wildlands Consultants also identifies that there are opportunities for ecological improvements in areas adjoining the bush reserve, on land owned by the New Zealand Transport Authority, Ngāti Whātua Īrākei Trustee Limited, the Ministry of Education at Selwyn College and numerous residential properties on Thatcher Street, Kemptthorne Crescent and Prebble Place. Auckland Council does not have control of these areas. However, Auckland Council may continue to advocate for and endorse improvements in these areas which support weed control, revegetation planting and animal pest control.

11. Both Ngāti Whātua and the Friends of Kepa Bush have advocated for using Kepa Bush Reserve as an environmental and ecological education opportunity. There are no action points that directly relate to this topic. However, any future requests and opportunities may be endorsed by the Īrākei Local Board.

12. Prohibiting cycling in the reserve was considered as a restriction. This restriction is not included as part of the integrated plan. The footpaths are constructed to a walking standard only, and because of the stepped sections of path and the steep gradients, only limited cycling is anticipated. Allowing bicycles into Kepa Bush Reserve supports the Īrākei Greenway connections to the Īrākei Spine.

13. Action plan items 1 and 2, path and signage upgrades, on page 20 of the plan, are currently in progress.

14. Action plan item 3, vegetation clearance, can be completed as part of the current maintenance contracts at no additional cost.

15. Action plan items 4 and 5, local path connections, will be new assets and will require additional funding. These paths can be completed as soon as additional funding is available.

16. Action plan item 6, Pourewa Valley path connection, will be a new asset and will require additional funding. This path should be timed to align with development works by Ngāti Whātua.

17. Action plan item 7, Īrākei Spine path, boardwalk and bridge connection, will be a mixture of new and upgraded assets and will require additional funding. These works should be timed to align with the development of the Īrākei Spine.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

18. The Īrākei Local Board reviewed a draft version of the Kepa Bush Reserve Integrated Plan at a Parks Sport and Recreation workshop on 3 April 2018. The following changes to the plan have been made following the workshop:
   - including labelling of St Johns Bush and other significant bush areas on the wider location map on page 5
   - clarifying the site history note about land ownership on the first two timeline points
   - confirming that there are no scheduled trees within the reserve
   - referencing the Ngāti Whātua Īrākei representative who consulted with staff on the plan
   - confirming the status of the reserve is held in ‘fee simple’
   - identifying bird pathways in the plan.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

19. Pre-design consultation was carried out with Andrew Brown, Planning Manager, Ngāti Whātua Īrākei Whaia Maia Ltd in November 2017.

20. Consultation on the draft plan was carried out with Andrew Brown in March 2018. Ngāti Whātua Īrākei Whaia Maia Ltd are supportive of all aspects of the plan particularly the proposed connection through to the Ngāti Whātua-owned Pourewa Reserve.
Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

21. To complete action plan items 4-7 Locally Driven Initiative funding will be required. Early estimates from the Community Facilities Quantity Surveying team are described below. A detailed design will be needed to confirm accurate costs.

- action plan items 4 and 5, local path connections $100,000
- action plan item 6, Pourewa Valley path connection $ 80,000
- action plan item 7, Ōrākei Spine, path boardwalk and bridge connection $520,000

22. There will be additional operational maintenance costs associated with these new assets.

23. Action plan items 4 and 5 are not dependent on any other projects. They can be completed at any time. It is recommended that they are considered for the capital expenditure (capex) work programme as early as possible with design in financial year 2019/2020 and construction in 2020/2021.

24. Action plan item 6 would ideally be aligned with works by Ngāti Whātua on the adjacent Pourewa Reserve. It is recommended that this project is considered for the capex work programme with design in financial year 2019/2020 and construction in 2020/2021.

25. Action plan item 7 would ideally be aligned with works by Auckland Transport on the Ōrākei Spine shared path. It is recommended that this project is considered for the capex work programme with design in financial year 2020/2021 and construction in 2021/2022.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

26. Many of the recommended ecological improvements in adjoining bush reserves are on private land and public land managed by other agencies. These works rely on the actions and funding of other parties. The benefits of the integrated bush network cannot be fully realised at this time.

27. Revegetation of Apirana Reserve stream margins, pest plant control and revegetation in Ngapipi Reserve and Ngapipi Cliff Reserve, although recommended in the ecological assessment for the integrated plan, have not been prioritised as action points. These areas are not currently classified as high value parks and would not receive on-going pest plant and pest animal control.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

28. Consider allocating budget for design and construction of action plan items 4-6 from the Locally Driven Initiative budget during discussions about the 2019/2010 capex work programme.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Kepa Bush Reserve Integrated Plan</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Hayley Dauben - Parks &amp; Places Specialist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Mace Ward - General Manager Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
KEPA BUSH RESERVE
INTEGRATED PLAN
For adoption by Ōrākei Local Board. September 2018
CONTENTS

1.0 Introduction 5
2.0 Statutory context 6
3.0 Recent site history 7
4.0 Existing site photographs 9
5.0 Review of related plans and projects 10
6.0 Site analysis 12
7.0 Consultation summary 17
8.0 Development recommendations 18
9.0 Action plan 20
10.0 References 21

APPENDICES
A. Te Aranga Design Principles 21
B. Planting List
C. Kepa Bush Integrated Plan Priority Sites
1.0 Introduction

1.1 The site

Kepa Bush Reserve is situated on the south-facing slope between Kepa Road and Pauanui Creek in Ōrākei, one of the city. The reserve is located within the Tamaki Ecological District. It covers 14 hectares and was established in 1982 when Auckland City Council purchased it from St John’s Theological College. Kepa Bush Reserve described as lot 1 DP 49361, is currently held in fee simple by the Auckland Council as an unclassified reserve and subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.

With the exception of the Hill Brothers’ Blackhouse Bay coastal strip, the Kepa Bush Reserve is the largest piece of native bush on the Auckland schema (Gardner 2009) and one of the last remaining areas of urban forest in the city. The reserve is largely covered by mature remnant coastal forest and forms an important part of a green belt stretching from O’Mahons to Glen Innes.

Access to the reserve is from B Colenso Place, between 251 and 255 Kepa Road and from 35 Thatchers Street.

1.2 Project scope

Given the high ecological significance of Kepa Bush Reserve, the intent of this plan is to improve the ecological functioning of the reserve, through increasing connectivity to other areas of ecological value within the wider landscape.

This plan will be developed in collaboration with Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei (NWO), the community and stakeholder groups. It aims to:

- articulate the vision for the reserve
- outline the reserve’s ecological context and significance
- align with existing and proposed developments, including:
  - Auckland Council’s ‘O’Mahons’ plan’
  - the Peavoy Valley management plan being developed by NWO

LEGEND

- Site Location
- Community Facilities
- Schools
- Railway Station
- Public Open Space
- Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Land
- Main Roads
- Railway
- Wildlife movement
  [2012 The Auckland Plan: Auckland’s Environment Map]
- Biodiversity corridor
  [2013 Manukau City Council Ecological Prioritisation Map]
2.0 Statutory context

Kepe Bush Reserve (described as Lot 1 OR 4956), is currently held in fee simple by the Auckland Council as an unclassified reserve and subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977.

Kepe Bush has Conservation Zoning under the Unitary Plan. The ecological importance of this area of habitat is underpinned by its status as a Significant Ecological Area (SEA) and a Transit 2 Biodiversity Focus Area. There are New Zealand Archeological Association sites associated with Maori Occupation within the reserve.

**LEGEND**
- **PUBLIC OPEN SPACE**
  - Conservation Zone
  - Informal Recreation Zone
- **RESIDENTIAL**
  - Mixed Housing Suburban Zone
  - Mixed Housing Urban Zone
  - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
- **BUSINESS**
  - Mixed Use Zone
  - Local Centre Zone
  - Special Purpose Zone
- **OVERLAYS**
  - Significant Ecological Area - Terrestrial
  - Significant Ecological Area - Marine 1
  - Significant Ecological Area - Marine 2
  - Outstanding Nature Features
- **CULTURAL HERITAGE INVENTORY**
  - Recorded Archaeological Site

The Auckland Unitary Plan - extracted from Auckland Council GIS
3.0 Recent site history

1840
- The crown purchased Kepa Bush as part of Kotitama Block from Ngatiki Poaka

1844
- Bishop Selwyn purchased 150 ha as a site for St John’s Theological College

1859 - 1940
- Kepa Bush was a farmland and part of St John’s College Trust Board landholding

1940 - 1962
- Farming ceased and the site reverted to bush

1962
- Auckland City Council purchased the eastern part of St John’s Theological College

2001
- Auckland City Council introduced specialist weed management to help promote native bush regeneration

2010
- Ngatiki Whakau Ōrākei invited Biodiversity survey to find, record, and identify as many species as possible at Kepa Bush and Pourewa

March 2015
- Auckland City Council installed a network of animal pest control stations at Kepa Bush
4.0 Existing site photographs
5.0 Review of related plans and projects

5.1 Proposed Development Projects

The Pounawea Valley has two significant development projects in the planning stage, which will affect Kepa Bush Reserve.

- **Orakei Spline cycleway**
  - Led by Auckland Transport, the Orakei Spline cycleway proposes a shared path running between Glen Innes and Orakei. Upon completion, it will run all the way from Glen Innes through the Pounawea Valley, around the Orakei Basin to Takapuna Drive. The project is due to be delivered in four sections. Section two runs along the southern side of Pounawea Creek.
  - Pounawea Valley masterplan led by Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei.

- **Friends of Kepa Bush**
  - Friends of Pounawea Valley.

5.2 Community Projects

A number of community groups currently carry out weed and pest control and restoration planting within the reserve, including:

- Eastern Bays Sangbird Project
- Friends of Kepa Bush
- Friends of Pounawea Valley

5.3 Planned Council Renewals Projects

- **Kepa Bush path renewals** - planned for 2017/2018
  - Maintenance, repairs and upgrades to parts of the track network to address areas that are a health and safety risk and to minimise damage to vegetation, or control erosion and run-off.
- **Signage upgrades** - all signage to be upgraded 2017/2018, developed in conjunction with Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei and John La Brooke on behalf of Friends of Kepa Bush.

5.4 Ecological Input

Consultants were commissioned to provide ecological input into the Kepa Bush Integrated Plan to enhance the connectivity of Kepa Bush to other areas of high ecological value within the wider landscape. It provides recommendations for inclusion into the plan, including:

1. Mapping and description of vegetation and habitats present.
2. Ecological values, vegetation and habitats.
3. Opportunities to enhance ecological functionality and connectivity of Kepa Bush.

Refer to appendices.
Attachment A

Item 14

Signage upgrades (draft suits for information only, final suit to be confirmed)

- Medium plinth entrance sign
- Small plinth entrance sign
- Pole sign
- Double bollard sign

Auckland Transport visualisation of Ōrākei Spine Cycleway (the route passes through Pareora Cemetery)

Auckland Council Kepa Bush Track upgrades overall plan
6.0 Site analysis

6.1 Existing park assets and circulation
Existing park asset photographs

- Exposed manhole on asphalt footpath creating a trip hazard
- Exposed manhole on grassed area
- Washed out gravel path and blocked drain
- Timber bench at lookout
- Rubbish bin
- Picnic table at grassed area off Kepa Road
- Wayfinding signage within reserve
- Bike barriers / no bike signage

Auckland Council | KEPA BUSH RESERVE | Integrated Plan | 13
6.2 Hydrology and Vegetation

The reserve is almost completely covered in indigenous vegetation and is characterized by native coastal forest grading into a tidal estuary along the banks of Porurewa Creek.

Two gulfs dominated by ponga-makes, tree ferns and fernland support watercourses approximately 350m long that empty into the upper submarine reaches of the Porurewa Creek. The watercourses are of high quality and support indigenous fish species such as the banded kōkōpū, shortfin eel and bullies.
6.3 Ecological values

Kepa Bush is a site of very high ecological value.

* It is the largest area of indigenous forests on the central Auckland coastline.
* It comprises native trees and bush of various age classes and quality, including some coastal forest remnants.
* Watercourses in the reserve are home to indigenous fish species.
* Indigenous birds common throughout the reserve include tui, kererū, grey warbler, silvereye, kingfisher and fantail.
* Birds visit the site and help regenerate the large-fruited indigenous species. They also bring pest plant seeds.
* New indigenous species will continue to establish as Kepa Bush continues to develop and become more humid.
* Kepa Bush plays an important role as a seed source for regeneration of Plateaua Reserve, and potentially for other future bush regeneration / conservation projects in the local area.
* The site has many mature Kohekohe, including a 300-year-old specimen.

Weeds, pests and rodents have been managed since 2002 by volunteers and contractors.
## 7.0 Consultation summary

### Pre-design consultation

To date, pre-design consultation has been carried out with the following parties:
- Andrew Brown, Planning Manager, Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Local Board (November 2017)
- John Le Rohe, on behalf of Friends of Kepa Bush (meeting and visit over 13th December 2017)
- Community Facilities staff (maintenance and renewal coordination)

Key points raised at these sessions are summarised in the adjacent table, along the design response.

### Draft concept consultation

The draft plan was reviewed by Andrew Brown (NWO) in early March 2018, and John Le Rohe in early April 2018. Both partners were supportive of the plan and expressed a willingness to continue to work together on any improvements within the reserve and on adjacent land going forward.

NWO provided the indicative location of future paths within Pourewa Reserve, along with possible locations for a connection into Kepa Bush from Pourewa Reserve. These options have been incorporated into the plan.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAKEHOLDER</th>
<th>KEY CONSULTATION FEEDBACK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Friends of Kepa Bush and Eastern Bays Suited Project</td>
<td><strong>RESERVE VALUES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Acknowledgement that the bush is the most important piece of bush in the central Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Close trees and fences present in the creek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Important to retain the tranquility of the reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>INFRASTRUCTURE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Improvements required to existing paths at the reserve entrance to remove trip hazards and sections of overhead and slipping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Improvement to existing bus track required, to fix scree sections and stormwater damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Entrance path at Kepa Road needs to connect up to the bush tracks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Signage is in a rundown state and needs to be improved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Consideration of the inclusion of interpretative signage through the reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WEED/PEST CONTROL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ongoing predator control is carried out at the reserve (possums and rats) by volunteer groups and is essential for the reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Weed control required and encourage residents to remove weed seeds from native palms and pisonia palms to stop seedlings being carried into the park by birds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Planting is important but needs to be done with caution, with appropriate species planted in the right locations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MAINTENANCE AND DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Fallen trees on site should be cut up with a chainsaw to allow native seedlings to survive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Opportunity to connect the reserve with the Pourewa Valley and Ōrākei Spine, however bike access too through the reserve should be restricted as this would destroy the tranquility of the bush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Opportunity to use the site for environmental education, and partner with local schools and institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Investigate possible lookout point closer to Colenso Place park entrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Rubbish dumping from some neighbouring properties into the reserve, volunteer groups looking to organise working bee to clean up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NWO would like to source seedlings from the bush for planting in the adjacent bus shelters (Pourewa Reserve)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Ngāti Whātua Orākei</strong></th>
<th><strong>DESIGN RESPONSES</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tranquility of the bush to be maintained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Recommend protection access only within the reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Signage and trails renewal works planned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Two new sections of path proposed to connect entrance path to bush tracks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Locations for interpretative signage outlining the ecology and history of the site identified on plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Plan to incorporate connections to Pourewa Valley and Ōrākei Spine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community facilities**

- Discussions held around the planned renewal projects for the reserve signage and paths/tracks
- Discussions held around existing maintenance routines and any factors that should be considered or factored into the development of this plan

---

* Auckland Council | KEPA BUSH RESERVE | Integrated Plan | 17
8.0 Development recommendations
Attachment A

Item 14

LEGEND
- Site boundary
- Archaeological Site
- Uprooted/waterway
- Specimen tree
- Vegetation
- Development zone extents
- Viewing platform
- Proposed Orakei Spiro cycleway

KEY
1. Path upgrades/improvements to remove trip hazards from park entrance path (as part of upcoming renewal).
2. Non-asphalt path connections from the end of existing sealed path to the beginning of the bush tracks.
3. Clear planting and air-laying transplanting vegetation around base of the trees within the picnic area to improve CPTED by opening up sightlines across the area.
4. Non-asphalt path connection into the park from Colenso Place.
5. Proposed options for path connection into Haurumanga Reserve. Note only one connection proposed. Location to be selected in collaboration with HVRP to ensure alignment with Haurumanga Valley master plan.
6. Indicative location of future footbridge boardwalk connection across Haurumanga Creek to link up to the ‘Orakei Spiro’ cycleway.

SIGNAGE
- Signage installed as part of upcoming renewals
- Proposed entrance sign (pole or plinth) as part of future development
- Proposed barrier wayfinding sign as part of future development

SITE FURNITURE AND STRUCTURES
- Bench
- lookout point

PATH HIERARCHY PLAN

KEY DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES
- Low impact development
- Ecological connectivity

Development other than tracks, paths and lookouts to be restricted to the open graded areas at the Kepa Road and Colenso Place entrances to protect the ecologically valuable values of the bush.

Increase connectivity to other areas of ecological value within the wider landscape.

Auckland Council | KEPA BUSH RESERVE | Integrated Plan | 19
## 9.0 Action plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM/PROJECT</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
<th>DELIVERY</th>
<th>INDICATIVE COST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Path upgrades</td>
<td>Maintenance, repairs and upgrades to parts of the track network to address areas that are a health and safety risk, and to minimise damage to vegetation, or control erosion and run-off as per proposed renewal works</td>
<td>By others – work scheduled to commence soon</td>
<td>Short term</td>
<td>Budget approx. $20k - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Signage upgrades</td>
<td>Removal of deteriorated, damaged and redundant signage and replacement with new signage</td>
<td>By others – works scheduled to commence soon</td>
<td>Short term</td>
<td>Budget approx. $25k - Renewals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Vegetation Clearance</td>
<td>Removal of self seeded vegetation from the base of the existing trees and crown lift existing trees (where appropriate) in the grassed area at the Kepa Bush entrance to open up sight lines across this area</td>
<td>Assumed 1.8m wide path</td>
<td>Short term</td>
<td>TBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Path connections through picnic area</td>
<td>Provision of sealed path (i.e. asphalt to match existing path from Kepa Road) from the end of the existing path across the grassed area to the beginning of the new bush track to provide all weather access</td>
<td>Assumed 1.8m wide path</td>
<td>Short term</td>
<td>TBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Colenso Place connection</td>
<td>Provision of sealed path across an existing area of grass from Colenso Place footpath to the beginning of the Kepa Bush track</td>
<td>Assumed 1.8m wide path</td>
<td>Short term</td>
<td>TBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Pounamu Valley path connection</td>
<td>Investigate new/upgrade path connection into Pounamu Valley, location to be decided in collaboration with hikers within Orakei to ensure it ties into the Pounamu Valley Master plan works</td>
<td>Ongoing co-ordination required as projects progress. Paths in Kepa Bush to be installed in conjunction with walkway path connections occurring on Pounamu Valley</td>
<td>TBC</td>
<td>TBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Ōrākei Spine connection</td>
<td>Investigate new/upgrade path connection via a boardwalk or bridge across Pounamu Creek to the proposed Ōrākei Spine cycleway</td>
<td>Dependant on construction of cycleway and negotiations with landowners around the boardwalk/bridge crossing</td>
<td>TBC</td>
<td>TBC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.0 References

- Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)
- Cusano, J. (February 2018). Ecological input for the Kepa Bush Integrated Plan, Wildbirds

Auckland Council | KEPA BUSH RESERVE | Integrated Plan | 21
APPENDICES
Appendices

A. Te Aranga Design Principles

The New Zealand Urban Design Protocol (UDP) was published by the Ministry for the Environment in March 2001. It was recognised that a clear Māori voice and meaningful involvement in the creation of the UDP had not been achieved, and that the previous undertakings did not adequately engage with Māori interests.

In response to this, and with the support of the Ministry for the Environment and Te Pae Trust, a Māori professional working across the design disciplines, the resource management sector, and representatives of whakapapa organisations from across Aotearoa gathered at Waitakere in June 2006 and then in November 2006 at Te Aranga Marae in North Shore to discuss and formulate a draft National Māori Cultural Landscape strategy. The resulting Te Aranga Māori Cultural Landscape Strategy represented the first conceived and cohesive effort by Māori to articulate Māori interests and design aspirations in the built environment.

The Te Aranga Māori Design Principles are a set of outcome-based principles, founded on intrinsic Māori cultural values and designed to provide practical guidance for enhancing outcomes for the built environment. The principles have emanated from a widely held desire to enhance mana whenua presence, visibility and participation in the design of the physical realm.

The Te Aranga Design Principles:

1. MANA
   Rangatiratanga Authority
   Outcome: The status of iwi and hapū as mana whenua is recognised and respected as a council partner.

2. WHAKAPAPA
   Names and Naming
   Outcome: Māori names are celebrated. Naming opportunities are supported.

3. TOHU
   The Wider Cultural Landscape
   Outcome: Opportunities should be taken through the design of proposals, to promote cultural heritage and incorporate mana whenua creative expression.

- Nīhau Whakatu Orākei identified as mana whenua of the area
- Investigate naming opportunities
- Ensure visual and physical connections to the wider landscape are made, including views to Pukorokoro Creek and physical connections to the Orākei Spur and Porirua Valley
### 4 TAIIO
**The Natural Environment**

**Outcomes:**
The natural environment is protected, restored and enhanced.

- Protection and enhancement of all native ecosystems.

### 5 MAURI TU
**Environmental Health**

**Outcomes:**
Environmental health is protected, maintained and/or enhanced.

- Allow for eco-farming of seeds for plant stock to restore the surrounding landscape.
- Eradication of plant and animal pests.

### 6 MAHI TOI
**Creative Expression**

**Outcomes:**
Twi/hapu narratives are captured and expressed creatively and appropriately through engagement with mana whenua.

- Investigate art opportunities.

### 7 AHI KA
**The Living Presence**

**Outcomes:**
Mana whenua live, work and play within their own role.

- Educate through restoration.
### B. Planting List

Based on BioBlitz survey report held in March 2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Botanical Name</th>
<th>Common Name</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allocasuarina equisili</td>
<td>Takahe</td>
<td>Uncommon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apodanthera tenuifolia</td>
<td>Ohau</td>
<td>Fringe of balsamwood area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avana micrantha</td>
<td>Grey mangrove</td>
<td>Fringe of the outer fringes of balsamwood area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beddomea tetrazone</td>
<td>Taniata</td>
<td>Uncommon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balsamum mesianum</td>
<td>Puriri grass</td>
<td>Eastern of Kepa Bush Creek entering tidal Porirua Creek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carex gregaria</td>
<td>Curly grass</td>
<td>In the freshwater behind the edge of balsamwood area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carex vagia</td>
<td>Swamp sedge</td>
<td>In the freshwater behind the edge of balsamwood area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calyptropis rotundifolia</td>
<td>Punga</td>
<td>Gully bottom and forest area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coprosma alpina</td>
<td>Punga</td>
<td>Above bushland canopy and along track margins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyttaria robusta</td>
<td>Silly saki</td>
<td>Near the centre of Kepa Bush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacrydium crepidioides</td>
<td>Nikau</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacrydium hookerianum</td>
<td>Koromiko</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacrydium antarcticum</td>
<td>Yellow pine</td>
<td>Forest area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dacrydium integrifolium</td>
<td>Ponga</td>
<td>Higher slope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dodonaea viscosa fimbriata</td>
<td>Flax</td>
<td>Eastern gully floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphysillum unispinosum</td>
<td>Flax</td>
<td>Eastern gully floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphysillum tomentosum</td>
<td>Sea rush</td>
<td>Fringe of balsamwood area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythroxylum coca</td>
<td>Quara</td>
<td>Higher slope and entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exochorda racemosa</td>
<td>Pohutukawa</td>
<td>Higher slope and entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exochorda racemosa</td>
<td>Manuka</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus griffithii var. major</td>
<td>Tutu</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>Puriri</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>Nikau</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>Takahe</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>Yellow pine</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>Yellow pine</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>Yellow pine</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraxinus excelsior</td>
<td>Yellow pine</td>
<td>Entrance area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. Kepa Bush Integrated Plan Priority Sites

Extracted from "Wildlands ECOLOGICAL INPUT FOR THE KEPA BUSH INTEGRATED PLAN, Report no. 4751, DRAFT, February 2018"

DRAFT

Figure 1. Kepa Bush integrated plan priority sites
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To fund, part-fund or decline applications received for Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One 2018/2019, including multiboard grant applications.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. This report presents applications received in Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One 2018/2019 (see Attachment A) and Multiboard Local Grants, Round One 2018/2019 (see Attachment B).

3. The Ōrākei Local Board adopted the Ōrākei Grants Programme 2018/2019 on 19 April 2018 (see Attachment C). The document sets application guidelines for contestable community grants submitted to the local board.

4. The Ōrākei Local Board has set a total community grants budget of $218,907.00 for the 2018/2019 financial year.

5. Thirty-one applications were received for Local Grants, Round One 2018/2019, including nine multiboard applications, requesting a total of $195,050.00

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendations

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) agree to fund, part-fund or decline each application received in Ōrākei Local Grants Round One, listed in Table One.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Main focus</th>
<th>Requesting funding for</th>
<th>Amount requested</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-116</td>
<td>Numa Mackenzie under the umbrella of Maurea Consulting Limited</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards the costs of paint, materials and the artist fee to establish a mural on Tamaki Drive.</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-123</td>
<td>Ellerslie Theatrical Society Incorporated</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards the costs to purchase ticketing and communication upgrades.</td>
<td>$7,500.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-103</td>
<td>Belinda Hope under the umbrella of TenForward Limited</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs to deliver technology workshops for older adults.</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-104</td>
<td>Katherine Winstone</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the venue hire to hold weekly drama, dance and song education classes for pre-schoolers.</td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-106</td>
<td>Infamous Street Wear Limited</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs to host a community engagement event featuring classic cars, clothing wear and street art.</td>
<td>$8,995.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-108</td>
<td>Training Ship Achilles under the umbrella of Sea Cadet Association of New Zealand</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs to refurbish the hulls of two training sail boats, the purchase of new masts and sails, and the purchase of a new trailer for the safety boat.</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-109</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards instructor wages, administration and printing of activity booklets for schools in Ōrākei.</td>
<td>$9,438.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-111</td>
<td>The Carol White Family Centre Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the travel and food costs for volunteers and refugee families, supplies for the child care centre and wages for a bilingual assistant.</td>
<td>$20,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-115</td>
<td>Mission Bay Kohimarama Residents Association</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs of various activities including materials for pest control, hosting a Mayors meeting, publishing the Tamaki Drive Report and printing brochures.</td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-117</td>
<td>The UpsideDowns Education Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs to deliver speech language therapy to nine children with Down Syndrome.</td>
<td>$7,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-120</td>
<td>Mercy Hospice Auckland</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs of weekly recycling via pink bin collections.</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-122</td>
<td>Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs to deliver a marine education programme to students at Ōrākei School.</td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-125</td>
<td>St Heliers and Community Support Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs to purchase and install a new outdoor light emitting diode (LED) sign.</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-129</td>
<td>Youthline Auckland Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards a contribution of triage clinical staff salaries.</td>
<td>$3,817.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-119</td>
<td>Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Whai Maia Limited</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Towards the design costs and the purchase of plants and materials to create a garden in Pourewa.</td>
<td>$9,076.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-127</td>
<td>Environment for Resource Sustainability Trust</td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>Towards the purchase and delivery of 720 native trees and 75 recycling bins to Ōrākei schools and preschools participating in the Paper4trees programme.</td>
<td>$4,273.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-128</td>
<td>Elvis in the Gardens Incorporated</td>
<td>Events</td>
<td>Towards the overall costs to host the Elvis in the Gardens event at the Auckland Botanic Gardens.</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-101</td>
<td>FutureDreams Swimming Limited</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of a new engine for the water safety boat that operates during the summer swim series.</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Item 15**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Main focus</th>
<th>Requesting funding for</th>
<th>Amount requested</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-110</td>
<td>Ōrākei Tennis Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the costs to uplift, dispose of and install new synthetic turf on one Ōrākei Tennis Club court.</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-113</td>
<td>East City BMX Club</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the costs to host the New Zealand BMX Nationals event, including security, marquee hire and high visibility vests.</td>
<td>$9,948.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-121</td>
<td>East City Community Trust</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the costs to purchase and install five bike racks at the Barfoot and Thompson Stadium.</td>
<td>$3,375.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-124</td>
<td>The City Surf Series Limited</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the costs for 50 local youth to participate in twelve weeks of stand up paddle board training sessions.</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** | $167,422.00 |

b) agree to fund, part-fund or decline each application received in Multiboard Local Grants Round One, listed in Table Two.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Main focus</th>
<th>Requesting funding for</th>
<th>Amount requested</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-144</td>
<td>The Operating Theatre Trust</td>
<td>Arts and culture</td>
<td>Towards the production, material, ticketing, marketing and promotion costs to deliver two theatre productions for children.</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-126</td>
<td>Royal New Zealand Foundation of the Blind</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs to purchase digital talking books for the Blind Foundation library.</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-147</td>
<td>Auckland Central Riding for the Disabled Association</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the purchase of new riding helmets to meet updated safety requirements.</td>
<td>$1,128.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 15</td>
<td>MB1819-153</td>
<td>Chinese New Settlers Services Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs to host a youth professional Chinese speech contest, including filming and production, judges’ fees, training resources, venue hire, prizes and administration.</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-176</td>
<td>Street Talk Limited</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards the costs to deliver an urban arts and hip-hop conference, including artist and tutor fees, resources, transportation, audio, marketing and shirts.</td>
<td>$3,500.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-190</td>
<td>Auckland Kids Achievement Trust</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards wages for fourteen Kiwi Can leaders who deliver the Kiwi Can programme across seven schools in seven local board areas.</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-193</td>
<td>OUTLine New Zealand Incorporated</td>
<td>Community</td>
<td>Towards a portion of general operating expenses including telephone and internet costs, printing, insurance, clinical supervision wages, training fees and volunteer costs.</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-114</td>
<td>Bike Auckland</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the overall costs to run the Bike Burb programme, including venue hire, development fees, workshop costs and communications.</td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-116</td>
<td>Auckland Indian Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
<td>Towards the annual hockey turf hire fees.</td>
<td>$3,000.00</td>
<td>Eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$27,628.00</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Horopaki / Context

6. The local board allocates grants to groups and organisations delivering projects, activities and services that benefit Aucklanders and contribute to the vision of being a world class city.

7. The Auckland Council Community Grants Policy supports each local board to adopt a grants programme.

8. The local board grants programme sets out:
   - local board priorities
   - lower priorities for funding
   - exclusions
   - grant types, the number of grant rounds and when these will open and close
   - any additional accountability requirements.

9. The Ōrākei Local Board adopted their grants programme for 2018/2019 on 19 April 2018 and will operate two Quick Response, two Multiboard and two Local Grants rounds for this financial year.

10. The community grant programmes have been extensively advertised through the council grants webpage, local board webpages, local board e-newsletters, Facebook pages, council publications, radio, and community networks.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

11. The aim of the local board grant programme is to deliver projects and activities which align with the outcomes identified in the local board plan. All applications have been assessed utilising the Community Grants Policy and the local board grant programme criteria. The eligibility of each application is identified in the report recommendations.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

12. Local boards are responsible for the decision-making and allocation of local board community grants. The Ōrākei Local Board is required to fund, part-fund or decline these grant applications against the local board priorities identified in the local board grant programme.

13. The local board is requested to note that section 50 of the Community Grants Policy states “We will also provide feedback to unsuccessful grant applicants about why they have been declined, so they will know what they can do to increase their chances of success next time.”

14. A summary of each application received through Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One 2018/2019 (see Attachment A) and Multiboard Local Grants, Round One 2018/2019 (see Attachment B) is provided.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

15. The local board grants programme aims to respond to Auckland Council’s commitment to improving Māori wellbeing by providing grants to individuals and groups who deliver positive outcomes for Māori. Auckland Council’s Māori Responsiveness Unit has provided input and support towards the development of the community grant processes.

16. Ten applicants applying to Ōrākei Local Grants Round One and three applicants applying to Multiboard Local Grants Round One indicated that their project targets Māori or Māori outcomes.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

17. The allocation of grants to community groups is within the adopted 2018-2028 Long-Term Plan and 2018/2019 local board agreement.
18. The Ōrākei Local Board has set a total community grants budget of $218,907.00 for the 2018/2019 financial year.

19. Thirty-one applications were received for Local Grants, Round One 2018/2019, including nine multiboard applications, requesting a total of $195,050.00

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

20. The allocation of grants occurs within the guidelines and criteria of the Community Grants Policy and the local board grants programme. The assessment process has identified a low risk associated with funding the applications in this round.

Ngā kōringa ā-muri / Next steps

21. Following the Ōrākei Local Board allocation of funding for Local Grants Round One and Multiboard Local Grants Round One, Commercial and Finance staff will notify the applicants of the local board’s decision and facilitate payment of the grant.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Grants Round One 2018/2019 Grant Applications</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Multiboard Local Grants Round One 2018/2019 Grant Applications</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Grants Programme 2018/2019</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Makenzie Hirz - Senior Community Grants Advisor</td>
<td>Fran Hayton - Principal Grants Advisor and Incentives Team Leader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shane King - Operations Support Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nuna Mackenzie

Under the umbrella of Maurea Consulting Limited

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal status:</th>
<th>LLC</th>
<th>Activity focus:</th>
<th>Arts and culture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conflicts of interest:</td>
<td>None identified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Project: Okahu bay beautification project.

| Location: | Okahu ablution block on Tamaki drive. |
| Summary: | The paint the ablution block with a maori design to represent the history and significance while enhancing the pride and strength of the bay and it’s relationship to ngatwhatuorakei |
| Dates: | 05/11/2018 - 24/08/2018 | Rain dates: | - |
| People delivering: | 3 | People reached: | 50,000 per year |
| % of participants from Local Board | 100% |

Promotion: Social media, local paper?

Community benefits

Identified need:

The ablution block frequently gets defaced with tags and rubbish is sometimes left on the beach area and around the toilets area. The building also looks old and tired because it is.

Identified community outcomes:

Social and cultural pride will be uplifted dramatically with the application of the mural. People will be attracted to the building for photo opportunities from the local community but also visitors from across the city and the rest of the world. Many tourist buses stop to use the toilets and visit the beach already. This mural helps create space and will reinforce the cultural narrative of Ngati Whataua’s relationship with the bay. This will be a big draw visually for many people who would have maybe not normally take the time to stop and visit the bay.

Alignment with local board priorities:

Public art and local heritage is supported by the community.

This artwork will reflect NGATI WHATAU ORAKEI and their special relationship with Okahu bay. This is not just for our community to enjoy but all aucklanders and visitors to our area to appreciate. Be they visitors from out of town to daily commuters travelling along Tamaki drive.

Collaborating organisation/individual | Role
--- | ---
Kahuku kohu reo | Arts advisory board for Ngati Whataua Orakei.

Demographics

Māori outcomes: Māori led - either a Māori organisation that is applying or Māori directed (came about as a request from Māori).
The artwork is a reflection of Ngati Whatua Orakei as mana Whenua and is a representation of their continued occupation since they helped establish Auckland.

### Accessible to people with disabilities
Yes - As long as they are supported by their community to visit the beach they have access.

### Target ethnic groups:
All/everyone

### Promoting SmokeFree:
It is in a smoke free area.

### Zero waste minimisation
n/a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-5 years</td>
<td>&lt; 15 years</td>
<td>15-24 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-44 years</td>
<td>45-64 years</td>
<td>&gt;65 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All ages</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Financial information

- **Amount requested:** $10000.00
- **Requesting grant for:** Paint, materials and for time to achieve the mural
- **If part funded, how would you make up the difference:** n/a
- **Cost of participation:** 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Expenditure item

- **Paint:** $
- **Materials:** $

### Income description

- **Designing, organising, planning, getting materials and painting mural.** $6,000

### Other funding sources

- **Ngati Whatua Orakei:** $5,000, Pending
- **Donated materials:** n/a
- **Total number volunteer hours:** n/a
- **Total number specialised volunteer hours:** n/a

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round - Stage</td>
<td></td>
<td>No previous funding history</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ellerslie Theatrical Society

**Legal status:** Incorporated Society  
**Activity focus:** Arts and culture

**Project:** Equipment 2019-2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Ellerslie War Memorial Community Centre</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summary:</strong></td>
<td>To purchase equipment to improve our performances, our ticketing and our profile in the community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Dates:**        | 01/11/2018 - 31/03/2019  
| **Rain dates:**   | - |
| **People delivering:** | 10 |
| **People reached:** | 2400 per annum audience |
| **% of participants from Local Board:** | 100% |
| **Promotion:**    | 1 and 2 will be promoted on our website and in our newsletters. |

**Community benefits**

**Identified need:**

1. The wireless communications system will allow front-of-house staff to communicate before and during performances. Currently, we have no easy way to communicate, especially if there is an illness or accident in the audience, so our performances will become safer, as well as more efficiently run.

2. The ticketing equipment will allow us to take bookings until a short time before the show begins. Currently, we cannot handle online bookings after Thursday for our Friday, Saturday and Sunday performances. The ticketing equipment will allow us to increase revenue.

3. The flag will allow us to have a presence on the street before performances, so that people will be able to find us more easily.

**Identified community outcomes:**

1. Our performances will be safer, and will allow us more readily to accommodate people with special needs, such as those with wheelchairs, so that performances can be delayed if necessary.

2. Our revenue will be increased, as we now have people who make telephone bookings without paying and who may decide not to attend. A lack of online booking service through the weekends, when we often have matinees, means that people cannot now see whether seats are available.

3. The flag will raise community awareness of our existence (given that it will be displayed only when we have bookings in the hall). Currently, awareness is poor because of the nature of the building.

**Alignment with local board priorities:**

*The community benefits from a number of community events*

ETS puts on performances of plays that the community can get involved with. The community can also come to performances as audience members.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Demographics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori outcomes:</th>
<th>n/a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessible to people with disabilities</td>
<td>Yes - 1 is partially aimed at making access easier for people with disabilities, as communication within the theatre will be improved. 3 will mention wheelchair accessibility at the venue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target ethnic groups:</td>
<td>All/everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promoting SmokeFree:</td>
<td>Our project will not directly promote smoke-free messages, as everyone involved (including audiences) are already made aware that we are smoke-free.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero waste minimisation</td>
<td>We shall have bins for audience members to dispose of tickets for recycling. (This is a new initiative linked to our ability to print our own tickets.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-5 years</td>
<td>&lt; 15 years</td>
<td>15-24 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

| Amount requested: | $7500.00 |

| Requesting grant for: | We are requesting funding for all three sections of the project. |
| If part funded, how would you make up the difference: | n/a |
| Cost of participation: | Tickets are charged for performances to the general public, at up to $25 each. Tickets to shows are given free to volunteers. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$7,669</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1a. Ticket printer</td>
<td>$2,048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1b. Ticket laptop</td>
<td>$1,329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1c. Ticket report printer</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a. Base station</td>
<td>$3,028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2b. Beltpacks</td>
<td>$666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Flag</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Other funding sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Donated materials

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-123</td>
<td>Equipment 2018-2019 Round - Stage</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1812-218</td>
<td>Usage of Eilersie War Memorial Hall for presentation of theatre.</td>
<td>Approved $10,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1812-218</td>
<td>2018-2019 Publicity Round Two - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1812-111</td>
<td>Usage of Eilersie Memorial Hall for the presentation of Theatre</td>
<td>Approved $10,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1712-209</td>
<td>Audio-visual system Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1712-108</td>
<td>2017 publicity Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $3,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary.*
Belinda Hope-Too
Under the umbrella of TenForward Limited

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal status:</th>
<th>Activity focus:</th>
<th>Community</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conflicts of interest:</td>
<td>None identified I own TenForward which is a technology lounge for children’s after school care. I’m providing the venue at no charge to be used during school hours when children are not present, and I’m requesting funding for me personally to deliver the workshops outlined. TenForward was also contracted to ATEED for delivering htech business development workshops at the AR/VR Garage, but this contract ended 30 April 2018.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Project:** Online Experience & Smart Phone Technology Sessions for Older Adults

**Location:** TenForward Technology Lounge, 81 Green Lane East, Remuera

**Summary:** Older adults are not digital natives and are often overlooked for technology support. Weekly sessions will offer workshops on a variety of topics that older adults find frustrating and need help with, such as how to update apps on your phone, how to get emails on your phone, how to communicate with your grandchildren via apps, how to check the bus times and use Google maps to plan a trip on public transport for free with your Goldcard, and how to sell things on Trademe, how to order a taxi or food using Uber, and even how to set up a good online dating profile

Two two-hour sessions weekly with the first 10 attendees in each funded by your grant.

**Dates:** 02/10/2018 - 02/04/2019

**Rain dates:** -

**People delivering:** 1

**People reached:** 500 (10 people per workshop, 2 weekly workshops for 25 weeks = 50 workshops)

**% of participants from Local Board:** 100%

**Promotion:** Promotion in community centres eg libraries, supermarket notice boards, citizen advice bureaus, plus retirement villages. Also online promotion via Facebook events, Eventfinda, Eventbrite. Meetup - these will attract the attention of tech savvy people who know people this will appeal to and they can help facilitate their attendance.

**Community benefits**

**Identified need:**

Older adults have not grown up in a digital world, and frequently struggle with using smart phones and internet services with the ease and efficiency that young people do. They are often frustrated by asking their own (reluctant) children and grandchildren to keep helping them, and their online experience isn’t ideal. I have raised the suggestion of offering the workshops described with people aged 60+ at any community groups, business networks, general networking I attend, and my own parents and their friends. 100% of people in this age group I’ve talked to have said this is such an urgently needed project, and they would come with all their friends, because no one else is helping them.
Identified community outcomes:

This project aligns with your objectives.

Our people benefit from a number of community events. I will be actively encouraging people from our community to attend weekly events, each one with a different technology/online themed topic that will help them navigate the digital world more effectively.

We meet the varied recreational needs of our diverse community. Using new technology and the internet is something that is a recreational need for everyone in the community, but is a learning curve somewhat more difficult for older adults. These workshops are not an educational course, but more of a casual drop-in session on relevant online topics so people can learn the next step in whatever their diverse interest and they can learn some new online life skills.

Activities are led by the community, and we encourage people from all walks of life to actively participate in their community. I'm a member of this community, and I want to support our community members to participate in the community more fully. They will be able to help their friends with confidence once they see how easy it is to use Google maps to plan a trip on public transport for example. All are welcome.

Alignment with local board priorities:

The community benefits from a number of community events

This project aligns with your objectives.

Our people benefit from a number of community events.

I will be actively encouraging people from our community to attend weekly events, each one with a different technology/online themed topic that will help them navigate the digital world more effectively.

We meet the varied recreational needs of our diverse community. Using new technology and the internet is something that is a recreational need for everyone in the community, but is a learning curve somewhat more difficult for older adults. These workshops are not an educational course, but more of a casual drop-in session on relevant online topics so people can learn the next step in whatever their diverse interest and they can learn some new online life skills.

Activities are led by the community, and we encourage people from all walks of life to actively participate in their community.

I'm a member of this community, and I want to support our community members to participate in the community more fully. They will be able to help their friends with confidence once they see how easy it is to use Google maps to plan a trip on public transport for example. All are welcome.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TenForward Technology Lounge</td>
<td>Providing a venue and technology to use</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Demographics

Māori outcomes: Māori participation - Māori priority group, target group, high representation or Māori staff delivering

Our workshops and the knowledge we are sharing is open to anyone. We can particularly ensure we offer the workshop timetable to Māori community groups, Ngati Whatua Orakei (and also encourage people to download the new Ngati Whatua Orakei augmented reality app to their phone which is an
example of how new technologies can be a perfect tool to continue Maori storytelling with a wider audience. Becoming more technologically savvy will help support better outcomes with uplifting Maori well-being by encouraging community engagement with the various topics we will cover.

Accessible to people with disabilities
Yes - The venue has wheelchair access and disabled toilet.

Target ethnic groups:
All/everyone

Promoting SmokeFree:
Our venue is a children's education facility so is required to be smoke free. We also promote the smoke free message by encouraging people to use their phones for many applications - keeping their hands too busy to be able to smoke.

Zero waste minimisation
Teaching people who are traditionally paper based, how to operate using online or mobile applications helps to reduce waste and unnecessary printing, eg use your phone calendar instead of a diary, respond to emails and learn how to search them instead of printing them out. We will not be using any paper in our workshops, so will be delivering a zero waste service. Presentations will be displayed on laptops at the venue. Evaluation surveys will be conducted via online surveys.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

Amount requested: $10000.00

Requesting grant for:
I am requesting funding to pay for the delivery of 2 hour workshops so they can be provided to the community for FREE (funded by Ōrākei Local Board). I'm only asking for funding for the first 10 people per workshop. I have also donated free venue hire from my business because I support community events. Please note that this project is completely scalable to the amount of funding you decide is worthwhile. Each workshop of 10 people @ $20 = $200. I have planned 50 workshops = $10,000. But this could easily be scaled to a smaller number of workshops if preferred.

If part funded, how would you make up the difference: n/a

Cost of participation: tickets cost $20 per person

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Expenditure item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Income description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Other funding sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Donated materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Venue hire @$200 x 25 weeks hire</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round - Stage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*No previous funding history*
Katherine Winstone

Legal status: Individual
Activity focus: Community
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: Drama Queens

Location: Orakei Community Centre
Summary: Using dress ups, make believe and musical mayhem I create a unique interactive adventures, my project has run throughout the year three days a week at the centre since September 2003
Dates: 01/10/2018 - 30/09/2019
Rain dates: -
People delivering: 1
People reached: Last grant period we had 593 families visit our class, 1424 children
% of participants from Local Board: 80%
Promotion: Signage, Facebook, website, flyers and community notice boards

Community benefits

Identified need:
This project has been run in the Orakei Community centre September since 2003, in 2017 when legacy rates, were removed the viability of Drama Queens was severely affected and could only continue with the support of Local Board grants. Drama Queens allows families to join in when and where they want rather than restricting them to pre-purchased blocks of time or location, as such numbers of families can vary greatly from class to class. This approach is however integral to our model as forcing pre-purchase is exclusionary to many of the families that avail themselves of our service. Again it is our mission that every family should be able to attend regardless of financial position.

Identified community outcomes:
Quality preschool entertainment in a safe, inclusionary environment helping to bring the community together.

Alignment with local board priorities:
The community benefits from a number of community events

I run $5 a family walk in classes that support preschool families and give them activities that are easily affordable and enjoyable. Drama Queens was formed to ensure families with young children had age appropriate activities that they could access and that would be accessible regardless of the families financial situation. As mentioned the costs for the classes is capped at $5.00 per family, this cost has stayed static for the 15 years that we have been operating and is there simply to meet the basic expenses of running the class.

Collaborating organisation/individual: n/a
Role: n/a
### Demographics

- **Māori outcomes:** n/a
- **Accessible to people with disabilities:** Yes - Our activities are available for children of all abilities and their adult companions
- **Target ethnic groups:** All/everyone
- **Promoting SmokeFree:** We are an indoor activity provided in an Auckland council facility that does not allow smoking
- **Zero waste minimisation:** n/a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Financial information

- **Amount requested:** $3000.00
- **Requesting grant for:** The hall hire
- **If part funded, how would you make up the difference:**
  I'm asking for the minimum to retain the viability of this service. I am locked into a contract for the hall until June 2019 which I signed in February 2018 putting me in an uncomfortable period of not knowing what the hall fees will be. I would immediately drop one weekly class if I negotiated a no fees change via Auckland council to move. In order to cover the shortfall over the three months of uncertainty between grants I stopped two weekly donated classes over term 3 to reduce costs involved in the 3 month wait until new grant possibility.
- **Cost of participation:** $5 a family

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$7,350.84</td>
<td>$2,965</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$4,351</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>123 bookings of 1 hour and 45 minutes from the 1st of October to the 28th of June</td>
<td>$5,296.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mileage to/from community centre 123 round trips</td>
<td>$2,064.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1424 children were part of 593 families that visited within the last grant period at $5 per family 1st Oct 2018-29th Jun 2019</td>
<td>$2,965</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Donated materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Costumes 100 @ $45</td>
<td>$4,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>$400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruments</td>
<td>$600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Props</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bubble Machines</td>
<td>$600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>$1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cables/electrical</td>
<td>$200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow Machines</td>
<td>$600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bouncy Castles</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>492</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,110.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$616.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-104</td>
<td>Drama Queens: 2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-104</td>
<td>Drama Queens: 2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1812-121</td>
<td>Drama Queens, Dress Ups, Make Believe &amp; Musical Mayhem: 2017/2018 Ōrākei Quick Response, Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1812-121</td>
<td>Drama Queens, Dress Ups, Make Believe &amp; Musical Mayhem: 2017/2018 Ōrākei Quick Response, Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Infamous Street Wear Limited

Legal status: Limited Liability Company  Activity focus: Community, Events
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: Okahu Bay Classic Car & Art Day

Location: Ōrākei Domain, Tamaki Drive, Ōrākei. Auckland. 1071.
Summary: This project is going to be a small event on our whenua (Land.) at the Ōrākei Domain, on Tamaki Drive. The date of the event will be on Sunday 24th of February 2019 and run from 12pm til 5pm & will be a free event for families & the community to attend and we foresee this event growing and being held as an annual event. There will be classic cars as well as street wear & street art on display with a live art exhibition taking place. This will be a drug, alcohol & smoke free event with zero waste encouraged.

Dates: 24/02/2019 - 24/02/2019  Rain dates: -
People delivering: 10-20 volunteers & whenua  People reached: 100+
% of participants from Local Board: 100%
Promotion: signage, flyers, through my marae, local community center, local newspaper, local radio station, social media, word of mouth

Community benefits

Identified need:

We have canvassed different sectors of the community and have established that there is a need for this project due to the increased interest of classic cars, street wear apparel and the local community. Being involved in the clothing industry for the past 15+ years and as a car enthusiast of classic cars we realise that the potential for events such as this have not been met. The high visibility of Tamaki Drive adds to the attraction of the event and will increase the interests of a wider public who will see Ōrākei as a diverse and exciting community.

Identified community outcomes:

The community outcomes we want to achieve are, to bring our diverse community and cultures closer together and to provide for both young and old the opportunity to participate in classic car activities, street art and clothing and apparel design. By targeting a particular group of at risk youth we are making the community a safer more livable place.

Alignment with local board priorities:

Activities that are led by the community, encourage and support people from all walks of life at actively participate in their community

Our project/event will support the community by providing the opportunity where people can get together who share a common interest and appreciation for classic cars, quality clothing wear and street art in its many different forms. Many local residents out enjoying a walk or just passing by will also be enticed to wander through the exhibitions. Many of the youth who we hope to encourage into this culture would otherwise be on the fringes of engaging in criminal activity we want to be the helping hand at the top of the cliff, not the ambulance at the bottom. We believe we can make a difference. We support the community and events that are run by locals and as a member of Ngat
Whatua Orakei, through my whakapapa and ancestor Aphi Te Kawau I have the support of my marae.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

- **Māori outcomes:** Māori participation - Māori priority group, target group, high representation or Māori staff delivering
  
  Being of māori descent & part of the local iwi Ngati Whatua Orakei the outcome for Māori will be exposure to the local community and culture. Orakei is a unique and diverse community with affluence and culture provided by the mana whenua of Ngati Whatua Orakei. Excepting that a large percentage of the at risk youth are from Ngati Whatua Orakei or their friends or part of the surrounding communities, we hope to achieve successful outcomes through the classic cars or street arts activities.

- **Accessible to people with disabilities:** Yes - walk ways, path ways on Orakei Domain Whenua Rangatira are already wheel chair accessible.

- **Target ethnic groups:** All/everyone

- **Promoting SmokeFree:** We plan to have signage highlighting smoke free and zero waste for this event which will also include a Drug/alcohol free message. Volunteers Whanau/ Family will be helping out on the day to decrease the rubbish volume around the event area. During announcements we will continue to push the smoke, alcohol & drug free event along with the zero waste message.

- **Zero waste minimisation:** yes on signage we will also have announcements on the day & will also have bags set up for litter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

- **Amount requested:** $3995.00

- **Requesting grant for:** Pigtales/fencing for events display cars & staff areas, hire-age of sound system for event, art supplies for the day & for live exhiibion, rubbish bags/bins for zero waste etc, signage/fyers for event, printed hi-viz vests/tshirts for event staff, light refreshments such as sausage sizzle and drinks for event staff, participants & public. cons equipment for staff & volunteers, Koha to ngati whatua orakei Puna Rep early childhood centre for venue & letting us have event on whenua.

- **If part funded, how would you make up the difference:** n/a

- **Cost of participation:** No entry fee this is a free community family friendly event
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bunnings Warehouse (First Aid Kits, Trestle tables, Chairs, Fence rails,</td>
<td>$1,474.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plywood, Chipboard Screw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mad Butcher Glen Innes (Food Refreshments)</td>
<td>$500.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makans Distillers Ltd (Drink Refreshments)</td>
<td>$267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profarm (Frog Tail Standards for barrier tape)</td>
<td>$166.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conpac Trading Limited (Barrier Tape &amp; Hi Viz Safety Vests)</td>
<td>$63.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prime Signs (Signage)</td>
<td>$1,853.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Sounds (Sound Equipment, Generator &amp; Tech Hire)</td>
<td>$1,003.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noel Leeming (Comms Equipment)</td>
<td>$989.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save Barn (Marquees)</td>
<td>$553.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street Supplies (Art Supplies)</td>
<td>$720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infamous Street Wear (Uniforms for staff / volunteers)</td>
<td>$402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koha / Donation (For using the whenua rangatira / Land at Orakei Domain)</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koha / Donation (For Artist that will be doing Live Art Exhibition at Orakei</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domain)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No income will be made this is a community event free to all</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No other funding sources</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No donated materials or items</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>$1,027.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Funding history</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round - Stage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No previous funding history
Trainning Ship Achilles Unit Branch

Under the umbrella of Sea Cadet Association of New Zealand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal status:</th>
<th>Incorporated Society</th>
<th>Activity focus:</th>
<th>Community</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conflicts of interest:</td>
<td>None identified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Project: Operation Refurburation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location:</th>
<th>TS Achilles Sea Cadet Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summary:</td>
<td>Our objective is to keep our Sea Cadets on the water developing critical leadership and seamanship skills. To enable this we need to refurbish the hulls of our two 'Crown' class boats (approx. $17,250). To maintain water safety we also need to buy a new trailer for our Safety Boat -Scarborough (approx. $4000). Additionally we need new masts for our Crowns (approx. $4000) and new sail sets for our 2 Crowns (approx. $8,000).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dates:</td>
<td>08/10/2018 - 21/12/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rain dates:</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People delivering:</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People reached:</td>
<td>Over 150 (intergenerational)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of participants from Local Board</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promotion:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community benefits**

**Identified need:**

Through ongoing inspection the condition of our two Crown boats including their sails and masts (used for team sailing and rowing) is deteriorating. The boats are both aged through years of use by the generations of Ōrākei youth passing through the unit. The trailer for our Safety boat is also similarly deteriorating to the point of becoming beyond economic repair. Without a safety boat our youth can not participate in 'on the water' activities (a safety boat is a key part of our Health & Safety risk management plan for all on the water activities).

**Identified community outcomes:**

This project will help us achieve our mission: to develop and enable self-disciplined, confident and responsible young New Zealander’s. Ōrākei youth at all walks of life will benefit from our project through us being able to continue to run on water activities such as sailing, rowing, boat handling and water safety. Ensuring boating remains affordable for all youth in Ōrākei regardless of socio-economic background is a particular priority. To join a local sailing club is unaffordable for some. Our boating activities will teach our youth leadership, teamwork, self confidence, boat handling, and water safety skills along with an appreciation of our environment within the Waitemata Harbour and Hauraki Gulf. More broadly maintaining youth engagement in Sea Cadets (through providing challenging & fun activities) helps us to give back to our community in Ōrākei through events such as Poppy Day, ANZAC day services and community events and ceremonies.

**Alignment with local board priorities:**

Activities that are led by the community, encourage and support people from all walks of life at actively participate in their community.
Our project will allow youth within the Orakei Local Board to continue to participate in water borne activities on the Waitemata Harbour and Hauraki Gulf. Through keeping our boats on the water we will develop leadership, teamwork, boating competency and water safety skills in our Orakei youth. Our project will benefit youth from all walks of life, allowing youth of all ethnicities, genders and socio-economic backgrounds to participate in boating activities. Our project will also help our youth enjoy and gain respect for Auckland’s maritime environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori outcomes:</th>
<th>n/a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessible to people with disabilities</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target ethnic groups:</td>
<td>All/everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promoting SmokeFree:</td>
<td>Smoking is not encouraged by Sea Cadets. By keeping our youth actively engaged in healthy active pursuits, with good smoke free role models, they are less likely to take up smoking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero waste minimisation</td>
<td>Not specifically</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40%</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount requested:</th>
<th>$10000.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requesting grant for:</td>
<td>Assistance with some of the refurbishment costs for the Crown hulls, and contributing to the replacement of the trailer for our safety boat, purchase of new Crown masts and purchase of new Crown sails</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:

We could just refurbish one Crown, rather than two. This would limit the number of cadets we can get onto the water, but still allow us to run on water activities. We could also potentially defer replacement of masts and sails for a short period of time.

We also continue to seek corporate sponsorship for our unit to help us manage costs/ ensure youth from all socio-economic backgrounds can afford to participate

**Cost of participation:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$33,437.03</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$23,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditure Item**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crown Hull refurbishment</td>
<td>$17,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New masts for Crowns</td>
<td>$4,052.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New sails for Crowns</td>
<td>$7,959.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety boat trailer</td>
<td>$4,185</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Income description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other funding sources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Donated materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total number volunteer hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>$1,644</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Funding history**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-108</td>
<td>Operation Refurbishment</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1612-402</td>
<td>Provide firearm safety training and marksmanship program to cadets.</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$450.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kids Safe With Dogs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal status:</th>
<th>Charitable Trust</th>
<th>Activity focus:</th>
<th>Community</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conflicts of interest:</td>
<td>None identified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Project: Kids Safe With Dogs**

**Location:** Individual schools where the education programme is carried out

**Summary:** Working with schools and teachers we deliver age appropriate education programmes on school premises to approximately 30 pupils at a time. We start with Three Golden Rules and then, depending on the age of the children we discuss different scenarios which help the children to develop empathy by using "how would you feel if...". We created Jelly and our other cartoon characters to make the programmes more relatable for children and make it easier for them to remember what the programmes teach.

**Dates:** 01/10/2018 - 14/12/2018  
**Rain dates:** -

**People delivering:** Approx 8  
**People reached:** 2400

**% of participants from Local Board:** 100%

**Promotion:** When we receive funding we promote on Social Media that we have received funding from the Local Board. We then contact local schools letting them know that funding has come through and organise with them to go in and deliver the course. We encourage the schools to put it into their newsletter what they are doing so that it get parents and caregivers talking. We are also approaching the local news papers to see if they would be interested in doing a feature on it. The logo from the board is put on our Social Media and website. Every programme has a photograph taken which has the local board logo, a thank you is put up on out Facebook page.

**Community benefits**

**Identified need:**

Over the past 10 years there have been almost 24,000 reported dog bites on children under the age of 14 that require medical attention. That equates to 20% of the overall dog bites reported in NZ per annum. From research overseas it has shown that the best way to reduce dog bites is through education. In 2014 The Animals & Society Institute (MI USA) stated - “Varied kinds of studies strongly suggest that the most effective way to decrease dog aggression in general may be simply to educate people”

**Identified community outcomes:**

By educating children and teachers on how to behave around dogs and understanding why dogs behave the way they do; we can assist in reducing the number of dog bites or
incidents that may occur. Through our programs we can teach children how to stay safe around dogs. This will bring down the number of dog bites and help to ensure less incidents occur in the future.

**Alignment with local board priorities:**

*The community benefits from a number of community events*  

By educating the children and teachers in our community we are actively contributing to areas such as growing community spirit and engagement, safer communities, teaching children empathy by getting them to recognise animals as sentinel beings, helping children to learn and teach other family members and offering support and assistance to teachers to allow them to have more confidence and understanding when they are taking the children out of school grounds and into public areas where they may encounter dogs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori outcomes:</th>
<th>n/a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessible to people with disabilities</td>
<td>Yes - As well as having an instructor in Auckland who is able to sign for the deaf, all our programmes are designed to educate all ages and abilities. We can adapt the programme to ensure it is suitable for the applicable abilities of each group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target ethnic groups:</td>
<td>All/everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promoting SmokeFree:</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero waste minimisation</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

**Amount requested:** $9438.00

**Requesting grant for:** Printing of material and paying instructors/administrators

**If part funded, how would you make up the difference:**

We would make the programme available to as many children as possible with the amount granted.

**Cost of participation:** We previously have offered our programme for $5.50 per child with some uptake. We want to give access to the programme to more children so applying for funding to cover the cost.
## Item 15

### Ōrākei Local and Multiboard Grants Round One 2018/2019 Grant Applications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$8,207</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Expenditure item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Printing</td>
<td>$5,232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructors</td>
<td>$2,175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Income description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other funding sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Donated materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1921-122</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs 2018/2019 Whau Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1919-106</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs 2018/2019 Watākere Ranges Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1920-110</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs 2018/2019 Watematā Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1913-109</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs 2018/2019 Ītāra-Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1909-120</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs 2018/2019 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-116</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Proposal Title</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1903-126</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1902-120</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1910-115</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1907-125</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1819-228</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1803-223</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1821-229</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1812-228</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1814-235</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1811-341</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1801-247</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1808-220</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1807-218</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1810-127</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs - Manurewa</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1817-121</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs - Upper Harbour</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1809-140</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs - Māngere-Ōtāhuhu</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1805-138</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs - Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1805-135</td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs - Henderson/Masseys</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs - Ōtara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kids Safe With Dogs - Henderson/Masseys</td>
<td>Acquitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Carol White Family Centre Incorporated

Legal status: Charitable Trust
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Activity focus: Community

Project: Refugee and Migrant Children and Families Welfare Support

Location: The Carol White Family Centre, Inc., 203-245 Kohimarama Rd, Kohimarama, Auckland 1071

Summary: We are seeking funding to provide the low income refugee families with basic supplies to meet their child care and travel needs to attend REAF programme and the early child care centre. This valuable support is not funded by MoE or other sources and many of the refugee families who are on benefits do not have the money to meet their daily costs.

Dates: 01/11/2018 - 31/10/2019
Rain dates: 

People delivering: 70
People reached: 50 family members represented at the REAF and child Care Centre

Promotion: We will promote through social media, notice boards and through newsletters

Community benefits

Identified need:
The children of former refugees enter New Zealand with already high levels of child poverty. Cost restricts the most vulnerable from accessing preschool education. REAF and the Early Childhood Centre provide the children of former refugees with the chance to compete equally in primary education at no charge as they cannot afford to pay for it. The project argues refugees and former refugees of all demographics. These families come from all around the world, but particularly East Africa, South-East Asia and the Middle-East.

Identified community outcomes:
The childcare centre provides a safe learning environment so that the parents can take part in the REAF programme without the worry of having to sacrifice time with their children. Families are able to develop healthy attitudes behaviours and skills that have a positive impact on their families and ease their integration into New Zealand society. Children are learning at an early age and have the care and support of other children that are in their care.

Alignment with local board priorities:
Activities that are led by the community, encourage and support people from all walks of life at actively participate in their community

The project aligns to the priority of the fund that enables residents and community groups to have a voice and to be an active and healthy community with activities that cater to their needs.
The centre operates in a complex multicultural and social context, and focuses on responding to and providing for Kohimarama’s largely refugee migrant community. Most of the children attending the centre have parents attending the college’s REAF (Refugee Education for Adults and Families) programme, which operates in buildings adjacent.

Bilingual support staff provide invaluable assistance for teachers as they work with children and their families.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

- Māori outcomes: n/a
- Accessible to people with disabilities: Yes - Yes the centre is well established to the MOE standards and caters to the needs of children and families who are living with disability.
- Target ethnic groups: Specific ethnic group Other Asian, Middle Eastern, African
- Promoting SmokeFree: CWF promotes Smoke free zone in all its centre activities. The children are very young and it is an established early child care centre for refugee children. Strict policy is in place to not smoke in the centre campus.
- Zero waste minimisation: The Trust promotes waste minimization and zero waste in all its activities and at the venue where the project is located.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>70%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>70%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

- **Amount requested:** $20000.00
- **Requesting grant for:**
  1. To support the families with travel vouchers to attend REAF Programme, the education and community support programme for refugees and migrants.
  2. To provide early child care centre with basic supplies for infants and toddlers, toys and books and puzzles for everyday activities.
  3. To provide for fuel and food vouchers towards volunteer support to assist with the infants and toddlers each week.

**If part funded, how would you make up the difference:**
We would like the resource materials and supplies for children to be funded as this will greatly assist the centre.

**Cost of participation:** No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Expenditure Item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport and food vouchers costs for Refugee families to attend English language and computer courses</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training and Supervision costs through volunteers</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resources for early child care centre</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Bilingual Assistant</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Income description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Other funding sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Donated materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$2,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$720</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-111</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Children and Families Welfare Support</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1812-124</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Children and Families Welfare Support</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2017/2018 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1712-214</td>
<td>Refugee and Migrant Children and Families Welfare Support</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1612-115</td>
<td>Resources for Refugee Children and Families</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2015/2016 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary.
**Mission Bay Kohimarama Residents Association**

**Legal status:** Incorporated Society  
**Activity focus:** Community  
**Conflicts of interest:** None identified

**Project: Mayors Meeting**

**Location:** Selwyn Theatre (most likely venue TBD), Kohimarama Rd.  
**Summary:** As before we have multiple projects. The Mayors meeting we hope to arrange later this year and will invite St Heliers Bay/ Glendowie, Orakei, Meadowbank and Stonfields residents associations to invite their members along also. We will print a flyer and distribute to all residents within our 2 suburbs. We also use events like this to gather names to our list of people who are not members. For this purpose we will hand the brochure which we hope to have designed and printed also with this grant. Regards date we will be reliant on the Mayors availability.  
**Dates:** 01/10/2018 - 16/11/2018  
**Rain dates:** -  
**People delivering:** 8  
**People reached:** 3000  
**% of participants from Local Board:** 18%  
**Promotion:** Already provided

**Community benefits**

**Identified need:**  
We have held a meeting in the past Mayoral Candidates to speak which was very well received. The community will be interested to hear the Mayor report of progress towards his stated goals at the time and other topics of interest to our community - 10 year budget etc.  
Our rat trap project is ongoing and has been very well received. Past costs of building them have been funded from our savings which diminished considerably last year.  
We are confident we can better represent our community if we have as many residents as possible on our contact list. The brochures and business cards will assist with our outreach to grow our membership.

**Identified community outcomes:**  
More songbirds in our area  
Better informed residents regards Council plans and projects.  
Our Tamaki Drive report once published will form a strawman for multiple authorities to coordinate projects to ensure a cohesive outcome for Tamaki Drive long term that meets the needs of locals, all of Auckland who visit it, and tourists alike.

**Alignment with local board priorities:**  
*The community benefits from a number of community events*

Our request for the grant will contribute to multiple projects which support multiple of the OLBS priorities -
Building, distributing and monitoring rat traps - the natural environment will be protected and enhanced by our community.
Publication of our Tamaki Drive Report - the recreational needs of different users are met.
Mayors Meeting for greater area - we will coordinate with other residents associations when arranging for the Mayor to meet with our local residents - the community benefits from a number of community events.
Create Business Cards and a Brochure - we will actively seek more new members via new media so that we can encourage and support our residents to actively participate in our community.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>St Heliers Glendowie Residents Association</td>
<td>attendance of their residents, input to Tamaki Drive Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meadowbank Residents Association</td>
<td>Attendance of their residents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stonefields Residents Association</td>
<td>Attendance of their residents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrakei Community Association</td>
<td>Attendance of their residents, input to Tamaki Drive Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songbird project</td>
<td>Input regards our local rat catch numbers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Demographics

Māori outcomes: Māori involvement in the design/concept
Ngati Whatua will be invited to input into concepts for the report regards development of Tamaki Drive
The Mayoral meeting will likely address discussion regards the proposed statue they are proposing for Bastion Point.

Accessible to people with disabilities: Yes - Any venues will cater for disabilities.

Target ethnic groups: All/everyone
Promoting SmokeFree: N/A
Zero waste minimisation: Not applicable for the projects put forward but something our organisation may do in the future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

Amount requested: $3000.00
Requesting grant for: Funding towards all projects mentioned. For design and print of brochures, flyers and meeting venue costs for the Mayoral meeting, publication and print for the Tamaki Drive Report, and materials for rat traps. Our local Mens Shed build them for us.
If part funded, how would you make up the difference: We spent over $3000 of our funds in 2017 having received just $2500 in grant last year. Our income each year is very modest as we seek to maximise our membership numbers rather than ask them to fund via membership fees. Our income was only $964 last year so we reduced any reserves we keep aside for potentially large projects. We don’t have fixed costs for the various projects at this stage but they will likely run over the $3000 and we are hoping not to use up any more of our reserve.

Cost of participation: No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As above but no breakdown or quotes are available at this stage</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Funding history**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-115</td>
<td>Mayors Meeting 2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>Un decided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEU1712-004OC</td>
<td>Ōrākei Community Partnerships (non-contestable) 2016/2017 - Acquitted</td>
<td><strong>Approved $2,500.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1612-405</td>
<td>Public meeting and meet the community initiatives 2015/2016 Ōrākei Quick Response, Round Four - Acquitted</td>
<td><strong>Approved $2,000.00</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MY1612-009</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board multi-year funding round one 15/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td><strong>Approved $7,500.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Upside Downs Education Trust

Legal status: Charitable Trust
Activity focus: Community
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: Giving a voice to kids with Down syndrome in Ōrākei

Location: various: Glendowie, Ellerslie, Ōrākei, Remuera, St Heliers and Meadowbank

Summary: We will give 9 kids in the Ōrākei Local Board area life-changing speech language therapy, ensuring they have their best chance at being able to talk, read, and write.

Dates: 01/10/2018 - 30/06/2019
Rain dates: -

People delivering: 27
People reached: 100

% of participants from Local Board: 100%

Promotion:

Community benefits

Identified need:
UpsideDowns exists because of the need for this project. We were founded by a group of parents in 2003 who were concerned about the lack of speech language therapy provisions provided by the NZ Government, a concern which continues today and means that we have a constantly growing waitlist. The Government no longer provides any speech therapy sessions for school kids with Downs, greatly reducing their likelihood of being able to talk, read, and write. The only option for parents is to go private, but at an average cost of over $4,000 a year, this is beyond the means of the vast majority. That's why UpsideDowns is here, and how we know there is a huge need for this project.

Identified community outcomes:
The purpose of our project is to enable children with Downs syndrome access to specialised speech language therapy programmes designed for them with strong emphasis on school readiness and transition, the end result being communicative, confident and independent members of society, which results in stronger, more inclusive community with lower unemployment. Research states that since speech and language therapy skills are central to the development of mental abilities such as thinking, reasoning and remembering as well as social inclusion, it is essential that speech and language therapy is a focus for parents, teachers and therapists from infancy to adult life. For each child supported by UpsideDowns, the child's whānau, school community, and wider community who are affected by that child's success all benefit. In New Zealand currently, an estimated 90% of adults with Down syndrome are not in education, employment or training. Part of the reason for this shocking statistic is the traditional paucity of intervention therapies such as speech and language therapy, which can be completely life-changing for these kids.

Alignment with local board priorities:
Activities that are led by the community; encourage and support people from all walks of life at; actively participate in their community

An inclusive community is a strong community, and Ōrākei has so much to gain from ensuring some of its most vulnerable members are able to fully participate in the activities of that community.
Learning to speak can be a huge challenge for children with Down syndrome, and many would never be able to without individualised speech and language therapy. This has been well-established by local and international research to be the best chance a child with Down syndrome has to learn to talk, read, and write. In addition, being able to do these things greatly increases a child with Down syndrome's chances of being able to gain employment after school and to lead a full, independent life as a contributing member of the community. This project will mean that the 9 children that UpsideDowns supports in the Ōrākei Local Board area will have access to this essential therapy. When a child with Down syndrome learns to communicate, it is not just them whose lives are changed for the better, but their families, wider whānau, school communities and the wider communities who care for them as well.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori outcomes:</th>
<th>n/a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessible to people with disabilities</td>
<td>Yes - Our organisation exclusively supports people with disabilities, specifically children with Down syndrome. This is our major purpose. We recognise that people with disabilities play a major part in their communities and are often supported by a wide network of people including family, friends and school. By improving the speech and language communication skills of these children, we can in turn impact the wider community in a positive and inclusive way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target ethnic groups:</td>
<td>All/everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promoting SmokeFree:</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero waste minimisation</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66%</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-5 years</td>
<td>&lt;15 years</td>
<td>15-24 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66%</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

| Amount requested: | $7000.00 |
| Requesting grant for: | UpsideDowns is committed to providing up to $2,000 of funding for each of the children we support. That means we have committed to spending up to $18,000 on the kids in the Ōrākei area. We are requesting funding for $7,000 of this which will cover all of the requirements for the 3 older children who are attending therapy less frequently, as well as a substantial portion of the requirements of the 5 younger children who attend weekly or fortnightly sessions. |

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:

We will not be able to fund each child to the extent we wish to, but we will still be able to provide some funding for a smaller number of speech therapy sessions for each child.
Cost of participation: Each family pays a $15 annual fee so that we can check in with everyone and make sure that they still wish to receive a subsidy from us. That way we know if we can offer their place to a family on the wait list or not.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$18,920</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditure item**

| Speech language therapy for Sophia Ling, Joshua Verabies, Liam Aldrich, and Oscar Smyth Oct 2018-Sept 2019 (approx 40 sessions subsidised at $80 per session plus extra for materials and assessments) | $12,300 |
| Speech therapy sessions for David Lane-Gould, Paris Parker, and William Young Oct 2018-Sept 2019 (approximately 12 sessions subsidised at $120 a session plus occasional extra for materials and assessments) | $4,320 |
| Speech language therapy sessions for Olivia Harman and Sebastian Bray Oct 2018-Sept 2019 (approximately 15 sessions subsidised at $50 a session) | $1,800 |

**Income description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n/a</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other funding sources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n/a</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Donated materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n/a</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total number volunteer hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$411</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Funding history**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-117</td>
<td>Giving a voice to kids with Down syndrome in Drakai 2018/2019</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1919-114</td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2018/2019</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1903-126</td>
<td>Giving a voice to kids with Down syndrome 2018/2019 Franklin Quick Response</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1820-218</td>
<td>Giving a voice to children with Down syndrome 2017/2018 Waitematā Quick</td>
<td>Withdrawn $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment A</td>
<td>Item 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1802-216</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2017/2018 Devonport-Takapuna Quick Response, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $2,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LG1801-136</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2017/2018 Albert-Eden Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $3.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1816-197</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2017/2018 Manurewa Quick Response, Round One - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $2,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LG1807-193</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down Syndrome 2017/2018 Howick Local Grants, Round One - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $5,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1826-196</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2017/2018 Waitematā Quick Response, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $3.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1714-416</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2016/2017 Papakura Quick Response, Round Four - Review accountability</td>
<td>Approved $2,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LG1603-299</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2015/2016 Franklin Local Grants, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $3.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1616-395</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome Rodney Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $3.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1602-315</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome Devonport-Takapuna Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $3.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1614-315</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2015/2016 Papakura Quick Response, Round Three - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $1,395.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1610-395</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2015/2016 Manurewa Quick Response, Round Three - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $3.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1607-321</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2015/2016 Howick Quick Response, Round Three - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $1,860.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1619-321</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome Waitākere Ranges Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $1,395.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>QR1601-4003</strong></td>
<td>Delivering the gift of speech to children with Down syndrome 2015/2016 Albert-Eden Quick Response, Round Four - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $3.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants; Round One

Mercy Hospice Auckland

Legal status: Incorporated Society
Activity focus: Community

Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: Waste Minimisation and Costs

Location: Ellerslie Hospice Shop, 188 Ladies Mile, Ellerslie, Auckland 1051

Summary: We ask for a funding contribution towards our waste minimisation costs. We rely on the donations from people in the community in order for us to be able to turn second-hand goods into first-class care. Donations to each store are turned around and reused/recycled to on sell enabling all funds to contribute towards the services we provide. Many people use our shops as a way to offload unwanted/unused waste which is collected and delivered to our Ellerslie Shop where we have bins.

Dates: 01/10/2018 - 31/05/2019
Rain dates: -

People delivering: 15 team members including staff and volunteers

People reached: 300 patients per day in the local community

% of participants from Local Board: 100%

Promotion: n/a

Community benefits

Identified need:

Our hospice shops raise over one million net each year that contributes towards the four million we are required to raise to remain operational. In order for our hospice shops to continue to raise these funds we need to minimise costs within our waste management, in particular the funding of the skip hire required to empty the Pink Bin at our Ellerslie Store.

Identified community outcomes:

The community satisfaction in knowing that waste is being reduced, reused and recycled and this in turn enables Mercy Hospice Shops to turn second hand goods into first class care.

Alignment with local board priorities:

Activities that are led by the community, encourage and support people from all walks of life at actively participate in their community

Mercy Hospice has nine shops - located in Mt. Roskill, Ponsonby, Mt Eden, Royal Oak, Pt Chevalier, Blockhouse Bay, Ellerslie and Onehunga. Seven shops sell a range of quality new and second-hand clothing and accessories, trinkets and treasures, linen, home-ware, books, music and more. Our Ellerslie Hospice Furniture Shop (situated below the Ellerslie Hospice Shop) sells good quality second-hand and new furniture, household items, small electrical appliances, music and more. Each Mercy Hospice Shop is run by an experienced retail manager, supported by a great team of dedicated volunteers. Every time something is purchased from one of these shops it helps us to raise funds which directly support the care of patients and their families, which helps Mercy attend to the needs of over 300 patients and families dealing with life-limiting illness per day in the local community, in fact 1 in 2 people who die in Auckland are cared for by Mercy Hospice. We serve all the people in the Auckland City and Central Suburbs with more than 8000 Community
Nurse visits made every year. This ensures quality care and our services remain free-of-charge to patients and their families, offering our care and support services 24 hours of the day, 365 days of the year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

**Māori outcomes:** *Māori participation - Māori priority group, target group, high representation or Māori staff delivering*

Mercy Hospice figures show that 19% of patients cared for through our services are from Pacific Island / Māori decent. We have many Māori volunteers and staff members and as an organisation have both Christian and Māori values entrenched in our daily working lives. Example from our website - https://www.mercyhospice.org.nz/about/mission.asp

**Accessible to people with disabilities:** Yes - Mercy Hospice cares for on average 300 patients per day, free of charge, regardless of age, ethnicity, means or religion, thanks to the generosity of our community. All of our patients are living with a life limiting illness, many of which are classed as serious disabilities.

**Target ethnic groups:** All/everyone

**Promoting SmokeFree:** All Mercy Hospice Shops are smoke free.

**Zero waste minimisation** Recycling and responsible waste management is promoted in all of our Mercy Hospice Shops.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49%</td>
<td>51%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>Percentage targeted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-5 years</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 15 years</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-24 years</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-44 years</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-64 years</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;65 years</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All ages</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

**Amount requested:** **$10000.00**

**Requesting grant for:** Contributing towards our Pink Bin collection expenses.

**If part funded, how would you make up the difference:** Mercy Hospice would fund the difference by relying on the continued generosity of our local community.

**Cost of participation:** Our Pink Bin costs $278.92 per collection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$14,503.84</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$4,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditure item**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pink Bin Hire $278.92 per week</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$14,503.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Income Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Funding Sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Funding Sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>We have not made any other applications</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Donated Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated Materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All items in our hospice shops are donated</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total Number Volunteer Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Number Volunteer Hours</th>
<th>Total Number Specialised Volunteer Hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>$4,521</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project Title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-120</td>
<td>Waste Minimisation and Costs</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1911-105</td>
<td>Waste Minimisation and Costs</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018/2019 Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Grants, Round One - Withdrawn</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust - Experiencing Marine Reserves

Legal status: Charitable Trust  Activity focus: Community
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: Ōrākei Kaitiaki Programme

Location: Tamaki College, 115 Tanwha St, Glen Innes, Auckland

Summary: Engaging youth with marine education to encourage kaitiakitanga in their local marine area. We run a school programme which includes a marine biodiversity classroom session, snorkelling in the pool session, local marine investigation, comparison snorkel in a marine reserve and an action project that goes beyond the classroom.

Dates: 11/02/2019 - 30/04/2019  Rain dates: -
People delivering: 1  People reached: 80
% of participants from Local Board: 100%
Promotion: Our programmes are advertised Auckland wide via Facebook, our website and press releases. This particular programme is advertised within Tamaki College.

Community benefits

Identified need:
After speaking with the Principal of Tamaki College - She expressed her interest in being involved in a programme.
This application is to help fund that request for a programme.

Identified community outcomes:
1) Students to experience, enhance and protect their local environment
2) Students to compare their local environment to a pristine marine reserve
3) Students to outreach into their communities through their action projects to positively impact their local environment

Alignment with local board priorities:
The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities

Experiencing Marine Reserves (EMR) programmes aim is to engage students with their marine environment and to form a sense of kaitiakitanga (guardianship). This value for their environment manifests within their action projects - a way to get beyond the classroom and make an impact in their local community and environment.

Collaborating organisation/individual  Role
n/a

Demographics
Maori outcomes:  
Maori involvement in the design/concept
Our programmes have always had a focus on kaitiakitanga (guardianship) of our marine taonga (treasures). We believe that the best way to foster this guardianship is through exposure and experiential learning. Karaka are always spoken prior to our activities and mana whenua are invited to kōrero.

Accessible to people with disabilities
Yes - Snorkeling is a low impact activity and we strive to create an inclusive environment. We have taken participants in the past that have visual impairments/movement difficulties.

Target ethnic groups: All/everyone

Promoting SmokeFree: Our events are strictly smoke-free - we will include a smoke free decal on our event posters.

Zero waste minimisation
We encourage all our participants to minimise on their personal waste and our volunteer lunches try to be as plastic free as possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-5 years</td>
<td>&lt; 15 years</td>
<td>15-24 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

Amount requested: $3000.00

Requesting grant for: The fully funded school programme which excludes transport and a gear levy.

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:

Cost of participation: $1 levy per use of snorkel gear.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td>$120</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$16,803</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Expenditure Item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service schedule for a fully funded programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Income description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$1 levy per use of snorkel equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of the snorkel equipment trailer</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application ID</td>
<td>Project title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1906-170</td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Kaitiaki Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1911-148</td>
<td>Tāmaki Kaitiaki Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-122</td>
<td>Ōrākei Kaitiaki Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1910-146</td>
<td>Manurewa Kaitiaki Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1918-118</td>
<td>Waiheke Kaitiaki Programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1805-340</td>
<td>Motu Manawo Kayak Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1806-209</td>
<td>Okura Kayak Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1801-310</td>
<td>Motu Manawo Kayak Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1810-116</td>
<td>Te Wharekura o Manurewa Kaitiaki Programme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
St Heliers and Community Support Trust

Legal status: Charitable Trust
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Activity focus: Community

Project: Replacement and Upgrade of Outdoor Signage

Location: St Heliers Centre, 100 St Heliers Bay Road

Summary: This project is to upgrade our outdoor signage for the St Heliers Centre as the existing large sign has been in place for many years and gives little information to the many activities and programmes and events that happen at the centre. The project is to upgrade to a sign that includes LED screens and is more interactive with our audience.

Dates: 05/11/2018 - 04/11/2019

Rain dates: -

People delivering: 8-10

People reached: Thousands

% of participants from Local Board: 100%

Promotion: The sign will promote itself. The new sign will attract attention, while naming the supporters and sponsors. The added LED screen will be able to be used to promote and advertising all and any of our projects.

Community benefits

Identified need:

St Heliers Centre are in need of replacing the sign as the existing sign has become outdated and provides very limited information to what the centre is all about. A new digital sign would provide a great community understanding of our centre and what happens in it.

Identified community outcomes:

St Heliers Centre currently meets multiple needs of the community, through the programmes and services for children, youth, families and seniors. With the changing demographics have a high level of focus on new migrants and refugees and their needs in the community. Done through pre-school education, before and after school care, courses and skill schools, music lessons, language and cultural programme, concerts and multi-cultural events.

The centre will be able to more effectively provide information of what is happening at the centre. Highlight individual programmes and special events. To have an updatable LED screen as part of our signage would allow greater interaction with the wider community and passers by. Allowing us to promote individual events and upcoming programmes to all the community and celebrate outcomes.

Alignment with local board priorities:

The community benefits from a number of community events

The St Heliers Centre continues to enable the community to benefit from regular programmes, activities and events that it holds and runs, supporting the priority in all its activities. The project will allow the St Heliers Centre to enhance the visibility of these events, programmes and facilities both to its current users, new visitors and passers by, providing greater awareness and involvement in community events and all that is available at the centre.
### Demographics

| Māori outcomes: | n/a |
| Accessible to people with disabilities | Yes - Our centre is fully accessible and the programme run by our Programme Coordinators are also accessible. |
| Target ethnic groups: | All/everyone |
| Promoting SmokeFree: | We are a completely smoke free Centre. |
| Zero waste minimisation | No |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age Group</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>%</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 15 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-24 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-44 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-64 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 65 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Financial information

**Amount requested:** $10000.00

**Requesting grant for:** We are requesting a $10,000.00 contribution for the purchase, installation and training for a new outdoor sign which would included an LED screen.

**If part funded, how would you make up the difference:**

**Cost of participation:** No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$44,399</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>$9,399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditure item**

Replacement and Upgrade of Outdoor Signage

**Amount** $44,399

**Income description**

n/a

**Amount** $

**Other funding sources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foundation North</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Donated materials**

n/a

**Amount** $
### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-125</td>
<td>Replacement and Upgrade of Outdoor Signage</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1812-288</td>
<td>Glendowie Project - Investigation and Preparation</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCS18_2_040</td>
<td>Body Percussion Workshop</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1812-203</td>
<td>IT UPGRADE - STAGE TWO</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1812-120</td>
<td>Connecting all the Dots</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCS18_1_178</td>
<td>Ideas Explode</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCS18_1_258</td>
<td>Talk To me Youth Conference - 2018</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1712-305</td>
<td>&quot;Talk To Me&quot; Youth Conference</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary.
Youthline Auckland Charitable Trust

Legal status: Charitable Trust  Activity focus: Community
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: Youthline Helpline Triage Service

Location: Nationwide
Summary: Youthline are requesting a contribution from the local board towards the salary of our key Triage Clinical Staff. Triage staff professionally support, mentor and supervise Youthline’s Helpline volunteers, as well as oversee and hold responsibility for ensuring the safety of young people who contact us.

Dates: 01/11/2018 - 30/11/2019  Rain dates: -
People delivering: 10 Clinical Triage Staff + Approx 200 volunteer counsellors  People reached: 5600 Orakei - 50,000 nationwide

% of participants from Local Board: 100%
Promotion: Through events, website and Facebook page and spreading our promotional material through our networks in the youth sector

Community benefits

Identified need:
In 2016, 59 Kiwis aged 10-19 died by suicide, according to the Coroner’s figures. NZ has the highest rate of teen suicide in the developed world. In the last few years our frontline teams have recorded significant increases in the risk they are working with. Since 2014, we are working with six times as many clients in crisis, are making almost three times as many mental health referrals, and reporting twice as many incidents related to suicide and care and protection. In the grant period 2016 - 2017 Youthline were contacted by over 930 high risk suicidal clients and Youthline supported 303 crisis interventions working alongside the police, St Johns ambulance and crisis intervention team preventing young people from imminent harm.

Identified community outcomes:
Triage deliver Early Intervention steps on the Helpline, which research indicates helps to reduce the likelihood of issues escalating, making a significant contribution in preventing and reducing suicide amongst young people. Triage staff responds to situations of low to high and imminent risk across all mediums of contact, providing a continuum of support and linking service users with other agencies in their own communities. Utilising and promoting Youthline’s strengths-based, wrap around approach, Triage staff are responsible for the quality assessment and management of clients (young people and their families), including
those with high and complex needs.

**Alignment with local board priorities:**

*Activities that are led by the community, encourage and support people from all walks of life at actively participate in their community*

Youthline’s vital early intervention services give young people the opportunity to seek out information, problem solve an issue and to “talk it out”. The services are both area preventative intervention for young people who need to talk through stressors and concerns as well as a first point of entry for young people who are experiencing crisis such as self harming, suicidal thoughts or behaviour, family violence and a range of other difficulties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

**Māori outcomes:**
- Māori participation - Māori priority group, target group, high representation or Māori staff delivering
- All of our volunteers and staff are Trained on the Treaty of Waitangi, take part in Marae stay, use and understand Māori models of health such as Te Whare Tapa Wha, can access cultural supervision and are offered more in depth training around understanding Te Ao Māori, Māori and Pacifica young people as well as other ethnic groups

**Accessible to people with disabilities**
- Yes - Youthline Helpline is accessible through phone, text and email - reducing barriers to contact us

**Target ethnic groups:**
- All/everyone

**Promoting SmokeFree:**
- Please tell us how you will promote smoke-free messages with your project
- Youthline Auckland supports the Auckland Council’s Smokefree Policy and its commitment to working proactively with others towards making Auckland smokefree by 2025. We have a smoke free policy in place and can offer support, advice and referrals to young people who wish to give up smoking

**Zero waste minimisation**
- n/a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-5 years</td>
<td>&lt; 15 years</td>
<td>15-24 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30%</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

Amount requested: $3817.00
Requesting grant for: A contribution towards our Triage staffing costs salary in relation to the number of contacts we receive from the local board area

If part funded, how would you make up the difference: Fundraising, donations, grants, trusts, sponsorship, contractual work and social enterprise opportunities

Cost of participation: 0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$65,170</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Triage Salaries</td>
<td>$68,170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Council</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZCT</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>55000</td>
<td>$1,130,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1911-128</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Coordinator 2018/2019 Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1915-139</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Coordinator 2018/2019 Puketāpapa Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1913-134</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Coordinator 2018/2019 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1909-149</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Coordinator</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 15</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Applicant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1918-121</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Triage Service</td>
<td>2018/2019 Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-129</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Triage Service</td>
<td>2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1910-148</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Triage Team</td>
<td>2018/2019 Manurewa Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1921-138</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Coordinator</td>
<td>2018/2019 Whau Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1920-139</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Coordinator</td>
<td>2018/2019 Watemata Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1919-118</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Coordinator</td>
<td>2018/2019 Waitākere Ranges Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1903-154</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Coordinator</td>
<td>2018/2019 Franklin Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1903-125</td>
<td>Helpline Triage Costs</td>
<td>2018/2019 Franklin Quick Response, Round One - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1908-132</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline</td>
<td>2018/2019 Kaipātiki Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1902-132</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline</td>
<td>2018/2019 Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1821-320</td>
<td>Providing free helpline counselling support to young people in need</td>
<td>2017/2018 Whau Quick Response, Round Three - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1814-329</td>
<td>Provide free helpline counselling to support young people in need</td>
<td>2017/2018 Papakura Quick Response, Round Three - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1807-242</td>
<td>Provide free helpline counselling to support young people in need</td>
<td>2017/2018 Howick Quick Response, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1810-338</td>
<td>Provide free helpline counselling to support young people in need</td>
<td>2017/2018 Manurewa Quick Response, Round Three - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1806-313</td>
<td>Provide support to youth through the free helpline</td>
<td>2017/2018 Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response, Round Three - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1820-244</td>
<td>Supporting young people in Central auckland</td>
<td>2017/2018 Watemata Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1809-263</td>
<td>Supporting Young People in South auckland</td>
<td>2017/2018 Māngere-Otāhuhu Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1810-248</td>
<td>Supporting Young People in Manurewa</td>
<td>2017/2018 Manurewa Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1819-205</td>
<td>Youth Crisis Intervention Support</td>
<td>2017/2018 Waitākere Ranges Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1812-212</td>
<td>Youth Crisis Intervention Support</td>
<td>2017/2018 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round Two - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1821-209</td>
<td>Youth Crisis Intervention Support</td>
<td>2017/2018 Whau Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1807-327</td>
<td>Youth Crisis Intervention Support</td>
<td>2017/2018 Howick Local Grants, Round Three - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1818-312</td>
<td>Provide helpline support to youth and their families</td>
<td>2017/2018 Whaukeke Quick Response, Round Three - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1803-321</td>
<td>Provide helpline support to youth and their families</td>
<td>2017/2018 Franklin Quick Response, Round Three - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1815-220</td>
<td>Youthline Helpline Service Delivery Costs</td>
<td>2017/2018 Pukekāpapa Local Grants, Round Two - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Funding Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1815-302</td>
<td>Provide free helpline support to youth</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1817-208</td>
<td>Provide free helpline counselling support to youth</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1819-333</td>
<td>Provide support to youth through the free helpline</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1821-325</td>
<td>Provide helpline support to youth and their families</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1812-220</td>
<td>Provide helpline support to youth and their families</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1820-323</td>
<td>Supporting Free Youth Helpline</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1801-233</td>
<td>Supporting young people into employment - Auckland Central Series</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1802-224</td>
<td>Supporting young people into employment - Auckland North Series</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1809-224</td>
<td>Supporting young people into employment - Auckland South Series</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1820-221</td>
<td>Supporting young people into employment - Auckland Central Series</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1806-205</td>
<td>Supporting young people into employment - Auckland North Series</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1815-105</td>
<td>Supporting young people into employment - Central Series</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1817-111</td>
<td>Supporting young people into employment</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1802-114</td>
<td>Supporting young people into employment</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1817-118</td>
<td>Supporting Young people from Auckland North to Thrive</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1806-149</td>
<td>Supporting Young people from Auckland North to Thrive</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1806_1_244</td>
<td>Youth Spoken Word Workshops</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1814-110</td>
<td>Supporting youth from Papakura to Thrive</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1810-121</td>
<td>Supporting young people and their communities to thrive</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1809-110</td>
<td>Youth from Mangere- Otāhuhu are engaged and supported to thrive</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGCD18-81</td>
<td>Engaging diverse community participation to empower youth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1809-314</td>
<td>Supporting local facilities to meet the needs of the community</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1813-125</td>
<td>Supporting South Auckland young people and their community to thrive</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1803-115</td>
<td>Supporting Struggling youth to have better mental health and wellbeing</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1820-133</td>
<td>Supporting Waiata Youth Wellbeing outcomes</td>
<td>2017/2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1705-314</td>
<td>Basic Youth and Community Counselling Volunteer Training Course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1716-239</td>
<td>Mentoring and support for youth within the Rodney area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1717-406</td>
<td>Driving Lessons for Young People</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Harbour Quick Response. Round Four, 2016/17 - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1715-214</td>
<td>Youthworker mentoring and support for Youth within Puketāpapa</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Puketāpapa Local Grants. Round Two, 2016/17 - Acquited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1702-421</td>
<td>Driving Lessons for young people on the North Shore</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Quick Response, Round Four, 2016/17 - Project in progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1708-224</td>
<td>Driving Lessons for young people on the North Shore</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaipātiki Local Grants. Round Two. 2016/2017 - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGCD17-62</td>
<td>Increase youth engagement through initiation of online Messenger software</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regional Community Development 2016/2017 - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1702-230</td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna youth leading initiatives for positive community health outcomes</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Quick Response, Round Two, 2016/2017 - Acquited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1712-222</td>
<td>Supporting Orakei youth health, wellbeing and participation</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Orakei Quick Response, Round Two - Acquited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1721-232</td>
<td>Supporting Whau youth health, wellbeing and participation</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Whau Quick Response, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1710-215</td>
<td>Supporting Manurewa youth wellbeing and participation</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Manurewa Quick Response, Round Two - Acquited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1701-234</td>
<td>Encouraging Albert-Eden youth to transition into positive, vocal contributors to their community</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Albert-Eden Quick Response, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1716-212</td>
<td>Supporting Rodney youth wellbeing, leadership and participation</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rodney Quick Response, Round Two, 2016/2017 - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1706-213</td>
<td>Supporting Hibiscus and Bays youth wellbeing, leadership and participation</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response, Round Two, 2016/2017 - Acquited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1720-230</td>
<td>Supporting Waitemata youth health and participation</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Waitematā Quick Response, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1707-225</td>
<td>Supporting leadership and development of Howick youth</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Howick Quick Response, Round Two - Acquited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1707-119</td>
<td>Providing volunteer training to support struggling Howick youth</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Howick Quick Response, Round One - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1706-112</td>
<td>Encouraging community participation and promoting youth support services at local events</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response, Round One, 2016/2017 - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR171913</td>
<td>Promoting youth support and wellbeing services at local events</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Waitakere Ranges Quick Response. Round One - Acquited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1716-135</td>
<td>Empowering and supporting Rodney youth to become positive community participants</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rodney Local Grants, Round One, 2016/2017 - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1718-105</td>
<td>Youth workers supporting Waiheke youth</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Waiheke Quick Response, Round One, 2016/2017 - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1703-115</td>
<td>Youth workers supporting Franklin youth safely transition into adulthood</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Franklin Quick Response, Round One - Acquited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1709-128</td>
<td>Management of youth development services in South Auckland</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Grant, Round One - Acquited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1701-123</td>
<td>Encouraging Youth Participation and Volunteering to Build the Albert-Eden Community</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Albert-Eden Local Grants, Round One - Project in progress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1716-110</td>
<td>Empowering Rodney youth to plan for their community’s future</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rodney Quick Response, Round One, 2016/2017 - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1705-134</td>
<td>West Auckland Youth Advisory Group Facilitation</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Henderson-Massey Local Grants - Declined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1712-116</td>
<td>Supporting Orakei youth to have a voice and build resilience</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1602-508</td>
<td>Youth development and leadership support for DeVonport-Takapuna students DeVonport-Takapuna Quick Response, Round Five, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1609-416</td>
<td>Tablets for youth workers to support young people in Mangere and Otahuhu 2015/2016 Māngere-Ōtahuhu Quick Response, Round Four - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1611-238</td>
<td>Youth development and leadership programmes for Auckland Central youth Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Grants, Round Two, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1607-224</td>
<td>Salary of the south Auckland youth development practice leader 2015/2016 Howick Local Grant, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1614-508</td>
<td>Tablets for youth workers to support young people in Papakura 2015/2016 Papakura Quick Response, Round Five - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1621-231</td>
<td>Youthline Employment Specialist supporting West Auckland youth 2015/2016 Whau Local Grants, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1614-211</td>
<td>Salary for youth development practice leader providing mentoring and support for Papakura youth 2015/2016 Papakura Local Grant, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1615-216</td>
<td>Youth worker mentoring and support for Puketapapa youth Puketapapa Local Grants, Round Two, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1617-403</td>
<td>Equipping Youthline youth workers to support struggling Upper Harbour youth Upper Harbour Quick Response, Round Four, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1601-437</td>
<td>Equipping Youthline youth workers to support struggling Albert-Eden youth 2015/2016 Albert-Eden Quick Response, Round Five - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1617-210</td>
<td>Establishment of youth focused Community Centre in North Auckland Upper Harbour Local Grants, Round Two, 2015/16 - Refund requested</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1607-410</td>
<td>Equipping youth workers to support struggling Howick youth 2015/2016 Howick Quick Response, Round Four - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1618-322</td>
<td>Portable projector and PA system to deliver youth development programmes Waiheke Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1608-219</td>
<td>Building resilient communities through youth development Kaipātiki Local Grants, Round Two, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1610-205</td>
<td>Youth Health Councils in Manurewa: active and involved young people 2015/2010 Manurewa Local Grant, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1606-317</td>
<td>Youthline community event participation to support local youth Hibiscus and Bays Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegAC16_2_113</td>
<td>Creative Youth Magazine - Created by Youth for Youth Regional Arts and Culture Grants Programme 16_2 - Assessment 16_2 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1613-295</td>
<td>Thriving Youth Communities in Otara-Papatoetoe 2015/2016 Otara-Papatoetoe Local Grant, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1613-309</td>
<td>Computers for Youthline Manukau Homework Room 2015/2016 Ōtārā-Papatoetoe Quick Response, Round Three - Follow up</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCS16_2_226</td>
<td>Youth Week Exhibition 2016 Creative Communities Scheme 2016_2 - South Assessment Committee Round 2 2016 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1619-323</td>
<td>Youth wellbeing promotion at local events Waiarake Ranges Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1621-318</td>
<td>Supporting youth to build resilient communities Whau Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1620-310</td>
<td>Thriving Communities: Supporting volunteers to participate fully in community life 2015/2016 Waitakaruru Quick Response, Round Three - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1607-311</td>
<td>Youth Resources to young people in Howick 2015/2016 Howick Quick Response, Round Three - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1620-219</td>
<td>Roof repair Youthline Auckland Community Centre 2015/2016 Waitakaruru Local Grants, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1603-316</td>
<td>Information Resources for Young People, 2015/2016 Franklin Quick Response, Round Three - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1615-302</td>
<td>Providing quality information to people in the Puketapapa Puketapapa Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1614-301</td>
<td>Youth Health Councils/Youth programmes in Papakura, 2015/2016 Papakura Quick Response, Round Three - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1617-302</td>
<td>Youthline community event participation to support local youth, Upper Harbour Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1602-310</td>
<td>Youthline community event participation to support local youth, Devonport-Takapuna Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1608-306</td>
<td>Youthline Community Event Participation, Kāpātiki Quick Response, Round Three, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1612-304</td>
<td>Projector for use at Community Events, 2015/2016 Ōrākei Quick Response, Round Three - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1609-209</td>
<td>Hearing the Voice of Young People in the Mangere-Otahuhu Board area, 2015/2016 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Quick Response, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1610-202</td>
<td>Youth Health Councils in Manurewa: helping young people to be active and involved, 2015/2016 Manurewa Quick Response, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGCD1655</td>
<td>Thriving Volunteer Communities: Providing quality support to our valuable volunteers, Regional Community Development - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1612-211</td>
<td>Safety, Information and Support in the Ōrākei Ward, 2015/2016 Ōrākei Quick Response, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary.*
Ngati Whatua Orakei Whai Maia Limited

Legal status: Maori Trust
Activity focus: Environment
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: māra Pourewa
Location: Pourewa

Summary: This garden is the first stage in the restoration of Pourewa reserve. The aim is a community garden that blends together all the concepts of the reserve, including native plants, ka and rongoa. This offers an initial space for the community to feel welcome, connected and to begin the journey to discovering Pourewa. It is a bridge from suburbia into the restoration and education work that will be at the heart of the reserve. There will be community planting days to allow for hands on involvement in the restoration, as well as an opportunity to increase awareness of what is to come and to start conversations around what could be.

Dates: 20/10/2018 - 20/12/2018
People delivering: 6
People reached: This is an inclusive project, we are planting at the top of the site to raise awareness of what is to come. Therefore, we would like the whole community and visitors as well as people driving by to be reached by this project. Approx 20 000 to be aware of the project

% of participants from Local Board: 100%
Promotion: Community newspapers, Local Orakei Marae emailing list

Community benefits

Identified need:

Pourewa is one of the largest open spaces in Auckland yet barely used by the general public, despite them having right of access. While the restoration work is set to begin soon, this will not be visible to the community for some time. So there is a need to encourage a change of behavior and recognition that this space is to be used and explored. By creating a garden along the street line that is visible and inviting, we hope to encourage exploration, discovery and excitement over what is to come.

Identified community outcomes:

While the community will benefit from the garden in a visual and aesthetic sense, the garden will also create an opening that encourages the community to engage with the many educational and recreational opportunities that will be made available to them in time. While the larger Pourewa projects require time to implement, this project reaches out to the community as a gesture of openness and encourages public connection with the space. We aim to achieve awareness, excitement and a sense of community inclusion in the project.

Alignment with local board priorities:
The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities

Pourerewa has been closed off to the community for more than 50 years, yet this is changing with the restoration and opening of the whenua. This project aims to create a garden that encourages the community to come across and discover the land as it is now and to get a hint at the plans for the future. It aims to provide the community with a chance to be actively involved in enhancing their environment. The garden will be visible from the roadside and will include a blend of the kai rongoa, colour and native plants that hint of the vision to come. The planting will create a bridge between the suburban landscapes and the restoration of the whenua. It is intended to be inviting to all, marking a place that is to be inclusive and engaging for the whole community. Showcasing that this area is valued, protected, and will have its mana restored.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xanthe White</td>
<td>Design and project collaboration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Brown</td>
<td>Ngati Whatua Orakei Planning manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jessica Hiscox</td>
<td>Ngati Whatua Orakei Ecologist and planner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okahu Rakau</td>
<td>Nursery and restoration, traditional knowledge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Demographics

Māori outcomes:  Māori led - either a Māori organisation that is applying or Māori directed (came about as a request from Māori).

This project is initiated by Ngati Whatua Orakei and is founded in the role they have of kaitiakitanga. This project will help restore Pourerewa and in doing so help restore mauri to the water ways, ecosystems, plants, birds and freshwater creatures that inhabit this area. Pourerewa will also provide an opportunity for educational experiences unique to the Auckland region. Both of these outcomes are strongly in line with Ngāti Whatua Orakei’s belief in manaakitanga and their willingness to open the whenua to be enjoyed by all.

Accessible to people with disabilities: Yes - It is the intention of this garden to be an invitation to explore Pourerewa and for it to be an inclusive space. The garden will be alongside the current footpath, all passersby will be able to enjoy it.

Target ethnic groups: All/everyone
Promoting SmokeFree: Not relevant
Zero waste minimisation: Okahu rakau already leads the way in waste minimisation and management and their principles will apply to this project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

Amount requested: $9076.00
Requesting grant for: Plants, planting materials, and design costs. Some plants will be supplied by Okahu Rakau at a discounted rate, yet not all can be supplied by them to meet the project timeframe. Design costs are also discounted by Xanthe White Designs.

If part funded, how would you make up the difference: n/a

Cost of participation: nil

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$25,126</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$11,800</td>
<td>$16,050</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>$4,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plants</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>$676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning and ecology</td>
<td>$11,800</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nil</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ngati Whatua to fund planning and ecology staff</td>
<td>$11,800</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Native plants</td>
<td>$1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanthe Design to donate design time</td>
<td>$3,050</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>$616.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Funding history**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-119</td>
<td>māra Pourewa</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - E&amp;H assessment</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary*
Environmental Education for Resource Sustainability Trust

Legal status: Charitable Trust
Activity focus: Environment
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: Paper4trees

Location: Orakei schools and preschools

Summary: Paper4trees is a waste minimisation and tree planting programme for schools and preschools. We provide the schools and preschools with 30 litre recycling bins to help encourage recycling within the classroom. As an incentive to recycle all of the paper and cardboard they generate, we reward them with one native plant for every two cubic metres of paper and cardboard they recycle.

Dates: 15/10/2018 - 28/06/2019
Rain dates: -
People delivering: 3
People reached: 14,000
% of participants from Local Board: 100%

Promotion: We will send out a press release to the local paper around tree planting time (May).

Community benefits

Identified need:

Prior to the implementation of the Paper4trees programme, schools and preschools were sending paper and cardboard to landfill because they didn’t have the infrastructure required to recycle in the classroom. Waste audits in schools have shown that approx 70% of a schools waste is paper and cardboard, which is a lot of resource to be sending to landfill. The Paper4trees programme was developed to provide that infrastructure, and also provide an incentive to report in how much paper and cardboard they are recycling and therefore diverting from landfill.

Identified community outcomes:

- Students and staff take home the recycling message and set up similar systems within their own homes.
- Some schools donate their plants to local community restoration projects for the whole community to enjoy and benefit from.
- Local businesses, nurseries, transfer stations and recycling contractors also benefit as they are receiving business.
- More native trees are being planted throughout local communities, which attract birds and beautify spaces etc
- Recycling preserves local landfill space and reduces carbon dioxide in landfill. Recycling is also turned into valuable resource, which prevents natural resources from being depleted.

Alignment with local board priorities:

Our natural areas are restored and enhanced for present and future generations

Paper4trees is a waste minimisation and tree planting programme for schools and preschools. Students are taught to separate
their paper and cardboard within the classroom for recycling as we provide them with classroom recycling bins to help them do so. By recycling, these schools and preschools are reducing the amount of waste that is being sent to landfill. We then reward them with native trees to plant on their grounds for their efforts which helps protect the local environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Te Whangai Trust</td>
<td>Providing native plants to the schools at a good rate. We also support their objectives by working with them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Demographics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori outcomes:</th>
<th>n/a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessible to people with disabilities</td>
<td>Yes - The programme is accessible to all students within schools and preschools signed up to Paper4trees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target ethnic groups:</td>
<td>All/everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promoting SmokeFree:</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero waste minimisation</td>
<td>Yes, our programme is centred around waste minimisation. Schools can't avoid using paper and cardboard so we encourage them to divert it from landfill. We also encourage them to record their paper consumption so they can monitor their usage and aim to reduce this amount where they can.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Financial information

**Amount requested:** $4273.00

**Requesting grant for:** The purchase and delivery of 720 native trees to Orakei schools and preschools participating in the Paper4trees programme. Also, to replace 75 classroom recycling bins in these schools and preschools.

**If part funded, how would you make up the difference:**

If we could at least get funding to send out native trees that would be great. If need be, we can apply to other funders or local business to help with funding the bins. It is preferred to have less sponsors and funders to maximise exposure for your organisation, which is why we have applied for both parts.

**Cost of participation:** The programme is free for schools and preschools.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$7,872.75</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$3,500</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditure item**

- 720 native trees and delivery @ $5.30 each + GST $3,816
- 75 classroom recycling bins at $7 each including GST $456.75
- Administration and office expenses $3,600
### Income Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Funding Sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local business sponsor</td>
<td>$3,500</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Donated Materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total Number Volunteer Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project Title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1919-117</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2018/2019 Waitākere Ranges Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-127</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - E&amp;H assessment</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1910-147</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2018/2019 Manurewa Local Grants, Round One - E&amp;H assessment</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1909-146</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2018/2019 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Grants, Round One - E&amp;H assessment</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1920-135</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2018/2019 Waimārama Local Grants, Round One - E&amp;H assessment</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1913-151</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2018/2019 Ōtāra-Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round One - E&amp;H assessment</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1915-136</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2018/2019 Pukeiāpapa Local Grants, Round One - E&amp;H assessment</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1903-142</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2018/2019 Franklin Local Grants, Round One - E&amp;H assessment</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1818-318</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2017/2018 Waitīheke Quick Response, Round Three - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1814-115</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2017/2018 Papakura Local Grant, Round 1 - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$2,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1603-241</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2015/2016 Franklin Local Grants, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1608-227</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2015/2016 Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$913.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1610-403</td>
<td>Paper4trees 2015/2016 Manurewa Quick Response, Round Four - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$1,826.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Elvis in the Gardens Incorporated**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal status:</th>
<th>Incorporated Society</th>
<th>Activity focus:</th>
<th>Events</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conflicts of interest:</td>
<td>None identified elected member of papakura Local Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Project: Elvis in the Gardens**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location:</th>
<th>Auckland Botanic Gardens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summary:</td>
<td>10th anniversary of the Free Elvis in the Gardens incorporating 8 hours of continuous live performances, world class band and sound, vintage competition, children’s activities, trade stands. A world class one day music festival that attracts Aucklanders from all Local Board areas and non Aucklanders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dates:</td>
<td>03/03/2019 - 03/03/2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rain dates:</td>
<td>10/03/2019 - 10/03/2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People delivering:</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People reached:</td>
<td>over 18000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% of participants from Local Board</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Promotion:**

- RADIO STATION PARTNER – Magic FM
- MEDIA COVERAGE – Courier and Herald, TV Appearances Headliner and Presleys TV1 and TV3
- POSTERS – Local business
- FLYERS – Schools in South Auckland and businesses
- EVENT WEBSITE
- EVENTFINDER AND OTHER ASSOCIATED EVENTS SITES
- EVENT FACE BOOK ACTIVITY (CURRENTLY 5600 FOLLOWERS)
- BILLBOARDS THROUGHOUT THE REGION AS FUNDING ALLOWS
- VENUE AND SPONSORS WEBSITES AND NEWSLETTERS
- SOCIAL MEDIA CAMPAIGN

**Community benefits**

**Identified need:**

10th Anniversary and numbers have never diminished, and new people coming every year apart from those that have never missed a year. We have grown from 1000 to over 18,000 because of our focus on providing Auckland with a world class summer one day music festival.

**Identified community outcomes:**

- Provide a free event of world class headliners and band that would otherwise not be seen in NZ
- Encourage community connection and family togetherness (The atmosphere is awesome)
- Promote timeless music
Showcase our Regional Gardens
Promote Healthy Living

Alignment with local board priorities:
The community benefits from a number of community events

This event celebrates timeless music that attracts people from all cultures, ethnicities, ages and socio economic situations. It is a fabulous day that connects people from across Auckland including all board areas. We seek under 1% of the value of the event from each board towards signage in your area and operational expenses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Demographics

Māori outcomes: Māori participation - Māori priority group, target group, high representation or Māori staff delivering
Two of our performers are Māori. Last year we introduced a Māori blessing and welcome to start the event. Mindful that we are getting more and more international visitors, Mutua Rupert King has been appointed as our Māori advisor to the event.

Accessible to people with disabilities
Yes - Disabled Parking
Enhanced Toilets
Special Needs spectator area

Target ethnic groups: n/a

Promoting SmokeFree: We promote a smokefree message on our website and facebook and throughout the day of the event.

Zero waste minimisation: We promote Zero waste through website, Facebook and throughout the day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

Amount requested: $1000.00

Requesting grant for: Towards signage in your area and operational costs

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:
Reduced Performance and operational expenses. Less hoardings
**Cost of participation:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$146,458</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$122,500</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditure item**

| Event Budget | Amount | $146,458 |

**Income description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n/a</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other funding sources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regional Events and Local Boards</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>$30,000</th>
<th>Pending</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Corporate Sponsorship</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trillian Trust</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td>$62,600</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Donated materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n/a</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total number volunteer hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Funding history**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-128</td>
<td>Elvis in the Gardens 2018/2019 Orakei Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>Un decided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1920-138</td>
<td>Elvis in the Gardens 2018/2019 Waitakere Local Grants, Round One - Withdrawn</td>
<td>Un decided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1915-138</td>
<td>Elvis in the Gardens 2018/2019 Puketapapa Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>Un decided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1921-137</td>
<td>Elvis in the Gardens 2018/2019 Whau Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>Un decided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1919-116</td>
<td>Elvis in the Gardens 2018/2019 Waitakere Ranges Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>Un decided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1905-115</td>
<td>Elvis in the Gardens 2018/2010 Henderson-Massey Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>Un decided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1901-114</td>
<td>Elvis in the Gardens 2018/2019 Albert-Eden Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>Un decided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Grant Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LG1909-140 | Elvis in the Gardens 2019  
2018/2019 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Grants, Round One - Submitted | Undecided  | $0.00    |
| LG1903-155 | Elvis in the Gardens 2019  
2018/2019 Franklin Local Grants, Round One - Submitted | Undecided  | $0.00    |
| LG1910-140 | Elvis in the Gardens 2019  
2018/2019 Manurewa Local Grants, Round One - Submitted | Undecided  | $0.00    |
| QR1802-111 | Elvis in the Gardens  
2011/2012 Devonport-Takapuna Quick Response, Round One - SME Assessment completed | Declined   | $0.00    |
| LG1803-124 | Elvis in the Gardens 2018  
2017/2018 Franklin Local Grants, Round One - Acquitted | Approved   | $10,000.00 |
FutureDreams Swimming Limited

Legal status: Limited Liability Company  Activity focus: Sport and recreation
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: The Kohi Summer Swim Series

Location: Kohimarama Beach

Summary: NZ’s Largest Weekly Open Water Swimming Event - every Thursday night off Kohi Beach. Every night there is the opportunity to participate in one of up to 6 different distances from 250m for beginners all the way up to 2500m for those more advanced.

Dates: 01/11/2018 - 07/03/2019  Rain dates: -

People delivering: 1500 - competitors and spectators  People reached: 10,000 - estimate of our marketing reach (we have a database of 5500 people that receive an actual newsletter from us weekly, hence we expect our reach to be at least double this)

Promotion:
Website
Flyers
Posters
Signage
Google Adverts
Facebook Adverts
Cross Promotion with other Events
Regular Newsletters
Calling, Texting, Emailing all past Entrants

% of participants from Local Board 31%

Community benefits

Identified need:
The need for competence in and around all water environments (pool and open water) is well documented by Drowning Prevention Auckland and also Water Safety NZ. There is regular media attention on this subject and having easy access to programs/events such as this are vital to reducing the drowning rate in NZ. We also have the support of Drowning Prevention Auckland as they will be present at 9 of our 16 events.

Identified community outcomes:
Exposure and Revenue for our local event partners - both private businesses and community groups such as Barfoot & Thompson, Berkeley Cinemas, Burgerfuel and the Kohi Yacht Club.
Improved physical health and mental well being of all participants (exercise has been shown to be more effective in studies than drugs in many cases of depression)

Improved swimming competence of participants, plus increased motivation of friends and family connected to the event to do the same

Help lower our drowning statistics by offering a regular event to the general public that helps swimmers build skill and confidence gradually from smaller to longer distances.

Sport is well known for bringing communities together by providing a outlet for people to come together socially but it also helps improve both physical and mental health

Alignment with local board priorities:

The community benefits from a number of community events

The Kohi Summer Swim Series provides a unique opportunity for residents, friends and family to engage in an important life skill and interact socially at the same time...

It promotes and encourages participation in the "real world" where water safety is an issue, that of the open water. We provide a controlled and safe environment that fosters learning and improvement in this sometimes difficult and challenging environment

The activity of swimming short or long distances in the water encourages the habit of physical activity, an imperative promotion in today’s age of obesity, poor eating and sedentary lifestyles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kohi Yacht Club</td>
<td>We hire boats from them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Various surf club members</td>
<td>Water Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic Triathlon Series - Frank Clark</td>
<td>We cross promote to each others databases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland City Triathlon</td>
<td>Help Us Promote the event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baradine College</td>
<td>We provide a discounted kids pass and they help us market the event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swinmtastic Swim Scool</td>
<td>We provide a discounted kids pass and they help us market the event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Kents School</td>
<td>We provide a discounted kids pass and they help us market the event</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Demographics

Māori outcomes: n/a

Accessible to people with disabilities: Yes - Below are some examples of disabled swimmers who have successfully participated in past years:

Eg 1 - Swimmers with one leg (eg Nicky Clarke)

Eg 2 - Aspergers swimmers (we have at least one)
Eg 3 - Other: we have two swimmers who compete at the special Olympics (Rachel & Sam)

Eg 4 - Brain injury: 2 seasons ago, we had a swimmer with a brain injury that we liaised at length with (the parents of) so they were crystal clear on our strict guidelines prior to him competing (eg must have his own dedicated board paddle, extra levels of consent waivers, signoff from neurosurgeon and different coloured swim cap etc)

Target ethnic groups: All/everyone
Promoting SmokeFree: Swimmers are well known as a group that are smoke free anyway.

But if you would like us to, we can easily add banner adverts promoting being smokefree if you can provide them to us for inclusion into our newsletters

Zero waste minimisation: We believe we are waste conscious and to this end we aim to add to 2 briefings over the season where we ask everyone to pick up at least one piece of litter that was already on the beach before we got there in order to leave the venue in a better condition than when we arrived

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

Amount requested: $4000.00

Requesting grant for: Watersafety - a new engine on our key water safety boat that heads the field (is beyond repair)

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:
We have 3 different parts to our swimming business (which is why a percentage of our office rent and some expenses have been listed in our budget). That means our other businesses can make up the shortfall. But also I can value my time loss to help make up the shortfall.

Note - this year we have 2 extraordinary costs we do not expect every year...
1) the purchase of a new outboard engine ($7600) and
2) the purchase of a replacement event car - last one was written off by flooding in one of the recent storms

Cost of participation: Different Entry Options eg from Single Entries @ $22.50 & Early Bird Season Passes @ $199

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$99,439</td>
<td>$75,260</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$99,439</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water Safety - Guards 8x per night @$60 per</td>
<td>$7,680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New 50HP Tohatsu 2str Outboard Engine</td>
<td>$7,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff - Registration &amp; Timing (4x $60 x 16 events))</td>
<td>$3,640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat Hire (Kohi Yacht Club) - Note the attached invoice was for HALF last year's Hire</td>
<td>$4,692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council Permits - estimate ($100 per)</td>
<td>$1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Announcer - 16x Races @ $100 ea</td>
<td>$1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Event Fees - $70k x 5%</td>
<td>$3,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFTPOS - Mobile Payment Rental and Fees (ANZ zip zap)</td>
<td>$350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Website Yearly Fees - Wix Annual Fee</td>
<td>$250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Event Car - Last One Was Written off in floods</td>
<td>$6,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6x new Drybags @ $39.95 ea</td>
<td>$240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Server Fees - OpenHost</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Exemption</td>
<td>$800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance - Indemnity</td>
<td>$1,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety - Ambulance at all Events</td>
<td>$1,702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniforms for Reg &amp; Timing Crew (4x $60)</td>
<td>$240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat Maintenance - Yearly Service</td>
<td>$300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Event Busy</td>
<td>$440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Speakers (700), New Mic (240), Cables (50) and Electrical Leads (40)</td>
<td>$1,090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swim Caps - $1.30 x 2500 caps</td>
<td>$3,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Manager - 15hrs pw over 40 weeks @ $60ph</td>
<td>$36,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photocopying - Manual Entry Forms</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hooters - to start the events (4x)</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3x New Anchors</td>
<td>$180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Ipod for Timing Device - Iphone SE</td>
<td>$330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End of Season Dinner for Crew at Local Restaurant</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine for Sponsor Christmas Presents (10x bottles of Moet at 50ea)</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gift Certificates for Reg Team to Say Thanks for Helping (6x $120 Spa Vouchers)</td>
<td>$720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boat Repairs - Pontoon Leak</td>
<td>$300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4x New VHF Radios</td>
<td>$680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Plan - 1/3 of Annual Fee of 790</td>
<td>$260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Cellphone - 1/3 of 1260</td>
<td>$420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellphone Plan - 1/3 of annual 400 fee</td>
<td>$133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office rent - 1/2 of 1/3 Annual 2100</td>
<td>$3,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Printer &amp; 2x B&amp;W Cartidges</td>
<td>$140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trophies for the Year</td>
<td>$480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance - Boat</td>
<td>$210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Insurance - Event Trailer $400
Insurance - Car $550
Tables to Replace Broken Ones (3x) $160
ACC - 1/3 of $3200 $1,066
Book keeping & Accounting - 1/3 of $1,686
New Laptop - 1/3 of $2100 $700
Dropbox - 1/3 of Yearly Fee $50

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Special Discounted Season Passes - 70x @ $169</td>
<td>$11,830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Season Passes (Early Bird) - 150x @ $199</td>
<td>$29,850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Season Passes (Normal) - 70x @ $219</td>
<td>$15,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concession - 50x @ $185</td>
<td>$9,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Entries - 400x @ $22.50</td>
<td>$9,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Funding history**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-101</td>
<td>The Kohi Summer Swim Series 2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1812-102</td>
<td>The Kohi Summer Swim Series 2017/2018 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1712-201</td>
<td>The Kohi Summer Swim Series 2016/2017 Ōrākei Quick Response, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $1,300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LESF177</td>
<td>The Kohi Summer Swim Series 2015/16 Round 1 Local Events Support Fund - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $1,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary*
Orakei Tennis Club Inc

Legal status: Incorporated Society  Activity focus: Sport and recreation

Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: New tennis court surface

Location: Orakei Tennis Club, Kupe Street, Orakei

Summary: To uplift, dispose of and relay new synthetic turf on

Dates: 01/10/2018 - 26/10/2018  Rain dates: -

People delivering: 8  People reached: 300

% of participants from Local Board: 100%

Promotion: n/a

Community benefits

Identified need:

Court surfaces are old, thin and slippery and create a health and safety hazard for club members and visitors

Identified community outcomes:

Better quality and safer playing surfaces for members and visitors

Alignment with local board priorities:

The recreational needs of different users are met

By offering the opportunity to learn and participate in the game of tennis, both on a social and physical level. At present the club has a high level of veteran players and children from within the club and from local schools

Collaborating organisation/individual  Role

North & South Trust  appl outcome unknown at this stage

Demographics

Māori outcomes: n/a

Accessible to people with disabilities: No

Target ethnic groups: All/everyone

Promoting SmokeFree: As a sports club we do not allow or encourage smoking at all

Zero waste minimisation: Not this particular project

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Financial information

**Amount requested:** $10000.00  
**Requesting grant for:** A contribution of $10,000.00 towards the total cost  
**If part funded, how would you make up the difference:**

**Cost of participation:** n/a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$19,990</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$9,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditure item**  
Replace synthetic tennis court: $19,990

**Income description**  
n/a: $

**Other funding sources**  
n/a: $

**Donated materials**  
n/a: $

**Total number volunteer hours**  
20

**Total number specialised volunteer hours**  

**Funding history**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Round - Stage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No previous funding history
East City BMX Club

Legal status: Incorporated Society  Activity focus: Sport and recreation

Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: New Zealand BMX Nationals

Location: 56 Howard Hunter ave, Glen Innes, Auckland 1743

Summary: East City Bmx has been offered the privilege of hosting the New Zealand BMX Nationals 2019. This is New Zealand's biggest and most important race meeting on the calendar. It brings so many BMX families and riders from all over New Zealand. Increasing sales for all local community retailers and raising the knowledge and interest of our sport throughout the community, this also increasing the support and number of members into our club.

Dates: 14/04/1919 - 21/04/1919  Rain dates: -

People delivering: 100  People reached: 2500

% of participants from Local Board: 100%

Promotion: We will be promoting via social media, both within the BMX community and with local entertainment opportunities.
We will apply to have the event promoted in local newspapers.
We will promote the event (and club as a whole) to local schools and local education facilities.

Community benefits

Identified need:

BMX New Zealand have allocated East City BMX club to host this National event, which is the first time the club has been offered the opportunity since 2004.
The New Zealand Nationals is the highest ranked race meeting of each year, which offers riders from all over New Zealand to compete against their peers.
The extreme sport of BMX is a growing sport. That people of all ages can enjoy and compete in.
It is also an opportunity to promote the sport and increase awareness of our BMX club to all the local community.

Identified community outcomes:

East City BMX Club will have a lot of extra attention both through live streaming and family, friends and riders from all over New Zealand coming into our community.
The Community will benefit form the influx of people, using the local businesses and services.
The community will see first hand the sport at its best, and have the opportunity to learn about how to join and become apart of their local BMX Club. They track is also open 24/7 so the community will be able to learn more about the club and its use in general.
The purpose of BMX Nationals is to provide riders to be ranked at National level within one event.

Alignment with local board priorities:

The community benefits from a number of community events.
Being a national championship event, this will attract riders, family, friends and local community to the venue throughout the Easter period.

Anticipation is that over 2500 people will visit the area to involved it the event. This will not only raise the profile of the club (and surrounding Orakei area), but will financially benefit all local businesses for the period. These range from accommodation/hotels, restaurants, through to retail and food stores.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Food Vendors</td>
<td>Meals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livewire Audio Visual</td>
<td>Live Streaming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMX New Zealand</td>
<td>Event Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velo Solutions</td>
<td>Track Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste Management</td>
<td>Toilets/Rubbish/Recycling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Badge</td>
<td>Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triton Hire</td>
<td>Temporary fencing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marquee Hire</td>
<td>Chairs, Tables, Generator, Cable boxes, cords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlton Party Hire</td>
<td>Marquees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portacabin Building Solutions</td>
<td>Building Hire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Johns</td>
<td>First Aid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photographer</td>
<td>Photography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

- **Māori outcomes:** Māori participation - Māori priority group, target group, high representation or Māori staff delivering
  
  East City BMX Club welcomes Māori involvement at all levels of the sport. East City’s proximity to an area of Māori residents offers the opportunity to enjoy this sport and our community facility.

- **Accessible to people with disabilities:** Yes - The club offers the opportunity for disabled people in limited areas but assistance is always given where and when required.

- **Target ethnic groups:** All/everyone

- **Promoting SmokeFree:** BMX New Zealand has a smoke free policy which will be identified by all who attend the event. This is the norm at all BMX New Zealand Events.

- **Zero waste minimisation:** We have the Zero Waste Events information that our Nationals Committee will be working with in assist with minimization of all waste.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0-5 years</td>
<td>&lt; 15 years</td>
<td>15-24 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

Amount requested: **$9948.00**
Requesting grant for:
- Security throughout the event.
- Rental of equipment to assist management of the event.
- Gardening consumables, to assist with safety of walkways.

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:
We would have to apply with other community funders for items we require.
There are certain standards for safety and event management that BMX New Zealand require, we will keep applying asap to find assistance to make this event the success that the riders look forward to each year.

Cost of participation: Rider entry fee $90.00 per person, per class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$9,948</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$23,003.26</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red Badge Security</td>
<td>$1,852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marquee Hire</td>
<td>$7,002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Top and High Vests</td>
<td>$1,084</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No entry fee for spectators</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Four Winds, Live Streaming</td>
<td>$8,821.65</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinity, Track Changes</td>
<td>$14,181.61</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Truck for prizegiving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td></td>
<td>$29,582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Funding history**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-113</td>
<td>New Zealand BMX Nationals</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1712-207</td>
<td>Provide Safety repair equipment available for the community to use</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>$3,610.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1612-116</td>
<td>Rebuilding our club after 12 months of Closure</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2015/2016 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>$7,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
East City Community Trust

Legal status: Charitable Trust  Activity focus: Sport and recreation

Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: Bike Racks

Location: Barfoot and Thompson Stadium forecourt

Summary: The stadium facility is located in an ideal place to link in with the new cycle ways and tracks that have been generously provided in this area. We want to encourage people to get out of their car and cycle to the stadium for sports, recreation or both and have somewhere secure for them to lock their cycle whilst they are participating in their activity. This will provide people with an affordable travel choice.

Dates: 01/10/2018 - 08/10/2018  Rain dates: -

People delivering: All of the Stadium management and the owners of the gym as behind this initiative

People reached: The Orakei local board area and wider community

% of participants from Local Board: 100%

Promotion: Social media platforms, web page, press release and through Barfoot & Thompson media channels

Community benefits

Identified need:
Yes. We have surveyed many users of the facility and have had feedback from our guests that use the Stadium and gym facilities. They would like to bike to the stadium using the new cycle ways, instead of using a car, providing that they are able to securely lock their bikes up.

Identified community outcomes:
To reduce the number people driving on the local roads to the Stadium.
To work in conjunction with the new local cycle ways, and align with the Orakei Local Board vision for sports and recreation.
To encourage people to use bikes for fitness.

Alignment with local board priorities:

The community benefits from a number of community events

Over 275,000 people visit the Barfoot & Thompson Stadium per year. The Stadium provides a significant number of social and sporting events to the wider community.

Collaborating organisation/individual  Role
Bike Auckland  Promotional material to their members
**Demographics**

**Māori outcomes:** Maori participation - Māori priority group, target group, high representation or Maori staff delivering

The Stadium is well used by Maori for a variety of sports and events. The Stadium welcomes all members of our multi-cultural society.

**Accessible to people with disabilities:** Yes - Anybody who has a bike will be able to use the bike racks

**Target ethnic groups:** All/everyone

**Promoting SmokeFree:** Through our social media platforms and in-house information boards. The facility is a recognized Smoke-free site and is advertised as such with smoke free NZ signage

**Zero waste minimisation:** N / A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

**Amount requested:** $3375.00

**Requesting grant for:** Purchase and installation of bike racks

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:

**Cost of participation:** N/A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$597</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 bike racks</td>
<td>$462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 x installation</td>
<td>$125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Donated materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-121</td>
<td>Bike Racks</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1712-110</td>
<td>Preschool Safety Matting Replacement</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## The City Surf Series Limited

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Legal status:</th>
<th>Limited Liability Company</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activity focus:</td>
<td>Sport and recreation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conflicts of interest:</td>
<td>None identified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Project: Free Kids SUP

| Location: | Mission Bay Beach, Mission Bay |
| Summary: | We want to offer 50x free event registrations to local kids who are new to SUP and are keen to learn and then have a go at racing. All equipment provided (board, paddle, lifejacket and event shirt). Kids will be coached for the first 4x Thursday evenings by professional, qualified instructors, and then for the remaining 8x Thursdays they will be able to have a go at racing in a safe and fun environment. We will also be encouraging the group of kids to join us in a ‘beach sweep’ clean up of any rubbish they find after each event. |
| Dates: | 15/11/2018 - 28/02/2019 |
| Rain dates: | - |
| People delivering: | Event directors x2 and SUP Coaches x2 |
| People reached: | 50 |

### % of participants from Local Board

| 100% |

### Promotion:

We plan to promote our project to schools directly, via their HODs- getting in front of the kids, or at least through newsletters and letters home to parents. We also do regular facebook advertising and regular EDM Newsletters.

### Community benefits

#### Identified need:

After speaking with local schools, we understand that the biggest barriers for many kids to get involved previously, is the cost of SUP equipment, and the lack of regular, affordable coaching pre-season. We have the support of a few local schools whose kids previously took part but these tend to be the higher decile schools. We would like to ensure our event is accessible for all local schools and kids to get involved, and we have already made contact with the 4 main high schools in the area (Selwyn, Glendowie, Tamaki College and Sacred Heart) to introduce our event to them and invite them to meet with us to take them through our (hopeful) offer of free entry for kids.

#### Identified community outcomes:

1. Increase in kids SUP participation and increasing the physical activity of kids on a weekly basis.
2. Improving kids water safety, confidence and skills on and around the water, plus introducing new kids to current kids who participate from other schools, and their families to one another also.
3. A reduction in rubbish on Mission Bay Beach over summer and hopefully beyond.

### Alignment with local board priorities:

_The recreational needs of different users are met_

We offer a 12 week, Thursday night, summer event series where everyone is invited to take part. There is something for everyone in the family- kids and adults alike, with a free group paddle, plus training, coaching and racing for those more experienced. Each week after the event we also host a social get together with a heap of spot prizes for all participants to join in.
Collaborating organisation/individual | Role
---|---
Mission Bay Watersports | Assisting with SUP Coaching and providing equipment 4x Thursday evenings

**Demographics**

Māori outcomes: n/a

Accessible to people with disabilities: Yes - Depending on what the disability is, we would like to think we can make it accessible for everyone and would do anything in our power to ensure that any disabled child could be included with extra support. We would ensure we have more volunteers to assist if required.

Target ethnic groups: All/everyone

Promoting SmokeFree: We will add a ‘smoke free event’ message to our EDM Newsletters and Website.

Zero waste minimisation: Yes absolutely. This year we are promoting our event as a ZERO waste event, and are encouraging participants to bring their own water bottles (to fill with supplied water), rather than in previous years when we offered hydration by the bottle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

Amount requested: $10000.00

Requesting grant for: We are requesting funding to cover the cost of the 4x coaching sessions, and we as an event will offer them free entry into the remainder of the series to race for free.

If part funded, how would you make up the difference: n/a

Cost of participation: No cost as the aim is to provide free entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$17,150</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditure item**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coaching 4hrs @ $50/hr x 50 participants</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Safety x12 events @ $350/event</td>
<td>$4,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Johns Ambulance x12 events</td>
<td>$1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Shirts x50</td>
<td>$1,150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Income description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There will be no income made from the 50x free kids.</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other funding sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No other funding has been applied for.</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Donated materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equipment is supplied by Mission Bay Watersports</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>$3,699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1912-124</td>
<td>Free Kids SUP 2018/2019 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1712-209</td>
<td>Kids SUP 2016/2017 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$3,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LESF275</td>
<td>City Surf Series 2015/16 Round 1 Local Events Support Fund - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The Operating Theatre Trust, trading as Tim Bray Productions

**Legal status:** Charitable Trust  
**Activity focus:** Arts and culture

**Conflicts of interest:** None identified

**Project:** Two theatre productions for children - TheSantaClausShow’18 and TheManWhoseMotherWasAPirate by MargaretMahy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>The PumpHouse Theatre, 2A Manurere Ave, Takapuna, Auckland 0622</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td><em>TheSantaClausShow’18</em> by Tim Bray will be the 17th season of this Auckland Christmas institution. First written and presented in 1991 (our first year of operations) the show is an annual festive celebration for many families and schools from across the Auckland region. <em>TheManWhoseMotherWasAPirate</em> by Margaret Mahy first published in 1972 continues to be one of her popular stories. Both productions will cost more than $200,000 to stage and ticket sales (at school/family-friendly level) only go so far in creating the income required, hence our request for funding to assist us. We are currently struggling with intense competition from Auckland Live (Auckland Council) bringing in subsidised theatre for children from overseas to the Bruce Mason Centre with an eye-watering marketing budget.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Dates    | 01/12/2018 - 28/04/2019  
Rain dates: - |
| People delivering | 100  
People reached: 8300 |
| % of participants from Local Board | 40% |
| Promotion | Our Dec ’18 show has already been widely promoted across Auckland schools and pre-schools with a mailout and advertising from the beginning of 2018. We already have bookings from public, schools and pre-schools. In promoting these shows we’ll follow our comprehensive promotional timetable including social media, direct mail campaigns to our extensive databases and digital marketing campaigns. We have a database of 5,260 contacts. We’ll work with Sally Woodfield (SWPR) our publicist who will contact long-lead as well as weekly and daily publications and media outlets. Advertising will be booked in local and regional media. As a charity, we have $10,000 a month in Google AdWords to utilise for free. We are having success with paid boosted posts on Facebook. |

### Community benefits

**Identified need:**

For 27 years, our ever-growing audience indicates there is a desire for our theatre productions for children. Annually we attract over 20,000 children and their teachers, parents and grandparents to our shows at The PumpHouse Theatre. This equates the annual patronage of a full-time professional theatre, such as Centrepoint Theatre in Palmerston North.

The associated full-day Theatre Workshops we offer attracts 75 children each holidays.
Numerous studies around the world have shown that access to theatre helps boost literacy and cultivates imaginative thinking in children. A study conducted at UCLA in the US, for instance, which looked at 25,000 students involved in the performing arts, showed consistent participation helped improve academic performance and even bumped up standardised test scores.

**Identified community outcomes:**

Over 50 employment short-term contracts will be offered to designers, actors, musicians, other creatives and technicians for these two shows.

A chance for school and pre-school children to participate in a learning experience outside the classroom, assisted by a free Teachers’ Resource Guide we create which has cross-curricula activity ideas. This leads to increased literacy and communication skills, and improvements in the children’s own performances at schools, churches and with kapa haka.

Our shows allow for a shared family recreation time.

We offer active participation of children and young people through the associated Theatre Workshops that are geared around each of the shows.

The economic impact of our shows in the local Takapuna area has never been formally measured but we know that our shows create a very good income for The PumpHouse Theatre plus there is audience spend at local cafes’ and bookstores before and after the show etc.

Through donations and funding to our Gift a Seat programme we are able to purchase tickets for blind and visually impaired children to Audio-described performances, and tickets for deaf and hearing-impaired children to NZ Sign Language performances, and for children from low-decile schools and families under the care of Make-A-Wish.

**Alignment with local board priorities:**

Ōrākei

- The community benefits from a number of community events

Data from The PumpHouse Theatre in Takapuna show a significant audience coming from Ōrākei Local Board for our four professional theatre productions a year for children. We are thrilled that our shows have a resonance with this community as their ongoing commitment to attending means the trip to Takapuna for our shows must be well worthwhile given the many other performing arts and event opportunities there are available to them.

We are a registered charitable trust and for 27 years have been creating world-class theatre most often based on New Zealand literature.

We target our marketing to this area as The PumpHouse as we have seen the growing audience base in the Ōrākei area from our own database of patrons. We are fortunate to have a significant following from both public but also schools and early childhood centres located in the Ōrākei Local Board area.

We also offer opportunities for Ōrākei Local Board children to be actively involved in our theatre company by offering day-long Theatre Workshops in the school holidays at The PumpHouse where they see the show but also enjoy a backstage tour, learn how the theatre lighting works and enjoy drama, art and craft activities all geared around the show they have seen.

Some of our actors and crew, who are offered short-term employment contracts with us live in the Ōrākei area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volunteering Auckland</td>
<td>Assisting with aligning volunteers with our theatre company - mailouts, data entry, ushering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Internships</td>
<td>Placement of suitable international and domestic interns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giant Leap Charitable Trust</td>
<td>Guiding us with our NZ Sign Language interpreted performances and connecting us with deaf community and interpreters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keistton Deaf Education Centre</td>
<td>Beneficiaries of free Gift a Seat tickets for students attending our NZSL performances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLENNZ Blind and Low Vision Education Network of NZ</td>
<td>Beneficiaries of free Gift a Seat tickets for students attending our Audio Described performances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Described Aotearoa</td>
<td>Provide Audio Description service so that children from BLENNZ and other blind and sight impaired children and adults have access to live theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make-A-Wish (NZ)</td>
<td>Since 2005 we have provided free tickets to children and their families under the care of Make-A-Wish. Now formerly offered through our Gift a Seat programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The PumpHouse Theatre</td>
<td>Since 2004, venue partnership and sponsor of our Educational Seasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wairau Valley Special School</td>
<td>Assisting their teenage students into workplace environment with us - mailcuts, ushuring</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

| Māori outcomes:                             | n/a                                                                 |
| Accessible to people with disabilities      | Yes - In 2017 we were given an award in the Creative New Zealand Arts Access Aoteaoro Awards -                                                 |
|                                             | “Tim Bray Productions is Highly Commended for pioneering NZSL interpreted performances for Deaf children and providing audio described performances for blind and low-vision audiences. The company is an outstanding model of inclusion.” |
|                                             | Since 2004 we’ve offered New Zealand Sign Language interpreted performances and we were at the forefront of this arts accessibility amongst New Zealand theatre companies. |
|                                             | Since 2015, we have provided Audio-Described performances for blind and visually-impaired audiences.                                                                                                      |
|                                             | Our Gift a Seat programme allows these children to attend with pre-paid tickets                                                                                                                                 |
|                                             | We offer discounted Companion Tickets to carers.                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                             | PumpHouse Theatre is accessible by wheelchairs                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                             | Wairau Valley Special School teenage students volunteer as ushers.                                                                                                                                     |
| Target ethnic groups:                        | All/everyone                                                                                                                         |
| Promoting SmokeFree:                         | We request that any of our cast or crew who smoke do not smoke in view of the audience coming to see our shows as they are role models to our young audiences.                                                   |
|                                             | The PumpHouse Theatre is a smoke-free environment.                                                                                         |
| Zero waste minimisation                     | Our set, costumes and props for The Santa Claus Show have been in storage since they were created for the 2017 season. Prior to that we reused the same Santa set, props and costumes each year since 2006. We will store the newly built set, costumes and props for The Man Whose Mother was a Pirate till we stage the show again or tour it. We recently stopped the printing and mailout of our quarterly newsletter that was sent out to the 4,000 families on our database as a way to reduce paper. |
Financial information

Amount requested: $20000.00

Requesting grant for: Towards various costs - hosting volunteers, rehearsal room, venue and ticketing costs from The PumpHouse Theatre, additional lighting hire, costume materials, set materials, prop materials, royalties, printing, envelope/mailout costs and advertising/promotional costs in various media for ‘The Santa Claus Show’ (Season 1 - 22 Dec 2018).

And towards various costs – hosting volunteers, rehearsal room, venue and ticketing costs from The PumpHouse Theatre, additional lighting hire, costume materials, set materials, prop materials, royalties, printing, envelope/mailout costs and advertising/promotional costs in various media for ‘The Man Whose Mother was a Pirate’ by Margaret Mahy (Season: 6 - 29 April 2019).

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:

Theatre for children costs as much as creating and presenting theatre for adults but we can only charge family/school friendly prices. A reduction of costs might be possible but we already pay our design team, actors, crew below current market rates. We would try and secure funding from other sources although we seem to be applying to all the known funding agencies. We are constantly reviewing our costs to remain as lean as we can without affecting quality or sales. We’ve removed our physical newsletter this year as a way to save paper and also money in printing and postage.

Cost of participation:

Yes. Various ticket prices from $12 for a school or Early Childhood Centre or Home School Groups of 50+ at $12 each up to $30 for the Gala Opening which includes lucky prizes, giveaways and a catered function afterwards. We also offer free seats via our Gift a Seat programme to children from low decile schools, Kelston Deaf Education Centre, BLENNZ (Blind and Low Vision Education Network of NZ) and families under the care of Make-A-Wish (NZ).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$217,493</td>
<td>$125,607</td>
<td>$58,750</td>
<td>$163,220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creative Personnel</td>
<td>$72,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crew/Technical personnel</td>
<td>$35,770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production, material and ticketing costs</td>
<td>$75,823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing and Promotion Costs</td>
<td>$33,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income description</td>
<td>Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box office income Education Seasons - 2,036 seats for Dec Show and 1,305 for April '19 Show @ $11.57 (2017 average ticket price (less GST and inside ticketing fees))</td>
<td>$38,553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box office income Public Seasons - 2,036 seats for Dec '18 show and 2,871 seats for April '19 @ $17.86 (2017 average ticket price (less GST and inside ticketing fees))</td>
<td>$86,554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book sales profit</td>
<td>$300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pub Charity</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youhtown</td>
<td>$4,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Becroft Foundation</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BlueSky Community Trust</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinity Foundation</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dragn Community Trust</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Communities</td>
<td>$5,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Trust</td>
<td>$6,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SJLC</td>
<td>$4,750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North &amp; South</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazda</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lion</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constellation</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COGS North Shore</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COGS Auckland</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB1619-144</td>
<td>Two theatre productions for children - The Santa Claus Show '18 and The Man Whose Mother Was A Pirate by Margaret Mahy</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegPr19_1_00</td>
<td>Annual Season of Theatre for Children</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>054</td>
<td>Regional Arts &amp; Culture Grant Programme 16_1 Projects - Assessment 10_1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1802-217</td>
<td>Two productions: The Great White Man - Eating Shark And Other Stories by Margaret Mahy and Badjelly The Witch</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$8,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegPr18_2020</td>
<td>Margaret Mahy's &quot;The Great White Man - Eating Shark and Other Stories&quot;</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Regional Arts &amp; Culture Grants Programme 18_2 Projects - Assessment 18_2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegPr18_2020</td>
<td>Regional Arts &amp; Culture Grants Programme 18_2 Projects - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$12,600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Creative Communities Scheme 18_2 - North 18_2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCS18_2_219</td>
<td>Audio Described Performances and Touch Tours</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$3,570.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegAC18_1_00</td>
<td>Regional Arts &amp; Culture Grants Programme 18_1 Projects - Assessment 18_1</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>047</td>
<td>Creative Communities Scheme 18_1 - North 18_1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCS18_1_228</td>
<td>Audio Described Performances and Touch Tours</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$5,565.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegAC18_1_00</td>
<td>2018 Season of Theatre for Children</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>054</td>
<td>Regional Arts &amp; Culture Grants Programme 18_1 Projects - Project in progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1802-136</td>
<td>Two Productions: The Santa Claus Show '17 / Pippi Longstocking</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$2,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1702-232</td>
<td>The Great Piratical Rumbustification / Mrs Wisly-Washy</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RegAC17_2_06</td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants, Round Two 2016/2017 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$7,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Regional Arts &amp; Culture Grant Programme 17_2 Project - Assessment 17_2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCS17_2_252</td>
<td>Audio Described Performances and Touch Tours</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$5,480.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REF17600037</td>
<td>The Great Piratical Rumbustification by Margaret Mahy</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCS17_1_201</td>
<td>Creative Communities Scheme 17_1 - North Assessment Committee Round 1 2017</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$5,480.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1702-121</td>
<td>&quot;The Santa Claus Show '16&quot; and &quot;Puff the Magic Dragon&quot; (note permission to change the Piratical show to Puff was granted by Kim Hammond 7/12/16)</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$5,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17_1_032</td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants, Round One 2016/2017 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17_1_032</td>
<td>Regional Arts &amp; Culture Grants Programme 17_1 Project - Assessment 17_1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1602-218</td>
<td>Badjelly the Witch / A Lion in the Meadow and Other Stories</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1602-405</td>
<td>Celebrating 25 Years - 2016 Season of Theatre for Children</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Quick Response, Round Four, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attachment B Item 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCS16_2_197</strong></td>
<td>Audio Described Performances and Touch Tours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Communities Scheme 2016_2 - NorthWest Assessment Committee Round 2 2016</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REF16S00027</strong></td>
<td>The Whale Rider</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Event Fund 2015/2016 - Round 2 Strategic Priorities - Application</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$9,00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LG1602-151</strong></td>
<td>Jane and the Dragon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants, Round One, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCS16_1_166</strong></td>
<td>NZSL Interpreted Performances and Audio Described Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Communities Scheme 2016_1 - NorthWest Assessment Committee Round 1 2016</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$5,673.48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RegAC16_1_040</strong></td>
<td>2016 Season of Theatre for Children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Arts and Culture Grants Programme 16_1 - Assessment 10_1</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$10,300.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>REF1600051</strong></td>
<td>The Santa Claus Show '15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Event Fund 2015/2016 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LESF240</strong></td>
<td>The Santa Claus Show '15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015/16 Round 1 Local Events Support Fund - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LESF188</strong></td>
<td>The Velveteen Rabbit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015/16 Round 1 Local Events Support Fund - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary.*
Royal New Zealand Foundation of the Blind

Legal status: Incorporated Society
Activity focus: Community
Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: New Digital Talking Books for the Blind Foundation Library

Location: Auckland

Summary:
Talking books are specialist audiobooks recorded in Digital Accessible Information System (DAISY) format for people who are blind or have low vision. Blind Foundation library members listen to them through DAISY players and our BookLink app.

Public libraries don’t have the resources to provide robust accessible collections. As a result, our members rely heavily on talking books to learn, to connect, and to enjoy leisure time - all vital factors for living a life without limits.

The library is our most highly-rated service. However, we struggle to keep up with our members’ appetites and regularly receive requests for a wider and more current range of titles. Were completely reliant upon donations to purchase additional books.

Dates: 01/11/2018 - 01/11/2019
Rain dates: -
People delivering: 10
People reached: 4,561

Promotion:
The library produces a quarterly magazine called 'Sound and Touch' where we list all new books to the catalogue and acknowledge the trusts and foundations who made it possible for us to purchase them. This magazine is made available to all library members.

Community benefits

Identified need:
Through our long history we know the obstacles people who are blind or have low vision face to access books and information in their communities and public libraries, and their subsequent need for talking books.

We carry out annual surveys and record loan statistics to ensure that funds spent to expand our collection are justified and will deliver meaningful results. Our surveys and feedback consistently highlight that even though the library is the most highly rated of Blind Foundation services our members want a wider and more current range of titles.

In the last twelve months clients have made 380,070 loans of talking books. This number is increasing year on year. Our really keen readers are running out of titles!

Identified community outcomes:
Maintaining and adding to our digital talking book collection increases the quality of our collection and service. This has the following community outcomes:

- people who are blind or have low vision enjoy our collection of talking books and as a result feel included with society and less limited by their vision loss. Therefore they are more confident and likely to connect and engage with their community.

- as people who are blind or have low vision engage more with their communities, more members understand the challenges of vision loss and how they can provide support to those who are experiencing it.

- communities become stronger, better connected, more caring and more inclusive for all.

Alignment with local board priorities:

**Ōrākei**

- The recreational needs of different users are met

There are 262 Blind Foundation clients who are blind or have severe vision loss living in the Ōrākei area. One of the major challenges these Kiwis face is finding accessible opportunities for recreation.

Enjoying recreational activities is key to maintaining mental and emotional health and continuing to live a fulfilled life without limits, but for Blind Foundation clients the options to do so independently are limited.

Talking books are a fantastic source of recreation for community members with low or no vision. Public libraries have audio books but they simply don’t have the funds to provide the number of quality titles our clients want and they aren’t in the accessible DAISY format that our clients require, which is one of the reasons the Blind Foundation library is consistently rated as our most popular service. Clients rely on our talking book collection to easily and independently access books and information for recreation, for learning, and to feel connected with their communities.

Your generous support would help us to ensure that the recreational needs of blind and low vision Ōrākei community members are being met, and in doing so, increase those members’ quality of life.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Demographics

- **Māori outcomes:** n/a

- **Accessible to people with disabilities:** Yes - Talking books are specifically formatted for people who are blind or have low vision in Digital Accessible Information System (DAISY) format. This format allows people to easily navigate files without needing any visual cues (much more specialised than an ordinary audiobook).

- **Target ethnic groups:** All/everyone

- **Promoting SmokeFree:** N/A

- **Zero waste minimisation:** N/A
Financial information

Amount requested: $44000.00

Requesting grant for: The Blind Foundation funds the operation of the library but is completely reliant on funds raised for new books. We’re requesting funds to purchase new digital talking books to add to our collection. Each book costs approximately $500-$2000 depending on the title and will be available to all library members. The library purchases new books as funds are received. The target budget for fundraising for new books in the 2018/19 year is $250,000 and any funds received are gratefully put towards meeting this goal.

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:
Although we fund the operating costs of our library we are completely reliant on donations and grants to purchase additional books. Throughout the year we apply to trusts and foundations for a contribution towards updating our collection as an acknowledgement of their local blind and low vision residents. As grants accrued reach over $20,000 - $30,000 we place bulk orders for new talking books. Any amount received through this multi board application will go toward a bulk order.

Cost of participation: No - there are no costs for participation. A Blind Foundation library membership is free for clients.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$54,754.97</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$12,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Expenditure item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Digital talking books - bulk order from Ulverscroft supplier - prices depend on title</td>
<td>$23,160.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital talking books - bulk order from Blackstone supplier (quoted is in US dollars) - prices depend on title</td>
<td>$31,594.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explanation of purchasing process</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Income description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other funding sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving Trust</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mt Wellington Foundation</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Stewart Memorial Fund</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA Blackmore Trust</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Roy &amp; Jan Mace Charitable Trust</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Donated materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB1815-126</td>
<td>New Digital Talking Books for the Blind Foundation Library</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018/2019 Multi-board Local Grants, Round One - Submitted</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1807-111</td>
<td>Purchasing Digital Talking Books</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2017/2018 Howick Local Grants, Round One - Project in progress</td>
<td>$23,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGCD17-25</td>
<td>Innovative solutions to transport for blind and low vision members of our community</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regional Community Development 2016/2017 - Declined</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR17-128</td>
<td>Community, Volunteer and Recreation Programme</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regional Sport &amp; Recreation Grants 2017/2018 Round One - Project in progress</td>
<td>$35,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1713-211</td>
<td>Purchase digital talking books for the Blind Foundation Library</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Quick Response, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>$1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1712-215</td>
<td>Purchase digital talking books for the Blind Foundation Library</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Ōrākei Quick Response, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>$1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1719-114</td>
<td>Community Volunteer and Recreation programme supporting people with sight loss</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Waitakere Ranges Local Grant, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1713-117</td>
<td>Community, volunteer and recreation programme supporting people with sight loss</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Grant, Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>$4,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1716-117</td>
<td>Purchase digital talking books for the Blind Foundation Library</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rodney Quick Response, Round One, 2016/2017 - Declined</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1717-109</td>
<td>Purchase digital talking books for the Blind Foundation Library</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Harbour Quick Response, Round One, 2016/17 - Acquitted</td>
<td>$1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1709-112</td>
<td>Purchase digital talking books for the Blind Foundation library</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Quick Response, Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>$1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1702-114</td>
<td>Purchase digital talking books for the Blind Foundation library</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna Quick Response, Round One, 2010/2017 - Declined</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1701-134</td>
<td>Purchase digital talking books for the Blind Foundation library</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2016/2017 Albert-Eden Quick Response, Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>$1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1615-296</td>
<td>Community, volunteer and recreation support for people who are blind or have low vision</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Puketāpapa Local Grants, Round Two, 2015/16 - Acquitted</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGCD1631</td>
<td>Community, volunteer and recreation support for people who are blind or have low vision</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regional Community Development - Declined</td>
<td>$9.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary.*
Auckland Central Riding for the Disabled Association

Legal status: Incorporated Society  
Activity focus: Community

Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: Equestrian Riding Helmets

Location: Greenhithe RDA, Churhouse Road, Greenhithe; Auckland Central RDA, 337 Kohimarama Road, South Auckland RDA, Mercer Street, Drury; West Auckland RDA 201 Henderson Valley Road. North Shore RDA 79 Aubrey Road Stillwater

Summary: Regulations have changed regarding the safety rating of equestrian helmets. To comply with all health and safety criteria it is mandatory that we have approved riding helmets. North Shore, West Auckland, Greenhithe. South Auckland and Central Auckland RDA’s are collaborating to get the best prices to purchase approved helmets - 107. We have identified Dublin lightweight helmets as best suited to our riders’ needs.

Dates: 30/11/2018 - 01/01/2019  
Rain dates: -

People delivering: 183  
People reached: 187

% of participants from Local Board: 12%

Promotion: n/a

Community benefits

Identified need:
We are required to upgrade our helmets in order to comply with the mandatory requirements of being affiliated to NZRDA and also to comply with revised safety ratings of equestrian helmets. This project will allow our riders to safely participate in Therapy, Education and Sports and Recreational riding programmes.

Identified community outcomes:
We can provide the correct personal protection safety equipment to enable our riders to enjoy the safe and healthy riding. Complying with health and safety standards helps us meet regulations and better meet the demands of our community.

The lightweight helmets suit numerous medical conditions allowing us to ride all ages in a safe and responsible manner. Adjustable helmets mean they fit more riders thus allowing us to use them for multiple riders.

Alignment with local board priorities:

Ōrākei
- Activities that are led by the community, encourage and support people from all walks of life at actively participate in their community

Auckland Central Riding for the Disabled provides a supportive and safe environment for people with disabilities to participate in therapeutic, education and sports and recreational riding programmes. We are a volunteer based organisation that provides opportunities for people to become involved in their community and make a difference to those in our community that face challenges. We cater for a wide range of physical, emotional, physiological, and intellectual
conditions across a range of ages. We have recently expanded our services and now cater for 22 riders in our community with the assistance of 26 volunteers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greenhithe RDA</td>
<td>Auckland Central RDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Auckland RDA</td>
<td>West Auckland RDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Shore RDA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Demographics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori outcomes:</th>
<th>n/a</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessible to people with disabilities</td>
<td>Yes - This project is solely for purchasing equestrian helmets for people with disabilities in the Auckland Area in order to comply with regulations. The Auckland Riding for the Disabled groups work with people with disabilities who have a variety of conditions and disabilities to provide therapeutic horse riding programmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target ethnic groups:</td>
<td>All/everyone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promoting SmokeFree:</td>
<td>All RDA's are smoke free as per NZRDA policies and procedures. Our induction, training, contractor and visitor briefings cover this point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero waste minimisation</td>
<td>Yes, whilst we cannot pass on unapproved helmets, we can use them in our sensory trails as planter pots, decorations and other creative ideas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50%</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount requested:</th>
<th>$7750.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requesting grant for:</td>
<td>Purchase of safety approved helmets either the Dublin Topaz or similar kind depending on availability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If part funded, how would you make up the difference:</td>
<td>Reduce the amount of helmets purchased thus limiting the number of riders we can safely accommodate in each riding session.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of participation:</td>
<td>Greenhithe, South Auckland and West Auckland RDA’s charge a rider fee which equates to $12, $15 and $8, respectively, for a riding session. The significant shortfall in funding is made up via donations and grants.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$9,047.4</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$1,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>107 Topaz Equestrian Helmets</td>
<td>$9,047.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Income description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other funding sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Donated materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>$2,877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>$2,671.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>$3,493.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
<td>$4,521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>$6,473.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Round - Stage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*No previous funding history*
Chinese New Settlers Services Trust

Legal status: Charitable Trust  Activity focus: Community

Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: 2019 Auckland Children and Young People’s Speech Contest

Location: Jubilee Building, 545 Parnell Road, Parnell, Auckland

Summary: The project aims to cultivate bi-lingual talents for New Zealand among the young generation. It would contribute to recognise and engage Chinese language and culture in Central Auckland by providing the local community with the opportunity to understand and learn Chinese language and culture in the process of preparing, participating and publishing on 2019 Auckland Children and Young People’s Speech Contest. We open the project to the public from all ethnic groups that are interested. We will have both native and non-native speakers in the speech contest. This is children and youth focused while the entire families are involved and connected.

Dates: 01/05/2019 - 30/09/2019  Rain dates: -

People delivering: 15  People reached: 2000

% of participants from Local Board: 20%

Promotion: Website
Social Media
Posters

Community benefits

Identified need:
CNSST has been running the Chinese language learning programme for 20 years. Before the application, we have recently implemented a survey involving 50 parents, 100% of whom agreed and appreciated that it would be wonderful to train and provide a platform for the children and young people to have a formal speech contest. They expressed that this would motivate them to learn to write, to speak and making a speech on the stage.

Identified community outcomes:
1). Increased participation
2). Enhanced understanding and respect of cultural diversity
3). Upskilled children and youth
4). Improved social and cultural cohesion
5). Extended sense of belongings

Alignment with local board priorities:

Ōrākei
- The community benefits from a number of community events

With the kindest support from Ōrākei local Board, 2019 Auckland Children and Young People’s Speech Contest would contribute to benefit the local community, in particular the children and young people, through being aware of the Chinese language and culture as well as taking the
speech training sessions and present at the preliminary and finals. so that the community getting involved and connected one another. The project is open to the public including people from all ethnic groups that are interested in Chinese language and culture. We will have native and non-native speakers in the contest.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parnell Community Trust</td>
<td>Landlord and Promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACG</td>
<td>Performance and Network Promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Cultural Education Society of New Zealand</td>
<td>Training partner, Judges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCTV</td>
<td>Promotion, Filming and Production</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

**Māori outcomes:**
- Māori participation - Māori priority group, target group, high representation or Māori staff delivering
- Māori children are more than welcome to join and learn and speak at the non-native speakers’ group.
- We might invite a Māori performance at the Finals.

**Accessible to people with disabilities:** No -

**Target ethnic groups:** All/everyone

**Promoting SmokeFree:** CNSST has signed the smokefree agreement with DHBs as a smoke-free organisation. The training and events are all smoke-free.

**Zero waste minimisation:** CNSST has its commitment to contribute to NZ socially, culturally, economically and environmentally. The event day of the finals will be zero waste event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>300%</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>150%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>500%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Financial information**

**Amount requested:** $25000.00

**Requesting grant for:**
1) Promotion, Filming, Production
2) Project Committee, Training Resource & Judges for the preliminary and the-finals
3) 50-min training for 300+ children and young people to prepare for the Preliminary
4) 10-hr training for 30 children and young people to prepare for the Finals
5) Venue for the finals
6) Stage and Sound System for the finals
If part funded, how would you make up the difference:
Other fundraising
Seek for sponsorship
More volunteers’ contribution
Cost of participation: NI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total Income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$34,270</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$6,270</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditure item**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Promotion, Filming and Production</td>
<td>$10,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Committee Meetings &amp; Judges for the Preliminary and finals</td>
<td>$1,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training Resources Development and Train the Trainer to teachers</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 min Training for the preliminary - 300 children/youth</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 hr Training for the finals: 30 children/youth x $100 pp = $3000</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venue for the finals</td>
<td>$625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage and Sound System for the finals</td>
<td>$1,545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prizes ($3 x 500 + $500 for finals)</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Coordination and Evaluation ($30/hr x 300hrs = $9,000)</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin, reporting</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Income description**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other funding sources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Donated materials**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total number volunteer hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Funding history**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Allocate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-153</td>
<td>2019 Auckland Children and Young People’s Speech Contest</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2018/2019 Multi-board Local Grants, Round One - SME Assessment completed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1811-317</td>
<td>A Bright Future for You - CNSST Employment &amp; Enterprise Service</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$3,000.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2017/2018 Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Grants, Round Three - Project in progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Amount</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1809-231</td>
<td>CNSST Manukau Branch - Migrant Service Centre 2017/2018 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $2,200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1808-318</td>
<td>CNSST Art and Culture Club - North Shore 2017/2018 Kaipātiki Local Grants, Round Three - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1807-324</td>
<td>CNSST Art and Culture Club - Howick Botany 2017/2018 Howick Local Grants, Round Three - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $1,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASF1820-024</td>
<td>2018 Waitamata Accommodation Support Fund - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $4,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1820-219</td>
<td>CNSST Art and Culture Club - Central Auckland 2017/2018 Waitamata Local Grants, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1805-236</td>
<td>CNSST Little Kiwi Dragon Dance Team 2017/2018 Henderson-Massey Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $5,100.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCE1821-008</td>
<td>Whau Chinese New Year Festival 2018 2017/2018 Events - Whau - Review accountability</td>
<td>Approved $16,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMIF1702-116</td>
<td>Eco-Community WMIF September 2017 - 5a. Declined</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMIF1701-006</td>
<td>Eco-community WMIF April 2017 - 2b. Panelist Review - Waste Solutions ONLY</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1711-227</td>
<td>International Food and Moon Festival 2017 Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Grants, Round Two, 2016/17 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $4,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1705-206</td>
<td>CNSST CLC - New Lynn Art Project and Exhibition 2016/2017 Henderson-Massey Local Grants, Round Two - Review accountability</td>
<td>Approved $1,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1702-202</td>
<td>CNSST CLC - Glenfield Art and Cultural Project and Exhibition Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants, Round Two 2016/2017 - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $839.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASF1720-911</td>
<td>2017 Waitamata Accommodation Support Fund - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $4,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1707-218</td>
<td>CNSST CLC - Howick and Botany Art and Cultural Learning Programme 2016/2017 Howick Local Grants, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1713-202</td>
<td>CNSST Cultural Learning Centre Manukau - Connecting Kids, connecting families - Programme 2016/2017 Otaua-Papatoetoe Local Grant, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved $9,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1720-212</td>
<td>CNSST Cultural Learning Centre Parnell - Connecting Kids, connecting families - Programme 2016/2017 Waitamata Local Grant, Round Two - Withdrawn</td>
<td>Withdrawn $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1708-106</td>
<td>CNSST Cultural Learning Centre - Glenfield Education Programme Kaipatiki Local Grants, Round One, 2015/2016 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1721-126</td>
<td>CNSST Cultural Learning Centre - West Auckland Education Programme 2016/2017 Whau Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1705-101</td>
<td>CNSST Cultural Learning Centre - West Auckland Education Programme 2016/2017 Henderson-Massey Local Grants - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1702-112</td>
<td>CNSST Cultural Learning Centre - Glenfield Education Programme Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants, Round One 2016/2017 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1712-112</td>
<td>CNSST Cultural Learning Centre - Parnell Education Programme 2016/2017 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - Multiboard</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1707-101</td>
<td>CNSST Cultural Learning Centre - Howick and Botany Education Programme 2016/2017 Howick Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $3,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASF 1617600 J5</td>
<td>Jubilee Building (545 Parnell Rd, Parnell) 2016/2017 Central Community Group Accommodation Support Grant - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $3,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCS16_2_141</td>
<td>Chinese Cultural Programme for Local Schools Creative Communities Scheme 2016/2017 Regional Assessment Committee Round 2</td>
<td>Approved $3,500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGCD1674</td>
<td>The Asian Community Hub Regional Community Development - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $3,000.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1611-112</td>
<td>Little Kungfu Master - Panmure</td>
<td>Approved $0.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Outcome</td>
<td>Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1612-106</td>
<td>Little Kungfu Master - Central Auckland 2015/2016 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1607-110</td>
<td>Little Kungfu Master - East Auckland 2015/2016 Howick Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1605-110</td>
<td>Little Kungfu Master - West Auckland 2015/2016 Henderson-Massey Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1621-105</td>
<td>Little Kungfu Master - West Auckland 2015/2016 Whau Local Grants, Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$2,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1602-112</td>
<td>Little Kungfu Master - Glenfield Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants, Round One, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1608-104</td>
<td>Little Kungfu Master - Glenfield Kaipātiki Local Grants, Round One, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1609-122</td>
<td>Little Kungfu Master - Manukau 2015/2016 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Grants, Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1613-137</td>
<td>Little Kungfu Master - Manukau 2015/2016 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round One - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1620-44</td>
<td>Little Kungfu Master - Parnell 2015/2016 Waitematā Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary.
Street Talk Ltd

**Legal status:** Limited Liability Company  
**Activity focus:** Community

**Conflicts of interest:** None identified

**Project:** "Street Talk" Urban Arts and Hiphop Conference 2018

**Location:** Te Unga Waka Marae - 1 Clyde Rd, Epsom, Auckland 1023

**Summary:** The summit aims to create opportunities for New Zealand Hip-Hop artists to connect and share the message of peace, love and unity through the Hip Hop Arts.

Saturday 10th of November is the main conference with 12 workshops on different elements of Hip Hop (MC, DJ, Graffiti, Breaking, Popping etc). They will be taught by talented artists, musicians & dancers from NZ & Australia.

Sunday 11th of November will be the Daytime public Park Jam which includes MC & Dance battles, performances, live band, DJ and guest panel

**Dates:** 10/11/2018 - 11/11/2018  
**Rain dates:** -

**People delivering:** 5  
**People reached:** 500

**Promotion:** We will get a quote from a printing shop to get a number of A2 A4 and A3 poster sizes for promotional purposes and get it sent as part of the budget.

**% of participants from Local Board** 100%

**Community benefits**

**Identified need:**

Street Talk has been operating since 2015 and has grown by numbers and interest through to early 2018 inside and outside of Auckland. It has captured one of the most important quality of this event and that is “Motivation”. This has made people feel Motivated to do more than they have experienced and have seen it follow on after the event whether it through Hip-Hop or not.

**Identified community outcomes:**

The community will be amongst many different people of age and ethnic backgrounds, by experienced tutors and a positive atmosphere. We believe that people will be connected and involved to feel a sense of purpose in their lives and build a focus mentality to overcome anything they want to do.

**Alignment with local board priorities:**

**Ōrākei**

- Activities that are led by the community, encourage and support people from all walks of life at actively participate in their community

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Demographics

Māori outcomes: n/a
Accessible to people with disabilities: No -
Target ethnic groups: All/everyone
Promoting SmokeFree: We will seek more information from Smoke Free NZ to give us some advice on how we can bring awareness to being Smoke Free for people participating at the event.
Zero waste minimisation: n/a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age group</th>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>50%</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

Amount requested: $16915.00
Requesting grant for: We seek to get funding to make the event possible and support our time in organizing and running a positive event. We seek to get funding for the following - Artist and Tutors fee (MC Host, DJI), resources for tutors (eg: Paper, Pens, Boards for Murals, Canz etc) Sound gear and equipment for music and performances, Promotions, Media Crew, Transportation (Mini Van), Tees printed for merchandise

If part funded, how would you make up the difference: n/a
Cost of participation: Yes there will be Cost for registration fee and entry fee. The cost for Registration fee is based on the packages people are after, For the total cost for weekend Accommodation and kai at Te Unga Waka Marae, All entry pass to the workshops and evening concert. And a goodie bag of a Street Talk T Shirt and more is Adult $100 Student $75 and Child under 12 $50. Singular prices are, Accommodation $250pp, Kai (Dinner or Lunch) $10 Workshop $10each, Night concert $5 and Street Talk fee $25.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$10,636.69</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$1,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Expenditure item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>70 Merchandise Street Talk Tshirts @ $8.35ech</td>
<td>$584.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DJ cost 5 hours @ $100</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutors and event Resources</td>
<td>$250.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flooring for staging - Dance reasonable texture</td>
<td>$220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Transportation Mini Van for 3 days @ $190 per day incl insurance cover</td>
<td>$570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2day Sound Gear, Labour and Time</td>
<td>$8,711.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income description</td>
<td>Amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB1815-176</td>
<td>“Street Talk” Urban Arts and HipHop Conference 2018</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1801-305</td>
<td>Street Talk Hip Hop Conference &amp; Public Jam</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Kids Achievement Trust

Legal status: Charitable Trust  Activity focus: Community

Conflicts of interest: None identified. Angela Dalton, Regional Manager Strategic Operations - Graeme Dingle Foundation Auckland is also Chairperson - Manurewa Local Board.

Project: KIWI CAN

Location:
(1) FRANKLIN - Pukekohe North School, 57 Princes St, Pukekohe 2120
(2) HENDERSON-MASSEY - Cotwil School, Kintara Dr, Massey, Massey East 0614
(3) MANGERE-OTAHUHU - Sutton Park School, 89 Vine Street, Manukau, 2024
(4) MANUREWA - Clendon Park School, 145 Rowandale Avenue, Manukau, 2102
(5) ŌRĀKEI - Glen Taylor School, 172 West Tamaki Road, Auckland, 1072
(6) OTARA-PAPATOETOE - Papatoetoe West School, 1-3 Hilcrest Road, Papatoetoe. Auckland 2025
(7) PAPAKURA - Redhill School, 54 Redcrescent Avenue, Papakura 2110

Summary:
Kiwi Can is a values and life skills programme for primary and intermediate students. It aims to equip young New Zealanders with: A sense of self-worth and self-confidence; A ‘can do’ attitude to the challenges of life and; The ability to take responsibility and be accountable for their actions.

The Kiwi Can programme has two components:
1) One Class Lesson per week for every student for the whole school year. The values underpinning Kiwi Can are explicit in the programme’s 4 themes. These are: • Positive Relationships (Whakawhanaungatanga); • Integrity (Pono); • Resilience (Taikaha) and; • Respect (Manaakitanga). Programme activities are based around these themes.
2) Annual Community Project e.g. painting murals, planting trees, restoring playground equipment etc.

Dates: 01/10/2018 - 30/09/2019
Rain dates: -
People delivering: 18
People reached: 2711
% of participants from Local Board: 14.29%

Community benefits

Identified need:
Through collaboration with the schools and our own research we know that there is a significant and on-going community demand for our programmes and for our key staff in local schools. Through the feedback from teachers, families, mentors and the young people participating in the programme themselves, we know there is not only a demand but meaningful outcomes achieved for young people in our community.

Identified community outcomes:
Kiwi Can lessons have been shown to contribute to greater communication skills, social interaction, cooperation and displays of kindness and caring. Kiwi Can continues to:
• improve social connectedness.
• have a positive impact on student behaviour and attendance at school.
• enhance school culture and community relationships.
• help resolve student conflict, encourage positive behaviours and introduce fun and energy into the classroom.
• have links to better academic attitudes and increased academic engagement.
• build children’s confidence to ‘have a go’.

Alignment with local board priorities:

**Ōrākei**

- More of our community participates in environmental enhancement projects

The Kiwi Can programme includes a Community Project component. This is an opportunity for students to develop reciprocity and build better knowledge of, and stronger relationships with, their families/whānau, school and broader community.

There are a number of great opportunities for the community and key stakeholders to engage with our wonderful Kiwi Can students through the Community Project.

This could include: • painting murals at schools, playgrounds and public spaces • landscaping parks and playgrounds • planting trees • creating or restoring playground equipment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Pukekohe North School (2) Colwill School (3) Sutton Park School (4) Clendon Park School (5) Glen Taylor School (6) Papatoetoe West School (7) Redhill School</td>
<td>Our collaboration with schools is formally recognised by an agreement signed between Graeme Dingle Foundation Auckland and each of the schools, whereby the former agrees to deliver the programs and the latter agrees to support the delivery. The agreement details the roles and responsibilities of both parties including terms of delivery, school commitment to make a minimal funding contribution and the school’s support to Graeme Dingle Foundation Auckland in conducting program evaluation. This purposeful collaboration with schools enables better access for students as well as infrastructure and resource support for the programs which enhances the potential for achievement of intended outcomes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Māori outcomes:</th>
<th>Māori participation - Māori priority group, target group, high representation or Māori staff delivering</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Out of 2,711 students attending the seven schools 939 (35%) are Māori students who will benefit from the Kiwi Can programme delivered at these schools.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accessible to people with disabilities**

Yes - Kiwi Can is a programme for the entire school. The opportunity to participate in Kiwi Can is available to all the children with disabilities who may be attending any of the Kiwi Can schools.

**Target ethnic groups:**

All/everyone

**Promoting SmokeFree:**

The programme supports the smokefree policy that applies to all the schools where the programme operates.

**Zero waste minimisation**

The programme supports the waste policy that applies to all the schools where the programme operates.
Financial information

Amount requested: $35000.00

Requesting grant for: We seek funding towards wages for 14 Kiwi Can Leaders who deliver our Kiwi Can programme across 7 schools in 7 local board areas included in this application. Kiw Can is delivered in schools by Kiwi Can Leader pairs, usually a male-female partnership, who are critical to its success. These amazing people coordinate all aspects of programme delivery including conducting classes, guiding students, organising community projects and liaising with schools and other relevant stakeholders. Our Kiwi Can Leaders provide positive role models of both genders and ensure students are exposed to a variety of teaching styles, interests and opportunities.

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:
We will continue to apply for grants, look for sponsorship and run fundraising events.

Cost of participation: There is no cost for participation in this programme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$352,942</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$109,800</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Expenditure item

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Mele Hufanga - KC Ldr Sutton Park School (40 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$34,840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Reti Pritchard - KC Ldr Sutton Park School (40 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$34,840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Taimo Malau - KC Ldr Papatoetoe West School (40 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$36,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Britney Falanitama - KC Ldr Papatoetoe West School (40 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$34,840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Margret Godnet - KC Ldr Clendon Park School (40 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$36,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Joseph Kennar - KC Ldr Clendon Park School (40 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$36,354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Colleen Laumatia - KC Ldr Redhill School (16 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$13,936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Montana Taimo - KC Ldr Redhill School (16 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$13,936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Foekina Vearnu - KC Ldr Pukekohe North School (24 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$20,904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Mikayla Bigham - KC Ldr Pukekohe North School (24 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$20,904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Bohemian Quinn - KC Ldr Colwill School (16 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$13,936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Hohaia Hakaraka - KC Ldr Colwill School (16 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$13,936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Marina Tua - KC Ldr Glen Taylor School (24 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$20,904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wages: Mac Numia - KC Ldr Glen Taylor School (24 hrs/wk)</td>
<td>$20,904</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Income description

No income will be generated. The programme is free for students.  $0
### Other funding sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ministry of Education</td>
<td>$23,800</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools’ contribution</td>
<td>$56,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt and non-govt grants</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Donated materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number specialised volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB1815-196</td>
<td>STARS 2018/2019 Multi-board Local Grants, Round One - SME Assessment completed</td>
<td>Undecided $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1815-199</td>
<td>KIWI CAN 2018/2019 Multi-board Local Grants, Round One - SME Assessment completed</td>
<td>Undecided $3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1814-230</td>
<td>Stars @ Papakura High School 2017/2018 Papakura Local Grant, Round 2 - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1809-264</td>
<td>Stars @ ASDAHS 2017/2018 Māngere-Ötāhuhu Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $2,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1810-246</td>
<td>Project K @ JCHS 2017/2018 Manurewa Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $3,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1820-238</td>
<td>Community Challenge @ AGGS 2017/2018 Waitakaruru Local Grants, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1821-213</td>
<td>Kiwi Can in 20 low decile schools @ Whau 2017/2018 Whau Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1811-325</td>
<td>Kiwi Can in 20 low decile schools @ Maungakiekie-Tamaki 2017/2018 Maungakiekie-Tamaki Local Grants, Round Three - Submitted</td>
<td>Declined $0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1813-236</td>
<td>Kiwi Can @ Papatoetoetoe West School 2017/2018 Otara-Papatoetoetoe Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $2,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1805-240</td>
<td>Project K @ Waitakere College 2017/2018 Henderson-Massey Local Grants, Round Two - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $2,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1814-113</td>
<td>IT Support for Kiwi Can - Park Estate and Papakura Intermediate 2017/2018 Papakura Local Grant, Round 1 - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $2,116.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1810-125</td>
<td>IT Support for Kiwi Can - Roscommon and Finlayson Park Schools 2017/2018 Manurewa Local Grants, Round One - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1809-126</td>
<td>IT Support for Kiwi Can - Sutton Park and Koru Schools 2017/2018 Māngere-Ötāhuhu Local Grants, Round One - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $2,116.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1805-129</td>
<td>Stars Adventure Camp at Rutherford College 2017/2018 Henderson-Massey Local Grants, Round One - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved $2,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1813-130</td>
<td>Project K in Tangaroa College</td>
<td>2017/2018 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Grants, Round One - SME assessment completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1811-118</td>
<td>Kiwi Can in 4 Tamaki Primary Schools</td>
<td>2017/2018 Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1808-126</td>
<td>Project K in Glenfield and Northcote College</td>
<td>2017/2018 Kaipatiki Local Grants, Round One - Project in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1820-125</td>
<td>ProKect K at Auckland Girls Grammar School</td>
<td>2017/2018 Watemata Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1711-248</td>
<td>Stars and Project-K at Tamaki and One Tree Hill College</td>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Grants, Round Two, 2016/17 - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1714-225</td>
<td>Delivery of Kiwi Can at decile one schools in Papakura</td>
<td>2016/2017 Papakura Local Grant, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1721-230</td>
<td>Project K at Kelston Girls College</td>
<td>2016/2017 Whau Local Grants, Round Two - Review accountability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1705-239</td>
<td>Delivery of Kiwi Can, Stars, Project-K, Career Navigator in Henderson-Massey.</td>
<td>2016/2017 Henderson-Massey Local Grants, Round Two - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1709-326</td>
<td>Kiwi Can Jam</td>
<td>2016/2017 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Quick Response, Round Three - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1714-421</td>
<td>Kiwi Can Jam</td>
<td>2016/2017 Papakura Quick Response, Round Four - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1710-312</td>
<td>Kiwi Can Jam</td>
<td>2016/2017 Manurewa Quick Response, Round Three - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1710-214</td>
<td>Delivery of Kiwi Can to low decile schools in Manurewa</td>
<td>2016/2017 Manurewa Local Grant, Round Two - Withdrawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1717-313</td>
<td>National Office administrative expenses</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Quick Response, Round Three, 2016/17 - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1713-126</td>
<td>Kiwi Can programme at Papatoetoe West School 2016/17</td>
<td>2016/2017 Ōtara-Papatoetoe Local Grant, Round One - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1708-115</td>
<td>Project K delivery at Northcote College</td>
<td>Kaipatiki Local Grants, Round One, 2016/2017 - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1709-135</td>
<td>Kiwi Can programme at Koru and Sutton Park Schools</td>
<td>2016/2017 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Grant, Round One - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1721-128</td>
<td>Kiwi Can programme at Kelston Intermediate</td>
<td>2016/2017 Whau Local Grants, Round One - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1710-123</td>
<td>Delivery of the Kiwi Can programme to low decile schools.</td>
<td>2016/2017 Manurewa Local Grant, Round One - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1705-131</td>
<td>Kiwi Can programme</td>
<td>2016/2017 Henderson-Massey Local Grants - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1710-110</td>
<td>MYND Sibling Programme Delivery</td>
<td>2016/2017 Manurewa Local Grant, Round One - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1617-202</td>
<td>Office communication expenses for Graeme Dingle Foundation's North Shore based National Support Office</td>
<td>Upper Harbour Local Grants, Round Two, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1609-231</td>
<td>Kiwi Can programme to Koru and Sutton Park schools</td>
<td>2015/2016 Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Grant, Round Two - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGCD1667</td>
<td>Whakarawai Hua Tamaki</td>
<td>Regional Community Development - Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1610-06</td>
<td>Stars Programme Delivery Manurewa</td>
<td>2015/2016 Manurewa Local Grants, Round One - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary.
OUTLine New Zealand Incorporated

**Legal status:** Incorporated Society  
**Activity focus:** Community

**Conflicts of interest:** None identified

**Project:** OUTLine Telephone Support Line

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>OUTLine 31-35 Hargreaves St, Freemans Bay, Auckland 1011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summary</td>
<td>OUTLine is a phone support line for LGBTQI+ identified people to call for information, support or for links in their community. OUTLine provides volunteers call takers with training, regular supervision, and ongoing support so that they can provide the best support they can to callers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Dates    | 02/11/2018 - 31/10/2019  
Rain dates: - |
| People delivering | 40  
People reached: 10424 |
| % of participants from Local Board | 30% |
| Promotion | We have a pamphlet that is sent out to health services around Aotearoa regularly. We also use social media such as twitter and facebook. |

**Community benefits**

**Identified need:**
According to the 2012 youth health survey LGBTQI+ young people are at much greater risk of mental distress and isolation. This combined with the fact that between June 2017 and May 2018 we received 10424 shows OUTLine that there is still a great need for our service.

**Identified community outcomes:**
- Providing support to more people by making our services more visible. The more people who know they can call us, the more people who will reach out.
- Improving volunteer retention and growing our volunteer base to increase OUTLine’s capacity to support more people.
- Providing newer more accessible service delivery models to meet the needs of our growing client base.

**Alignment with local board priorities:**

**Ōrākei**
- Activities that are led by the community, encourage and support people from all walks of life to actively participate in their community
  When people know they have a place they can call and be heard by someone with a similar experience it makes them feel supported and thus empowered to support others.

**Collaborating organisation/individual**  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NZAF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RainbowYOUTH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Demographics

Māori outcomes: Māori participation - Māori priority group, target group, high representation or Māori staff delivering OUTLine has listened to the advice of Māori volunteers and staff. We value the time and contribution our Māori staff and volunteers have put into our organization.

Accessible to people with disabilities: Yes - Our building is accessible for people with mobility difficulties. By providing support via phone we are able to reach people who may be housebound or otherwise find face to face support challenging.

OUTLine is also aware of the accessibility challenges a phone line can present, specifically to Deaf communities and those with some speech impediments. This is where OUTLine is proud of how adaptable and committed to accessibility our face to face councilors are. If a service user notified us about an accessibility issue with our organization we would do our best to make sure they could have full access to our service.

Target ethnic groups: All/everyone

Promoting SmokeFree: We have signs around our work space indicating that we are a smoke free office. OUTLine has policy around being smokefree including creating a culture which facilitates smoking cessation.

Our volunteers have information about services like Quitline that they can refer to if a caller is asking for support around smoking cessation.

Zero waste minimisation: We have clearly labeled recycling bins in our office kitchen and actively encourage our staff to recycle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt;15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

Amount requested: $22500.00

Requesting grant for: We are se

If part funded, how would you make up the difference: Focus on training and support for our volunteers and cut costs elsewhere.

Cost of participation: No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$290,210.84</td>
<td>$7,931.83</td>
<td>$130,450</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditure item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advertising &amp; Promotions</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 15

**Bank Fees** | $200  
**Clinical Supervision (Phone Service)** | $3,500  
**Consulting & Accounting** | $4,150  
**Employment Expenses** | $500  
**Fundraising Expenses** | $1,000  
**General Expenses** | $600  
**Insurance** | $2,000  
**IT Expenses** | $2,000  
**Printing & Stationery** | $2,000  
**Rent** | $28,000  
**Subscriptions** | $500  
**Telephone & Internet** | $6,000  
**Training** | $20,000  
**Volunteer Support** | $4,000  
**Salaries** | $124,800.84

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Donations</td>
<td>$5,444.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face to Face Counseling Koha</td>
<td>$2,496.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Funding Sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COGS</td>
<td>$11,140</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rule Foundation</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation North</td>
<td>$59,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lottery Grants Board</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANZ</td>
<td>$1,301</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Southern Trust</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated Materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application ID</td>
<td>Project title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-193</td>
<td>OUTLine Telephone Support Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGCD18-26</td>
<td>Technology Refit and IT Upgrade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1721-412</td>
<td>Providing gender identity and sexual orientation counselling and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1719-408</td>
<td>Providing gender identity and sexual orientation counselling and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1717-413</td>
<td>Providing gender identity and sexual orientation counselling and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1714-235</td>
<td>Providing gender identity and sexual orientation counselling and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1711-260</td>
<td>Providing gender identity and sexual orientation counselling and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1710-408</td>
<td>Providing gender identity and sexual orientation counselling and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1705-316</td>
<td>Providing gender identity and sexual orientation counselling and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1702-510</td>
<td>Providing gender identity and sexual orientation counselling and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1707-420</td>
<td>Providing gender identity and sexual orientation counselling and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1715-216</td>
<td>Providing gender identity and sexual orientation counselling and support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASF1720-012</td>
<td>2017 Watematā Accommodation Support Fund - Acquitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1701-115</td>
<td>Training volunteers for specialist LGBTIQ helpline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CASF_1617000</td>
<td>Accommodation costs - 31 Hargreaves Street St Mary’s Bay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGCD1691</td>
<td>Operating a gender identity &amp; sexual orientation 9830 counselling service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1621-128</td>
<td>Operating LGBTI Telephone Helpline for Whau Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1619-128</td>
<td>Operating LGBTI Telephone Helpline for Waitakere Ranges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1617-109</td>
<td>Operating LGBTI Telephone Helpline for Upper Harbour LGBTI people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1615-116</td>
<td>Operating LGBTI Telephone Helpline for Puketapapa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1614-118</td>
<td>Operating LGBTI telephone helpline for Papakura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1611-134</td>
<td>Operating LGBTI Telephone Helpline for Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1676</td>
<td>$20.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1616-165</td>
<td>providing volunteer operated free confidential gender identity and sexuality help line. Rodney Local Grants Round One 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1608-201</td>
<td>providing free confidential telephone help for gender identity and sexual orientation issues. Kaipatiki Quick Response, Round Two, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1606-157</td>
<td>Provision of 0800 specialist gender identity and sexual orientation help service. Hibiscus and Bays Local Grants, Round One, 2015/16 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1603-139</td>
<td>LGBTI help to people of Franklin through 0800 service. 2015/2016 Franklin Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1620-20</td>
<td>Deploying a skilled and accessible LGBTI telephone help service. 2015/2016 Waitemata Local Grants, Round One - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Applications prior to the 2015/2016 financial year have all been accounted for and omitted from this summary.
Bike Auckland

Legal status: Incorporated Society
Activity focus: Sport and recreation

Conflicts of interest: None identified

Project: Bike Auckland Bike Burbs Development Programme

Location: Level 9, 4 Williamson Ave, Grey Lynn, Auckland

Summary: Since 2014, Bike Auckland has established and supported 22 Bike Burbs; grassroots groups dedicated to improving the activity levels, health and wellbeing of their communities by making them more cycle friendly. The Bike Burb Development Programme launched in 2018 and supports the growth and capacity building of these groups. The programme has initially targeted active Bike Burbs within 12 key Local Board areas and will work with them to: develop and grow their membership base, empower them to advocate and run events, coordinate the network of Burbs across Auckland; and support them to be champions and take advantage of new local cycleways to change the behaviour of entire communities.

Dates: 01/11/2018 - 30/06/2019
Rain dates: -

People delivering: 8
People reached: 30,000

% of participants from Local Board: 8.33%

Promotion: Through Bike Auckland’s reach of 50,000 cycling enthusiasts across Auckland (via website, social media, e-news) as well as partner organisation’s reach such as Auckland Transport, Auckland Council, the 21 Bike Burbs who all have active Facebook groups and the central Bike Burbs Facebook Group for all Bike Burbs in the network.

Community benefits

Identified need:

Cycling in Auckland is increasing (in 2016, 45,000 new cyclists started riding and 60% more Aucklanders would if it felt safe), and the offering of cycle infrastructure through the Urban Cycleway Programme has grown across the city. Consequently, Bike Auckland has increasingly been approached by individuals and groups wanting start or join one of the 24 Bike Burbs which are made up of over 4,000 members. To respond to demand, Bike Auckland launched the Bike Burb Development Programme in 2018. A survey to all Burb members was undertaken and demonstrated the desire and need by these groups to be affiliated and supported by Bike Auckland to build their capacity and grow so they can make their communities more bike friendly.

Identified community outcomes:

Bike Auckland will deliver:
22 x Strategy and workplan facilitation workshops for Bike Burb groups
20 x Bike skills training courses on offer
12 x free Bike Festivals in each local board area – a fun day out with bike activities for the family.
Communications and marketing support to promote Bike Burb initiatives via Bike Auckland’s extensive network
1 x Bike Burb Hui
1x Weekly information and updates on cycling projects in their area
Advocacy and campaign support with access to Bike Auckland's infrastructure team to educate and make recommendations on cycleway design ideas.
21 x Branding and identity service packages.
The outcome of these deliverables will result in more people being more active, connected and healthy by using a shared vision for cycle friendly suburbs as a tool to bring people together and to the places they love, more often. Communities across Auckland will be empowered to take action and participate in shaping their local board area to be a connected, healthy, active, and safe place that is accommodating to all forms of active transport.

Alignment with local board priorities:

**Ōrākei**

- Activities that are led by the community, encourage and support people from all walks of life at actively participate in their community

Bike Auckland will work with the key Bike Burb in your local board area: Bike Tamaki Drive: (74 members) through the Bike Burb Development Programme, which supports the growth and capacity building of local community bike groups across Auckland. The programme will, develop and grow their membership base and diversity in order to reflect their unique community; empower them to be civically active and provide informed feedback on consultations (such as the Tamaki Drive Master Plan), and to engage and support their communities to ride a bike via events; and support the Burbs to be champions and to take advantage of new local cycling infrastructure such as the Glen Innes / Tamaki Drive paths.

Bike Auckland will offer Bike Tamaki Drive

A strategy planning session to identify key priorities, goals and actions

4 training courses offered over a 6 month period to upskill the Bike Burbs in mechanics, being a ride leader, first aid and traffic management planning

Communications and marketing support to promote membership to the Bike Burb via Bike Auckland’s vast network.

Invitation to a Bike Burb Hui every 6 months for all 22 Bike Burbs in the programme to network and share experiences and knowledge.

1x weekly information and updates on cycling projects in their local board area

Advocacy and campaign support in their local areas with access to Bike Auckland’s infrastructure team to educate and make recommendations on cycleway design ideas.

A branding and identity service package: Bike Burbs will be offered logo development, social media advice, marketing material development and media skills training

Bike Auckland will host a bike festival in conjunction with the bike burbs at the local community center - a fun day out with bike activities for the family.

The Bike Burb Development Programme will result in a more active, connected and involved community by using a shared vision for cycle friendly suburbs as a tool to bring people together and to the places they love. Ōrākei communities from all walks of life will be empowered to take action and participate in shaping their local board area to be a healthy, active, and safe place that is accommodating to all forms of active transport.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Econatters</td>
<td>Events and communications partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Kitchen - Mt Roskill</td>
<td>Events and communications partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Kitchen - Te Oro</td>
<td>Events and communications partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women in Urbanism</td>
<td>Events and communications partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generation Zero</td>
<td>Events and communications partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Auckland</td>
<td>Events and communications partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Te Atatu</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Avondale</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Albany</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Green Bay</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Henderson</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Tiritiri</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Devonport</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Kaipatiki</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Shore</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time to Thrive Charitable Trust/Triple Teez</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Onehunga</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Grey Lynn</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Pt Chev</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Bike District</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugartree Cyclists</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pukatepapa Active Transport Haven (Path)</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Mt Albert/Burns on Bikes</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Aroha Tamaki</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Eastern Suburbs</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike East Auckland</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bike Tamaki Drive</td>
<td>Bike Burb Community Partner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Demographics

**Māori outcomes:** n/a

**Accessible to people with disabilities:**

Yes - Wherever possible, events and programmes will be held at council properties that are accessible for people with disabilities. We will distribute information via our resource kits to the Bike Burbos on how to accommodate people with disabilities at their events (e.g. access to trike bikes and tandem bikes means people with disabilities can be supported to participate in events).

**Target ethnic groups:**

All/everyone

**Promoting SmokeFree:**

All events and programmes related to Bike Burb activities will explicitly state they are smoke free (including smoke-free logo) and we will choose to host events and programmes at Council owned properties and open spaces wherever possible, which are designated smoke free areas.
Zero waste minimisation

All programme collateral will be digital wherever be possible instead of in print. Bike Bubbs and Bike Auckland will also work from Auckland Council’s Waste Management and Minimisation Plan for an Events Template to ensure a zero waste event, and this template will be provided in the Bike Bubbs resource kit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Financial information

Amount requested: $42519.00

Requesting grant for: Programme costs relating to workshops/hui, training and skills courses, communications/news updates, office/meeting/event space, resource development and handbooks, and events.

If part funded, how would you make up the difference:
Scope of services to Bike Bubbs will be reduced (i.e. a reduction in the number of courses or services such as branding/marketing support will be made available to them). Additionally, the scope of Bike Festival events will also be reduced to work around budget.

Cost of participation: no cost

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$70,638</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$7,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Expenditure item

| Desk/meeting/event space to run programme from @ $1073 per month | $6,438 |
| 20x Skills and training opportunities (biking mechanic, on-road riding, beginners riding course @ $765 a course) | $15,300 |
| Content development and distribution of 12 newsletters to Bike Bubbs with cycling infrastructure updates and activities/events | $6,000 |
| Development of Bike Bubbs resources and handbooks | $5,000 |
| 1x Bike Bubbs Hu/Workshop | $1,000 |
| 12x Bike Festival Events @ $30,000 | $36,000 |

Income description

n/a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other funding sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bruce Copeland, Patron</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Attachment B

### Item 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bike Auckland Bike Burbs Development Programme</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightpath Festival - Te Ara i Whiti Festival</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightpath Festival - Te Ara i Whiti Festival - Project in progress</td>
<td>$3,108.40</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB1819-114</td>
<td>Bike Auckland Bike Burbs Development Programme</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WE1926-204</td>
<td>Lightpath Festival - Te Ara i Whiti Festival</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WE1826-125</td>
<td>Lightpath Festival - Te Ara i Whiti Festival - Project in progress</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Auckland Transport Community Cycling Fund

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fund</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Transport Community Cycling Fund</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Donated materials

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total number volunteer hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volunteer Hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td>$129,465</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Volunteer Hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>$129,465</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Indian Sports Club Inc.

**Legal status:** Incorporated Society  
**Activity focus:** Sport and recreation

**Conflicts of interest:** None identified

**Project:** We request support for our Hockey teams turf hire fees.

**Location:** Avondale College and Licyd Elsmore Stadium

**Summary:** It is imperative the club secures the Avondale College turf hire facility to improve, develop and fine tune the hockey skills of all club players from junior, youth to senior and to produce more representative players.  
Due to the demand for playing times at Avondale College, the Club also needs to hire playing facilities at Lloyd Elsmore Stadium.  
The Club draws its members from a diverse Auckland area. The Club having 300 members with 20 teams playing in competitions and over 100 juniors playing sport. As a means to provide clearly defined pathways for our emerging player and coaching talent, it is important to provide a playing and training venue for our hockey teams.

**Dates:** 01/12/2018 - 30/06/2019  
**Rain dates:** -

**People delivering:** 10  
**People reached:** 200

**% of participants from Local Board:** 100%

**Promotion:** n/a

**Community benefits**

**Identified need:**  
The Cub does not have their own facility playing and training base, but has a base in Eden Terrace, Auckland. With Eden Terrace as our base, having multiple playing venues, our membership is made up from the greater Auckland area.

**Identified community outcomes:**  
- Improved sporting programmes for the community  
- Provide playing and training facilities to members  
- Provide sporting opportunities for youth  
- Support a healthy and social sporting environment

**Alignment with local board priorities:**  
- Ōrākei  
  - The recreational needs of different users are met

Our aim is to equip our sports teams and provide the community with a fun and friendly environment for all ages & abilities to play both social and competitive sport.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Collaborating organisation/individual</th>
<th>Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Demographics

- **Māori outcomes:** n/a
- **Accessible to people with disabilities:** No
- **Target ethnic groups:** All/everyone
- **Promoting SmokeFree:** Through our membership communication, website and face book
- **Zero waste minimisation:** n/a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of males targeted</th>
<th>Percentage of females targeted</th>
<th>All - not targeted male/female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0-5 years</th>
<th>&lt; 15 years</th>
<th>15-24 years</th>
<th>25-44 years</th>
<th>45-64 years</th>
<th>&gt;65 years</th>
<th>All ages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>75%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Financial information

- **Amount requested:** $15000.00
- **Requesting grant for:** Annual Hockey Turf Hire Fees
- **If part funded, how would you make up the difference:** We will apply to other community funders
- **Cost of participation:** Membership fees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total expenditure</th>
<th>Total income</th>
<th>Other grants approved</th>
<th>Applicant contribution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Expenditure item**

- **Annual Hockey Turf Hire Fees**
  - **Amount:** $25,000

**Income description**

- **Membership fees**
  - **Amount:** $10,000

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other funding sources</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Current Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donated materials</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total number volunteer hours</th>
<th>Total number specialised volunteer hours</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Funding history

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application ID</th>
<th>Project title</th>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Allocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MB1815-116</td>
<td>We request support for our Hockey teams turf hire fees. 2018/2019 Multi-board Local Grants, Round One - SME Assessment completed</td>
<td>Undecided</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1715-209</td>
<td>We request support for Goalie gear for our Hockey teams. Puketapapa Local Grants, Round Two, 2016/17 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1712-306</td>
<td>We request support to host the NZISA National Indian Sports Tournament. 2016/2017 Ōrākei Quick Response, Round Three - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1712-215</td>
<td>We request support for our Hockey teams turf hire fees. 2016/2017 Ōrākei Local Grants, Round Two - Acquitted</td>
<td>Approved</td>
<td>$1,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1715-314</td>
<td>We request support for our annual regional and national hockey registration fees. Puketapapa Quick Response, Round Three, 2016/17 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1720-229</td>
<td>We request support for our Mini Storage Rent. 2016/2017 Wairomatā Local Grant, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1712-322</td>
<td>We request support to host the NZISA National Indian Sports Tournament. 2016/2017 Wairomatā Quick Response, Round Three - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1715-211</td>
<td>We request support for our Hockey team’s registration fees. 2016/2017 Ōrākei Quick Response, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1715-212</td>
<td>We request support to purchase Hockey balls for our Hockey teams. Puketapapa Quick Response, Round Two, 2016/17 - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1701-226</td>
<td>We request support for our Hockey teams turf hire fees. 2016/2017 Albert-Eden Quick Response, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASF1710-319</td>
<td>2017 Albert-Eden Accommodation Support Fund - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR1720-232</td>
<td>Request support to host the New Zealand Indian Sports Association - National Indian Sports Tournament. 2016/2017 Wairomatā Quick Response, Round Two - Declined</td>
<td>Declined</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ōrākei Local Board

Local Grants Programme 2018/2019

Our Local Grants Programme aims to provide contestable grants to local communities under the activity areas of arts and culture, events, community development, environment and natural heritage, historic heritage and sports and recreation.

All applications received will be considered against our priorities specified in this grant programme which supports the local outcomes as detailed in our local board plan.

Priorities for Local Grant Programme applications

The Ōrākei Local Board welcomes grant applications that align with the following priorities:

- Neighbourhoods, community centres and public places are safe and attractive
- Public art and local heritage is supported by the community
- The community benefits from a number of community events
- The natural environment is valued, protected and enhanced by our communities
- Our natural areas are restored and enhanced for present and future generations
- More of our community participates in environmental enhancement projects
- The health of our waterways is improved
- A thriving economy which supports local businesses and town centres
- Local and overseas visitors are attracted to our area
- The recreational needs of different users are met
- Activities that are led by the community, encourage and support people from all walks of life at actively participate in their community

Lower priorities:

We will also consider applications for other services, projects, events and activities. However, these may be considered a lower priority.

- commercial entities and promotion of commercial entities
- ticketed events
- activities or events that:
  - are not locally specific
  - benefit communities outside the Ōrākei Local Board area
- operational costs, including wages and salaries except where professional advice is required beyond the expertise of the applicant, i.e. planning, engineering fees.
- projects and activities in schools that do not demonstrate the community benefits

Exclusions:

In addition to eligibility criteria outlined the Community Grants Policy, Ōrākei Local Board will not fund:

- Applications for liquor licenses
- Private entertainment
Attachment C

Item 15

- Purchase of vehicles (other significant asset purchases may also be declined)
- Past grant recipients who have not provided accountability reports
- Catering
- Travel expenses
- Applicants can only apply for the same project or activity once in a financial year to Ōrākei Local Board

Please refer to the Community Grants Policy: “Scope and eligibility” for general eligibility criteria:
- Ineligible applicants – Paragraph 78
- What we won’t fund – Paragraphs 84-86
- Lower priority – Paragraphs 87-88

Accountability measures

The Ōrākei Local Board requests that all successful applicants:
- acknowledge the Ōrākei Local Board’s support with the inclusion of the Board’s logo on advertising and promotional material in relation to the recipient and the purpose including print advertising and posters, newsletters, websites and banners; the Ōrākei Local Board’s name and logo to be in accordance with Council’s brand guidelines.
- acknowledge the Ōrākei Local Board as a supporter, wherever possible, in press conferences, news releases, speeches, launches, editorial/articles sent to any publications, magazines, and annual reports.
- advise the Ōrākei Local Board of marketing and promotional opportunities for the Ōrākei Local Board to promote its role as a supporter of the recipient.
- extend an invitation to the Ōrākei Local Board members to attend a funded project, programme, activity or event where appropriate

Investment approach

The Ōrākei Local Board operates two grants schemes under their Local Grants Programme and budgets have been allocated to support the programme as follows:

- **Quick response grants, including Tree Protection Grants**
  Two rounds this financial year will be allocated and confirmed by the local board at a business meeting
  - Minimum amount per grant: $500
  - Maximum amount per grant: $3,000
  - Tree protection grants: Maximum amount per grant: $2000

- **Local Grants**
  Two rounds this financial year will be allocated and confirmed by the local board at a business meeting
  - Minimum amount per grant: $3,000
  - Maximum amount per grant: $10,000

- **Multi-board funding**
  Applicants that submit multi-board applications will need to provide evidence of the community benefit to the Ōrākei Local Board area.

**Note:** An individual is able to apply for amounts over $1,000, if their application is supported by a resolution from the local residents association and/or recognized local interest or community group from which the project impacts

2
Specific eligibility criteria for Tree Protection Grants

The Ōrākei Local Board recognises trees, whether identified for protection or not, are significant contributors to the amenity and character of local neighbourhoods and town centres. The Ōrākei Local Board provides owners of notable trees, within the local board area, access to the quick response grants, for tree works that support the long-term health of notable trees and their retention within the community.

To be eligible to apply for a tree protection grant criteria
- You must be the property owner.
- No more than one application per annum per tree can be submitted

Note: Applications for trees, granted funding for maintenance work in the preceding year, will not be eligible.

A grant is open to owners of all notable trees that are either
- scheduled in the Proposed Auckland Unitary Plan Appendix 3 Natural Heritage or
- significant notable non-scheduled landscape trees able to score 15 or greater when assessed against criteria for tree scheduling below

Work supported by tree protection grants

The Ōrākei Local Board Tree Protection Grant is focused on ensuring tree retention and maintenance and accepted tree work is limited to that which will ensure the long-term health of the tree.

1. Pruning for safety
   - Reduction / thinning of extended branches with heavy end weight, poor taper and/or exhibiting weak attachments.
   - Crown lifting / pruning of branches obstructing lines of sight on streets and driveways.
   - Pruning to maintain clearances from dwellings and overhead private service lines.

2. Pruning for form (where these will benefit the longevity of the tree)
   - Removal of dead and diseased branches.
   - Removal or pruning of crossing and rubbing secondary branches.
   - Removal or pruning of broken and storm damaged branches.
   - Removal of stumps and stubs to encourage wound closure.
   - Thinning of the crown to increase sunlight

3. Soil environment
   - Measures designed to improve the tree’s soil environment, such as mulching with compost, in ground vertical mulching and soil aeration where this will be of benefit to the longevity

Specific tree protection grant exclusions
- Tree work solely to improve outlook from the property or enhance property values
- Tree work solely for the protection of built structures.

Applicants can apply for 50% of the cost of tree work up to a maximum of $2,000.

Tree work is required to be carried out by a qualified arborist and applications must be supported by quotes.
All grants for the maintenance and protection of notable trees can be applied for under the quick
response rounds as outlined below:

Grant round application dates
Grant rounds for the 2018/2019 financial year (1 July 2018 to 30 June 2019) will be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quick Response Grants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grant round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round two</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Grants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grant round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round two</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multiboard Grants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grant Round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Round Two</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To inform the Ōrākei Local Board of Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development Limited (ATEED) activities at a regional, and where possible, a local level.
2. For the Ōrākei Local Board to receive the attached six-monthly report from ATEED on their activities in the local board area.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
3. ATEED reports to local boards every six months to provide them with an update of their activities.
4. Work undertaken by ATEED in the Ōrākei area includes:
   • LDI activities (the Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme and Ōrākei impact of events research)
   • Business capability building and support for new businesses
   • Film permitting in the Local Board area

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
   a) receive Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development Limited’s six-monthly report to Ōrākei Local Board for 1 January to 30 June 2018, as shown in attachment A of the agenda report.

Horopaki / Context
5. ATEED helps lay a strong foundation for Auckland’s economic growth through a broad programme of initiatives focused on:
   • Business growth and innovation
   • Business attraction and investment
   • Conferences and business events
   • Major events
   • Film
   • International education
   • Tourism.
6. ATEED’s work can impact and provide opportunities locally as well as regionally. For this reason they have committed to reporting to local boards every six months.
7. The report attached reflects this commitment and covers the period from 1 January to 30 June 2018.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
8. The ATEED activities carried out in the local board area are outlined in the below table.
Item 16

Table 1. Local ATEED activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>ATEED team responsible</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDI activities (the Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme and Ōrākei impact of events research)</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business capability building and support for new businesses</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film permitting in the Local Board area</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. As part of business-as-usual, destinations in the local board area continue to feature in the official Auckland visitor information website administered by ATEED.

10. Should a local board choose to allocate some of their Local Development Initiative (LDI) fund to economic development activities, ATEED’s dedicated Local Economic Development team can manage the delivery of a work programme for them.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

11. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no local impact, however some of the activities described in the report do. Details of this are outlined in the six-monthly report attached.

12. Local board views were not sought for the purposes of this report. Local board views were sought for some of the initiatives described in this report.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

13. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no impact on Māori. ATEED assesses and responds to any impact their initiatives may have on Māori on a case-by-case basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

14. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no financial implications.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

15. The proposed decision to receive the six-monthly report has no risk. ATEED assesses and manages any risk associated with their initiatives on a case-by-case basis.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

16. The next ATEED six-monthly report will be presented to the local board in early 2019 and will cover the period 1 July to 31 December 2018.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>ATEED six-monthly report to the Ōrākei Local Board</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Authors                          | Chris Lock, Senior Strategic Advisor - Local Boards (ATEED)  
|                                 | Samantha-Jane Miranda, Operational Strategy Advisor (ATEED) |
| Authorisers                     | James Robinson, Head of Strategy and Planning (ATEED)  
|                                 | Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden & Ōrākei Local Boards |
Six-monthly report to Ōrākei Local Board

1 January – 30 June 2018
1.0 Introduction

This report provides the Ōrākei Local Board with highlights of ATEED’s activities in the Ōrākei Local Board area for the six months 1 January to 30 June 2018.

This report should be read in conjunction with ATEED’s Quarter 3 report to Auckland Council (available at www.aucklandnz.com) and the forthcoming Quarter 4 report to the Auckland Council CCO Finance and Performance Committee (available September 2018). Although these reports focus primarily on the breadth of ATEED’s work at a regional level, much of the work highlighted has significant local impact.

ATEED’s Strategic Framework

ATEED’s Strategic Framework (Figure 1 below), clearly articulates ATEED’s role in enabling Auckland to be a world-class city where talent wants to live, by focusing on five key priorities:

1. Grow the visitor economy
2. Build a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship
3. Attract business and investment
4. Grow and attract skilled talent
5. Build Auckland’s global identity.

Through these objectives, we can connect Auckland-wide strategies (the Auckland Plan and Economic Development Strategy) and ATEED’s ongoing strategic interventions, growth programmes and projects. The framework below provides the organisation with focus on those areas of our role that will make a difference to Auckland, both regionally and locally. The key strategic objectives are supported by more detailed action plans, investment proposals and delivery partnerships.

![ATEED’s Strategic Framework (2017-20)](attachmentA.png)

Figure 1 – ATEED’s Strategic Framework (2017-20)
ATEED works with local boards, Council and CCOs to support decision-making on local economic growth, and facilitates or co-ordinates the delivery of local economic development activity. ATEED ensures that the regional activities that ATEED leads or delivers are fully leveraged to support local economic growth and employment. This includes ATEED’s support for sub-regional tourism promotion activity and sponsorship, facilitation or delivery of a range of events that, although regional in their reach, have an impact at a local level.

In addition, ATEED’s dedicated Local Economic Development (LED) team works with local boards who allocate Local Development Initiative (LDI) budget to economic development activities. The LED team delivers a range of services such as the development of proposals, including feasibility studies that enable local boards to directly fund or otherwise advocate for the implementation of local initiatives.

ATEED delivers its services at the local level through business hubs based in the north, west and south of the region, as well as its central office at 139 Quay Street.

The primary point of contact for the Ōrākei Local Board is Chris Lock, Senior Strategic Advisor - Local Boards (chris.lock@aucklandnz.com).

Additional information about ATEED’s role and activities can be found at www.aucklandnz.com/ateed

---

1 This activity is subject to local boards prioritising local economic development, and subsequently allocating funding to local economic development through their local board agreements.
2.0 Ōrākei Local Board priority economic growth initiatives

The Local Economic Development team at ATEED is responsible for managing the delivery of the Local Board’s locally-driven initiatives’ budget allocation. This includes the following projects that are reported via the quarterly Local Board work programme.

Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme (YES)

Kick Start days (formerly known as E-days) were delivered from 19 - 23 February 2018. This initiative was completed in Q3 by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce. More information on this is under section 5.1.

Ōrākei impact of events research

During the period, BM Research was commissioned to undertake research on behalf of the Local Board. The consultant held interviews with business association managers, and the report from BM Research was presented to the Local Board on 12 July 2018.

2.1 ATEED engagement with Ōrākei Local Board

During the period, ATEED provided a range of advice and information to local boards covering local economic development and tourism initiatives to support their preparations and planning for the Long Term Plan. Councillors have been working through the Long Term Plan, particularly gaining agreement on key items that will be included in the public consultation. ATEED also introduced the Destination Strategy to Councillors at an Environment and Community Committee.

3.0 Build a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship

3.1 Supporting business growth

ATEED’s Business and Enterprise team members are based in local business hubs in Henderson, Takapuna, Manukau and the CBD. Their role is to support the growth of Auckland’s key internationally competitive sectors and support the innovation ecosystem, by assisting small-to-medium companies to grow and innovate.

A key programme in achieving this is central government’s Regional Business Partnership Network (RBPN). This is delivered by ATEED’s nine Business and Innovation Advisors (BIA), whose role is to connect local businesses to resources, experts and services in innovation, R&D, business growth and management.

ATEED’s BIAs engage 1:1 with businesses through a discovery meeting to understand their challenges, gather key data, and provide connections / recommendations via an action plan.

Where businesses qualify (meet the programme criteria and/or align to ATEED’s purpose as defined in the SCI) the advisors facilitate government support to qualifying businesses, in the form of:

1. Callaghan Innovation R&D grants (including Getting Started, project and student grants)
   (https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/grants)
2. Callaghan innovation subsidised programmes
   (https://www.callaghaninnovation.govt.nz/innovation-skills)

---

2 Generated by Local Board Services
3. RBPN business capability voucher (NZTE), where the business owner may be issued co-funding up to $5,000 per annum for business training via registered service providers. Voucher co-funding is prioritised to businesses accessing this service for the first time.
4. NZTE services such as Export Essentials (https://workshop.exportessentials.nz/register/)

During the reporting period, ATEED Business and Innovation Advisors met with 28 businesses in the Ōrākei Local Board area, four for innovation advice and services and 25 for business growth and capability advice and services, (four were returning clients) with one business seeing advisors for both. From these engagements:
- Two businesses received Callaghan Innovation R&D grants
- Five businesses were referred to Callaghan Innovation services and programmes
- Seventeen RBPN vouchers were issued to assist with business capability training
- Five connections were made to NZTE services and programmes
- Five connections were made to NZ Business Mentors
- Sixteen connections were made to ATEED staff and programmes
- Thirty-seven connections were made to other businesses or programmes.

3.2 Other support for new businesses

During the period, ATEED also ran a number of workshops and events aimed at establishing or growing a new business and the capability within it. Eleven people from the Ōrākei Local Board area attended an event below:
- Starting off Right workshop - 3
- Business clinic - 6.

ATEED also supports and runs business and networking events to support and grow businesses. During the period 1 January to 30 June, approximately 675 attendees from across the Auckland region attended networking events.

4.0 Attract business and investment

Filming activity within the Ōrākei Local Board area

ATEED’s Screen Auckland team provides film facilitation services as part of ATEED’s support for the screen and digital sector of Auckland’s economy. Screen Auckland facilitates, processes and issues film permits for filming activity in public open space. This activity supports local businesses and employment, as well as providing a revenue stream to local boards for the use of local parks.

Auckland’s screen production sector became a billion-dollar industry for the first time in 2017, according to Statistics New Zealand’s latest annual industry economic data which shows it earned more than $1.1 billion in gross revenue. The numbers reflect Auckland’s burgeoning international reputation as a feature film destination, with a 37 per cent increase on the already strong gross revenue contribution from feature film production/post-production – to nearly $490 million.

Auckland also cemented its status in 2017 as the country’s dominant location for television production, with $420m (or 90 per cent) of the national gross revenue from television commercial production/post-production earned in the region. Auckland earned $121m (or 84 per cent) of the country’s television series production/post-production gross revenue.
Between 1 January and 30 June, a total of 298 film permits\(^3\) were issued in the Auckland region. 16 of these permits were in the Ōrākei Local Board area. Brokenwood, Fresh Eggs and The Bad Seed are three drama projects alone that represent 760 jobs in the television and support sector. During the same period the previous year, 301 film permits were issued in the Auckland region.

**The Bad Seed**
This new TVNZ One drama which is based on the books by award-winning New Zealand author, Charlotte Grimshaw and stars top New Zealand actors, was produced by Jump Film and TV and South Pacific Pictures and funded by New Zealand on Air. Permit locations took place in the Kāpiti, Franklin, Henderson-Massey, Ōrākei, Puketāpapa, Rodney. Upper Harbour, Waitākere Ranges, and Waiheke Island local board areas.

**Fresh Eggs**
A dark comedy for prime time on TVNZ 2 was penned by Nick Ward (Stickmen) and Kim Harrop (Go Girls). Permit locations took place in the Albert-Eden, Franklin, Henderson-Massey, Ōrākei, and Waitākere Ranges local board areas.

### 5.0 Grow and retain skilled talent

#### 5.1 Growing youth entrepreneurship
On 1 January 2018, the Auckland Chamber of Commerce became the new delivery partner for the Lion Foundation Young Enterprise Scheme (YES). ATEED maintains a strategic role.

ATEED has delivered YES across Auckland on behalf of the Young Enterprise Trust. The scheme encourages year 12 and 13 students to embrace innovation and business by forming a legal company to produce and sell real-life goods and services.

There are 56 schools participating in the Auckland YES programme for 2018, representing 1,343 students completing the programme. Baradene College and Glendowie College are the two schools from the Ōrākei Local Board area participating in the YES programme.

The IDEAStarter youth entrepreneurship competition closed on 18 June, attracting 145 entries. Two winners were announced at the finalist event held at AUT on 6 July - Ski Sock (15-19-year category) and MapMyCrop (19-24-year category), each receiving up to $10,000 in business start-up support.

#### Youth Connections
JobFest was held at the ASB Showgrounds on 24 May, in association with Careers Expo. About 2,500 youth attended. Including more than 600 NEET (not in employment, education or training) youth. About 25 job offers were made on the day, 38 youth were employed as at 30 June, and further employment offers are pending.

#### Employment pathways
As at 30 June, the CBD Jobs and Skills Hub had supported 221 people into employment (12-month target was 200 by March 2018). Of those employed, 38 per cent were Māori – against a target of 40 per cent. More than 795 training outcomes were also facilitated, with 79 per cent of placements remaining in work and not claiming a Work and Income benefit. Since the hub opened in March 2017, only 17 per cent of people assisted have returned to a benefit, compared to about 60 per cent of typical Work and Income clients.

---

\(^3\) A film permit may be issued for filming at multiple locations.
ATEED’s role in future Auckland-wide hub activity is being considered as the network of hubs is expected to grow. ATEED leadership at the CBD hub has been retained and the current hub lease is expected to be held until early 2019. The City Rail Link, Pānuku and the Ministry of Education have all signalled an interest in joining the memorandum of understanding governing the CBD hub.

Advice was provided to the establishment group for a north hub based in the Kaipātiki Local Board area, with Pānuku and Homes, Land, Community – a wholly-owned subsidiary of Housing New Zealand Corporation. Scoping is also underway of west and Manukau hubs. The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment has commissioned a hub system review for Auckland, following the Minister’s decisions on programme and budget in July 2018. Government officials are preparing advice to ministers on scaling up and extending jobs and skills hubs nationally.

### 6.0 Delivering on the Destination AKL 2025 strategy

The Destination AKL 2025 strategy was launched on 11 May 2018. The strategy encourages sustainable growth of one of Auckland’s and New Zealand’s most important industries – the visitor sector. While Auckland has been successfully marketed as a destination for some time, Destination AKL 2025 has a greater emphasis on ‘destination management’ – or ensuring future growth in visitor numbers is sustainably managed and of benefit to Auckland, rather than simply attracting greater numbers of visitors. The strategy will be supported by individual plans for each of the Destination business units, namely, Tourism, Major Events, Study Auckland and the Auckland Convention Bureau.

#### 6.1 Tourism

As the Tourism sector grows and develops, there is a need to target higher-value visitor segments, market Auckland as a year-round visitor destination, and facilitate the development of new tourism experiences. ATEED’s Tourism team carries out activity to market Auckland as one of the world’s most desirable destinations to visit, and to develop world-class visitor experiences using our resources innovatively and sustainably for future visitors and Aucklanders alike.

#### 6.2 Major Events

ATEED invests in a portfolio of major events on behalf of Auckland Council in order to:
- Expand Auckland’s economy
- Increase visitor nights, enhance Auckland’s liveability
- Increase Auckland’s international profile.

ATEED’s role in major events differs for each event, however can include attraction, delivery, facilitation and business leverage activities.

**Delivered, sponsored and facilitated events**

During the period, ATEED delivered three events, the Tāmaki Herenga Waka Festival, Auckland Lantern Festival and Pasifika Festival.

The Tāmaki Herenga Waka Festival was held from 27 – 28 January 2018 at the Viaduct Events Centre and Viaduct Harbour. There was a total attendance of 31,135, with a unique attendance of 24,321. Results from the customer survey showed that an overall customer satisfaction of 90 per cent was
achieved, and 93 per cent agreed that events like the Tamaki Herenga Waka Festival make Auckland a more enjoyable place to live.

The Auckland Lantern Festival was held from 1 – 4 March 2018 at the Auckland Domain. There was a total attendance of 189,480, with a unique attendance of 165,176. Results from the customer survey showed that an overall customer satisfaction of 80 per cent was achieved, and 91 per cent agreed that events like the Auckland Lantern Festival make Auckland a more enjoyable place to live.

The Pasifika Festival was held from 24 – 25 March 2018 at Western Springs Park. There was a total attendance of 46,380 (down by 20 per cent due to poor weather), with a unique attendance of 41,220. Results from the customer survey showed an overall customer satisfaction of 77 per cent, and 92 per cent agreed that events like the Pasifika Festival make Auckland a more enjoyable place to live.

Residents in the Ōrākei Local Board area were also able to enjoy events sponsored by ATEED, including the ASB Classic, Auckland Pride Parade, Splore Music and Arts Festival, Volvo Ocean Race Auckland Stopover, New Zealand Comedy Festival, Auckland Writers Festival and the Auckland Art Fair.

A full schedule of major events is available on ATEED’s website, aucklandnz.com
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to the Ōrākei Local Board on transport related matters in its area including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF).

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. In particular, this report:
   a) provides a progress update to the Ōrākei Local Board about its current transport capital fund projects, including financial information about how much budget remains in this political term.
   b) updates the Ōrākei Local Board on issues such as Tamaki Drive/Ngapipi Road Intersection, Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path, John Rymer Place and Gowing Drive connections, Colin Maiden Park, Ellerslie parking consultation.
   c) responds to Ōrākei Local Board resolutions on a number of issues.
   d) notes consultation information sent to the Board for feedback and decisions of the Traffic Control Committee as they affect the Board area.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
   a) receive the Auckland Transport September 2018 update report.

Horopaki / Context
3. This report addresses transport related matters in the Ōrākei Local Board area.
4. Auckland Transport is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. Auckland Transport report on a monthly basis to local boards, as set out in their Local Board Engagement Plan. This monthly reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within and on behalf of their local communities.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice
Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF)
5. The LBTCF is a capital budget provided to all local boards delivered by Auckland Transport. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important but are not part of Auckland Transport’s work programme. Projects must also:
   • be safe
   • not impede network efficiency
   • be in the road corridor (although projects running through parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).
6. The table below summarises the balance of LBTCF remaining budget and has been updated to include the increased allocation from 1 July 2018. The Board have access to approximately $1,000,000 as they can use the allocation from the 2019/2020 financial year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ōrākei Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Funds Available in current political term</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amount committed to date on projects approved for design and/or construction</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Remaining Budget left</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. The table below reflects the status of projects to which LBTCF has already been committed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status update on current of Local Board Transport Capital Fund projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Project</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Wayfinding signage – 12 walkways in St Johns Park area | Worley Place to Norman Lesser Drive  
Kissling Place to College Road  
Waikato Place to College Road  
Pyatt Crescent to Gerard Way  
Norman Lesser to College Rd  
Allen Johnston Place to Hoani Glade  
Colonel Barton Glade to St Johns Rd  
Norman Lesser Drive to St Johns Road  
St Johns Road to Meadowbank Shopping Centre  
Grand Drive to Rosepark Crescent  
Rosepark Crescent to Lavender Court | Money allocated from LBTCF in June 2018 - Progressing | AT Design Department have completed the design of all the “directional signs” and “general information signs. The next step will be to inspect the 24 sites and advise the stakeholders at each sign before installation – fixtures, pole sizes, bases etc. | $45,000 |
| Shared path - Gowing Drive and Ōrākei Spine | Connect the community to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path  
Currently no direct north and south link across the Shared Path to local schools, shopping and community facilities | The Ōrākei Local Board approved up to $2,000,000 of capital funding to the project. Note: As no formal resolution requesting $2 million of funding through the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF), it is not taken into account in the Board Financial Summary above. | No | $2,000,000 |
### Status update on current of Local Board Transport Capital Fund projects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Current status</th>
<th>Has the status changed since last month’s update?</th>
<th>Funds allocated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elwood Place Footpath Extension</td>
<td>Connect the existing footpaths between Elwood Place and the park</td>
<td>A resolution was approved in August 2017 requesting Auckland Transport to proceed to detailed design and construction. Community Facilities advise they are currently in the physical works tender procurement process for this project.</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>$63,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537 Selwyn Reserve Walkway</td>
<td>Close the gap in the current walking network in Selwyn Reserve</td>
<td>Council Community Facilities provided a detailed update in workshop - 23 August. The Board requested officers to provide statistics for both present and future use to assist the Board to decide which option to consider. On-going</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>$148,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tamaki Drive Ngapipi Road Intersection update

8. The intersection of Tamaki Drive and Ngapipi Road had traffic lights installed in July 2018. There has been monthly monitoring of the intersection to ensure optimal traffic flow.

9. Currently there is an improvement to the flow of traffic along Tamaki Drive in both the AM and PM peak; on Ngapipi Road, it is 0.7min slower than before the lights, which is a 0.3min improvement on last month. There have been no reported crashes since the lights became operational.

### Clonbern Road Car Park

10. The Clonbern Road car park is old and reaching the end of its life. Concern has been raised over its capacity to survive an earthquake. The car park is monitored on a monthly basis. There has been incremental movement over the last three years of monitoring.

11. Engineers monitoring the car park have advised Auckland Transport that reducing the weight placed on the car park is vital to keeping the car park open to the public.
12. Auckland Transport restricts the vehicles that can access the car park. Heavy vehicles are not allowed into the car park. The monitoring demonstrates that this is not as effective as Auckland Transport intended and future work is required to understand if the car park can remain open with further restrictions until the supermarket and retirement village development is completed.

**Gowing Drive**

13. Auckland Transport presented an update to the Ōrākei Local Board on 23 August 2018 on Gowing Drive. This project is the Board’s number one priority this term. The project’s aim is to provide a connection to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive shared path for the Gowing Drive community.

14. The Ōrākei Local Board intend to contribute $2,000,000 of their transport capital fund to the $4,600,000 allocated in the Regional Land Transport Plan enabled by the Regional Fuel Tax.

15. Auckland Transport has allocated a project manager who is currently working on the feasibility and risk assessment of the project and will report back to the Ōrākei Local Board monthly to ensure they are across this project at all stages.

**Ellerslie Parking Consultation**

16. Auckland Transport recently consulted on a proposal to include P120 areas within the Ellerslie town centre and surrounding streets.

17. Consultation included a presentation to the Ellerslie Residents Association, and a drop in session in the town centre. Both were well received and will contribute to the final decision which will be made following the close of consultation on the 16 September 2018.

**John Rymer Place**

18. Auckland Transport has been investigating opportunities for the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive shared path to connect to local communities in Meadowbank and Mission Bay area. It has been a long held understanding that a connection through the bottom of John Rymer Place would provide a good opportunity to connect the local schools St Thomas’ and Selwyn College to the path.

19. Currently this project is unfunded. Auckland Transport is oversubscribed for walking and cycling projects, however there is a commitment to investigate the feasibility of a connection to the path for that community.

**Responses to resolution**

20. The ‘Resolution’ is recorded below in **bold**. Auckland Transport’s response is below the ‘Resolution’ in normal font.

21. **That the Ōrākei Local Board request Auckland Transport to report to the September 2018 meeting of the Ōrākei Local Board with a breakdown of what development improvements it has scoped for Ōrākei Station park and ride and what portion of the allocated $54,904,017 is assigned to Ōrākei Station park and ride over the 2024-2027 period per the proposed Regional Public Transport Plan.**

22. The Ōrākei Park n Ride is not funded in the Regional Land Transport Programme. Auckland Transport’s strategy is to provide ‘park n rides’ in areas further away from the city centre where the local bus services are not as frequent.

23. The Regional Public Transport Plan is currently undergoing a review and refresh. Auckland Transport is not currently in a position to comment on projects as they are still to be consulted on.

24. **That the Ōrākei Local Board request Auckland Transport, as part of its Road Safety and Speed Management Programme for Ōrākei Local Board 2018-2021, to implement an ongoing programme, if it has not already done so, to clear tree limbs and other**
vegetation on public roads which may constitute a road safety hazard by restricting drivers’ sight lines, and a potential danger to pedestrians, cyclists and other road users.

25. Auckland Transport has noted this request from the local board however, this maintenance of vegetation is contracted to Auckland Council. If there are issues with overgrown vegetation, requests for service can be made through the usual Council channels.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

Auckland Transport consultations

26. The Board’s views are considered during consultation on proposed project schemes. The following project proposals were consulted and feedback sought from the Board in August 2018:

- Broken Yellow Lines – Tamaki Drive
- Parking Changes – Ellerslie Town Centre
- Works to facilitate Double Decker Busses down Remuera Road.

27. The timeline for the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive shared path has the potential to impact the timeline of the Gowing Drive project. Auckland Transport is only delivering the Gowing Drive project, but is committed to working with the Transport Agency to have the projects delivered as close together as possible.

Traffic Control Committee resolutions

28. Decisions of the Traffic Control Committee affecting the Ōrākei Local Board area in August 2018.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Street</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Morrin Street, Robert Street, Lonsdale Street</td>
<td>Ellerslie</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Lane Arrow Markings, Traffic Islands, Stop Control, Give-Way Control, Flush Median, Edge Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Drive, Turua Street</td>
<td>St Heliers</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Bus Only Parking, Stop Control, Flush Median</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arney Road, Buttle Street</td>
<td>Remuera</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Give-Way Control, Edge Lines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerard Way</td>
<td>St Johns</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamaki Drive, Goldie Street</td>
<td>St Heliers</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Loading Zone, AT Metro Bus Parking, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, Stop Control, Flush Median, Edge Lines</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

29. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

30. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

31. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no risks. Auckland Transport has risk management strategies in place for the transport projects undertaken in the local board area.
Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps
32. Auckland Transport will provide another update report to the local board in October 2018.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Melanie Dale - Elected Manager Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Jonathan Anyon - Manager Elected Member Relationship Team Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Revising the Local Board Standing Orders

File No.: CP2018/17476

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To consider and adopt revised Standing Orders for the Ōrākei Local Board.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

2. Standing Orders (SOs) are the rules for conduct and procedure at meetings. They are used to help meetings run smoothly and in accordance with relevant legislation, to ensure the integrity of the decision-making process, and to help elected members and members of the public understand how they can participate.

3. The current local board SOs were set by the Auckland Transition Agency on 27 October 2010. It is now timely to revise them to ensure they remain a clear, relevant and practical tool for local board meetings.

4. At its meeting on 28 May 2015, the Governing Body resolved to amend its SOs based on work undertaken by a political working party.

5. The revised SOs have a simplified layout, are written in a plain language style, and contain a summary and process diagram at the front for ease of reference during a meeting.

6. A working group of Democracy Advisors has assessed each provision of the current (generic) local board SOs against the corresponding revised governing body SOs. For each local board Standing Order, the working group considered whether to retain the current wording, use the revised Governing Body wording or to have a combination of the two.

7. A draft set of revised local board SOs is set out in Attachment A for consideration. It is based on the recommendations of the Democracy Advisor working group and follows the revised Governing Body SOs in terms of style.

- The more significant suggested changes include:
  - new provisions for electronic attendance at meetings
  - dealing with conflicts due to the non-financial interests of members
  - processes for Governing Body and Māori input
  - enabling use of New Zealand Sign Language at meetings.

8. Also attached to this report (Attachment C) is a set of Standing Orders developed by Board Member Davis, in conjunction with the Board, for the consideration of the Board.

9. This report recommends that Ōrākei Local Board adopt the revised SOs in Attachment A.

10. Any changes to a board’s SOs requires a majority vote of not less than 75 per cent of members present.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) adopt the Standing Orders detailed in Attachment A to the agenda report, entitled ‘Auckland Council Standing Orders of the Local Board’, in replacement of its current Standing Orders.
Horopaki / Context

11. SOs are the rules for conduct and procedures at meetings. They are used to help meetings run smoothly and, in accordance with relevant legislation, ensure the integrity of the decision-making process, and help elected members and members of the public understand how they can participate.

12. The Governing Body SOs were compiled in 2010 by the Auckland Transition Agency from legacy council SOs and the New Zealand Standards Model SOs.

13. Local Board SOs were modelled on the Governing Body SOs.

14. A political working party was set up in November 2013 to review the Governing Body’s SOs. The working party’s findings were reported back to the Governing Body at its meeting on 28 May 2015 (Attachment B).

15. Recent amendments to the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) allowed additional changes to be considered by the working party. These changes included a provision to allow members to attend meetings via audio or audiovisual link.

16. At its meeting on 28 May 2015, the Governing Body adopted an amended set of SOs which have a simplified layout, are written in a plain language style, and contain a summary and process diagram at the front for ease of reference during a meeting.

17. It was resolved at this meeting to forward the report to all local boards, drawing their attention to the suggestion to provide for councillor participation at local board meetings in their SOs.

18. Over the last 18 months, a working group of local board Democracy Advisors has assessed each provision of the current (generic) local board SOs against the corresponding revised Governing Body SOs. For each local board Standing Order, the working party considered whether to retain the current wording, use the revised Governing Body wording or to have a combination of the two.

19. A revised set of local board SOs has been developed as an outcome of this work (Attachment A) which is in accordance with the recommendations of the Democracy Advisor working group.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu / Analysis and advice

20. The revised local board SOs follow a similar format to the Governing Body SOs with a simplified layout, a plain language style, and a summary and process diagram at the front for ease of reference during a meeting.

21. Key substantive changes from the current local board SOs aim to ensure the local board SOs are up to date, fulfil Auckland Council’s legal obligations, and are practical and useful for business meetings.

22. Many SOs reflect provisions in legislation. In some cases, the wording of the SO may have been changed to a plain language style, but the intention of the SO remains the same. These SOs are usually indicated by a reference underneath the relevant clause in legislation. These SOs may not be suspended.

23. Key substantive suggested changes from the current local board SOs are set out in the following table:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Suggested changes</th>
<th>Purpose of suggested change</th>
<th>Reference in the revised LB SOs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Quorum</td>
<td>Provision for the Chairperson to extend the 30-minute waiting time for a quorum, <em>at the start of</em> a meeting, by another 10 minutes - where members are known to be travelling to the meeting but are delayed due to unusual weather or traffic congestion. Change in the waiting time for a quorum to be reestablished (where, <em>after a meeting starts</em>, member(s) leave and there is no longer a quorum) from 20 minutes to 10 minutes.</td>
<td>Assists smooth running of meeting and ensures consistency with Governing Body (GB) SOs</td>
<td>3.1.4 and 3.1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record of a workshop</td>
<td>Deletion of the requirement for the chairperson to sign-off the record of a workshop. Record of workshop proceedings will be circulated.</td>
<td>Assists smooth running of meeting</td>
<td>12.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public excluded business not to be disclosed</td>
<td>Clarification on situations where the duty of non-disclosure of information, at a meeting where the public were excluded, does not apply - namely where: 1. a meeting has resolved to make the information publicly available 2. there are no grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for withholding the information when requested 3. the information is no longer confidential.</td>
<td>Clarification and ensures consistency with GB SOs</td>
<td>7.4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>Amendments to allow New Zealand Sign Language (as well as English and Māori) to be used by members and in deputations, presentations and public forum. Two clear working days' notice must be provided when an address is not in English (this is the same as the notice period required under the current local board SOs and the GB SOs). The GB input and Māori input sections also provide for addressing the meeting in New Zealand Sign Language, English or Māori.</td>
<td>Recognition of New Zealand Sign Language as an official language</td>
<td>1.1.2, 5.1.5, 6.1.5, 7.6.1, 7.7.5 and 7.8.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minutes</td>
<td>Clarification of what meeting minutes are to record.</td>
<td>Clarification</td>
<td>8.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agendas</td>
<td>Clarification that agendas can be sent electronically, and that names of local board and committee members are to be on each agenda.</td>
<td>Clarification</td>
<td>2.4.1 and 7.3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-financial interests</td>
<td>Suggested new provision regarding procedure for dealing with non-financial interests of members. If a member considers that there is a conflict of interest for an item, they may not take part in the discussions about or vote on the relevant matter.</td>
<td>Helps ensure robust, legally defensible decisions and consistent with GB SOs</td>
<td>1.3.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat Notices of Motion</td>
<td>Suggested amendment that a Notice of Motion that the local board or a committee has considered twice and rejected within the previous six months may be refused by the Chairperson. (There is no longer the option for a further notice -</td>
<td>Assists smooth running of meetings and ensures consistency with GB SOs</td>
<td>2.5.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Item 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Suggested changes</th>
<th>Purpose of suggested change</th>
<th>Reference in the revised LB SOs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Procedural motions</td>
<td>Suggested new provision that the Chairperson has discretion about whether to allow any other procedural motion that is not contained in these SOs.</td>
<td>Assists smooth running of meeting and ensures consistency with GB SOs</td>
<td>1.7.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgent items</td>
<td>Suggested change in title, from ‘Major items of business not on the agenda may be dealt with (extraordinary business)’ to ‘Urgent items of business not on the agenda may be dealt with (extraordinary business)’. This provision sets out when items not on an agenda may be considered. The suggested change in title aims to help clarify the types of issues that fall under this provision and better reflect the purpose of the provision. Text has also been added clarifying that extraordinary business may be brought before a meeting by a report of the Chief Executive or Chairperson. Where the matter is so urgent a written report is not practical, the report may be verbal.</td>
<td>Clarification</td>
<td>2.4.5 and Appendix D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governing body input</td>
<td>A proposed section on GB input sets out that a GB member may provide input at meetings via speaking rights on items at the discretion of the chair and a report on the agenda for a GB member to provide a general update on matters of interest to the board. This can include reporting on regional matters of interest to the local board or any matter the GB member wishes to raise. This section aims to be more flexible than the current local board SO 3.9.14, by applying to GB members in general rather than ward councillors for the local board area. Whilst the right for GB members to speak as a deputation has also been retained, the GB input section enables a more flexible/permissive option, given it does not require the authorisation of a GB resolution. Use of the process for GB deputations will be appropriate for more formal circumstances, where the GB member is representing the views of the GB as a whole. The suggested notice period is seven clear working days, to enable sufficient time for it to appear on the agenda. However, this is at the discretion of the Chairperson and can be shortened if necessary. The suggested speaking time is five minutes, in accordance with provisions in the GB SOs.</td>
<td>More permissive input provisions</td>
<td>Part 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order of business</td>
<td>Clarification that the order of business for an extraordinary meeting should be limited to items relevant to the purpose of the meeting. The</td>
<td>Clarification and ensures consistency with GB SOs</td>
<td>2.4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issue</td>
<td>Suggested changes</td>
<td>Purpose of suggested change</td>
<td>Reference in the revised LB SOs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 18</td>
<td>Chairperson may allow GB, Māori and public input that is relevant to the purpose of the meeting. The items listed in this section have been amended to fit with the order of business generated by Infocouncil.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to working parties and briefings</td>
<td>These have been taken out, as these forums tend to be less formal and not covered by SOs.</td>
<td>Relevance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Public forum | Suggested changes clarifying that:  
• public forum may not be required at the inaugural meeting, extraordinary meetings or a special consultative procedure  
• members may not debate any matter raised during the public forum session that is not on the agenda for the meeting, or take any action in relation to it, other than through the usual procedures for extraordinary business if the matter is urgent. The meeting may refer the matter to a future meeting, or to another committee, or to the Chief Executive for investigation  
• Māori or New Zealand Sign Language can be used at public forum, if two clear working days’ notice is provided. Where practical, council will arrange for a translator to be present  
• the Chairperson may direct a speaker to a different committee and prohibit a speaker from speaking if he or she is offensive, repetitious or vexatious, or otherwise breaches these SOs. | Clarification | 7.8 |
<p>| Suspension of SOs | A provision has been included for a member to move a motion to suspend SOs as a procedural motion. The member must name the SOs to be suspended and provide a reason for suspension. If seconded, the chairperson must put it without debate. At least 75 per cent of the members present and voting must vote in favour of the suspension, and the resolution must state the reason why the SO was suspended. It should be noted that some SOs reflect provisions in legislation so cannot be suspended. These are usually indicated by a reference underneath the SO to the relevant clause in legislation. | To assist the smooth running of meetings and ensure consistency with GB SOs | 1.7.11 |
| Notice to be seconded | A notice of motion delivered to the Chief Executive must be signed by another member of the meeting as a seconder – unless member is giving notice of motion to revoke or alter a previous resolution. | Consistency with GB SOs | 2.5.2 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Suggested changes</th>
<th>Purpose of suggested change</th>
<th>Reference in the revised LB SOs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson discretion</td>
<td>The discretion of the Chairperson has been clarified and made as consistent as possible in SOs relating to GB input, Māori input, public forum and deputations.</td>
<td>Clarification and consistency</td>
<td>Parts 5 and 6, 7.7 and 7.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori responsiveness</td>
<td>Suggested provisions for representatives of Māori organisations to provide input at local board or committee meetings via speaking rights during relevant items. The main purpose of the provisions is to recognise the special status of Māori and increase the council’s responsiveness to Māori. The provisions also provide more flexibility than the deputations process, which restricts the number of deputation members that may address the meeting. The suggested notice period is seven clear working days, to enable sufficient time for such an item to appear on the agenda. However, this is at the discretion of the chair and can be shortened if need be.</td>
<td>Recognition of the special status of Māori and IMSB’s role under section 85 of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009</td>
<td>Part 6 and 4.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working days / clear working days</td>
<td>The term ‘clear working days’ has been used throughout the document, to refer to the number of working days prescribed for giving notice. It excludes the date of service of that notice and the date of the meeting itself. This is in accordance with legislation (Local Government Act 2002, Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Interpretation Act).</td>
<td>Clarification and consistency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governing body input, Māori input, public forum, deputations</td>
<td>The provisions in these sections have been made as consistent as possible and, where appropriate, in accordance with the GB SOs. Legal advice has been followed regarding the subjects a speaker may not speak about and the questions which can be put to speakers.</td>
<td>Clarification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New appendices</td>
<td>New appendices have been added, setting out who must leave the meeting when the public is excluded and how business is brought before a meeting. Provisions in the current local board SOs relating to workshops have been placed in an appendix, given their exemption from part seven of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1978.</td>
<td>Clarification</td>
<td>Appendices B-D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic attendance at business meetings</td>
<td>Recent changes to the Local Government Act 2002 now allow members to attend meetings by audio or audio-visual means in certain situations. There are a number of restrictions for this provision in the legislation including that relevant technology is available and of suitable quality, all those participating can hear each other and there is no reduction in accountability or accessibility of the member in relation to the meeting. Members attending meetings by electronic link may vote but are not counted as part of the quorum.</td>
<td>Allows members to attend meetings whilst away on council business, or during illness or other emergency.</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 18

**Revising the Local Board Standing Orders**

**20 September 2018**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Suggested changes</th>
<th>Purpose of suggested change</th>
<th>Reference in the revised LB SOs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The revised SOs contain provisions to enable members to attend meetings by electronic link, where the member is representing the council at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impossible or impracticable, to accommodate the member’s illness or infirmity or in emergencies. This provision will only apply where the technology is available.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Membership of committees</td>
<td>In accordance with section 85 of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009, a clause has been included acknowledging that the Independent Māori Statutory Board must appoint a maximum of two people to sit as members of committees that deal with the management and stewardship of natural and physical resources.</td>
<td>Clarification</td>
<td>4.2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers of delegation</td>
<td>Clause 36D of schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 identifies who a local board may delegate decision-making to, and the powers a local board cannot delegate. This clause does not include the power to delegate to other subordinate decision-making bodies or more than one member of a local board. Therefore, references to subordinate decision-making bodies have been removed.</td>
<td>Clarification</td>
<td>Part 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Key differences from the Governing Body Standing Orders**

24. The revised local board SOs contain some points of difference with the Governing Body SOs. Key points of difference are in the areas of refreshment breaks, petitions, notices of motion, and public input.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views**

25. This report provides information and a revised set of staff recommended SOs for adoption.

26. In addition this report also includes as Attachment C a set of Standing Orders developed by Board Member Davis, in conjunction with the Board, for the consideration of the Board.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement**

27. The local board SOs deal with meeting procedure. They provide for Māori to be spoken at business meetings and for deputations, presentations and petitions to be in Māori. They also enable:

- Māori to participate on local board committees, even if they are not members of the relevant local board. See current local board SO 2.9.2 which states: ‘members of a committee or subcommittee may, but need not be, elected members of the Local Board’. As such, non-members may be appointed to committees or subcommittees if they have relevant skills, attributes or knowledge.

- the suspension of SOs, which can be useful to flexibly incorporate tikanga at meetings.

28. New suggested provisions relating to Māori in the revised SOs include:
Item 18

- a section on Māori input, to recognise the special status of Māori and encourage their input at local board meetings. This is in accordance with advice from Te Waka Angamua and work being undertaken by some local boards on a co-design process with mana whenua to improve Māori input into local board decision-making

- clarifying that the Independent Maori Statutory Board (IMSB) must appoint a maximum of two people to sit as members of committees that deal with the management and stewardship of natural and physical resources (in accordance with the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009, section 85)

- providing for Māori to be spoken at public forum, and by the Governing Body or Māori organisations providing input, as long as two clear working days’ notice is given of the intention to do so.

29. Inclusion of these provisions recognises the special status of Māori under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the Local Government Act 2002 requirements to provide opportunities and processes for Māori to contribute to decision-making processes. It is also in accordance with the goals of council’s Māori Responsiveness Framework, Whiria Te Muka Tangata. In particular, to foster more positive and productive relationships between council and Māori and contribute to Māori well-being by developing strong Māori communities.

Ngā koringa ā-muri / Next steps

30. Changes to SOs requires a majority vote of not less than 75 per cent of members present (Section 27(3) Schedule 7, Local Government Act 2002).

31. If approved, the revised SOs will come into effect immediately.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Revised Local Board Standing Orders</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Governing Body Political working party’s finding</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Revised Local Board Standing Orders - Member Davis</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Auckland Council

Standing Orders of the Local Board

[Insert date] 2017
### Meeting procedures (1)

**Chairperson’s role (1.2)**
- Chair presides if present, unless vacates the chair
- Deputy presides in absence of chair
- If neither present, the meeting elects a chair
- Chair decides all questions not covered by standing orders
- Chair decides all points of order
- Members to be silent when chair rises
- Chair decides speaking order but must give precedence to:
  - points of order
  - closure or deferral motions
  - points of explanation
  - requests for chair’s indulgence
- Members may question staff, at chair’s discretion

**Members conduct (1.3)**
- Members must not:
  - be disrespectful
  - use offensive or malicious language
  - impute improper motives to other members or staff
- Chair may order a member to withdraw from the meeting if:
  - member refuses to obey the chair’s instruction to stop speaking, or
  - member refuses to obey the chair’s instruction to withdraw and apologise for offensive or malicious expression, or
  - member’s conduct is disorderly
  - if disorder continues, chair may adjourn meeting; reconvened meeting to decide whether to proceed or adjourn
- Minutes record a resolution to hold a member in contempt
- A member may be physically removed

### Conflicts of Interest (1.3.7–1.3.8)
- Financial interest: member takes no part in discussion or voting; minutes record the declaration and abstention; member leaves the room, or at a minimum, the table
- Non-financial conflicts of interest: member takes no part in discussion or voting; minutes record the declaration and abstention; member leaves the table but not required to leave the room

### Qualified privilege (1.4)
- Defamatory matter in agenda or minutes is privileged unless publication motivated by ill will
- Similar to oral statements at meeting

### Rules of debate (1.5)
- Member can second a motion or amendment and reserve right to speak later in debate
- No irrelevant matters or tedious repetition – chair’s ruling final
- 3 consecutive speakers in support or opposition – chair may call for speaker to contrary - if none, puts motion after right of reply
- Chair, if member immediately objects to words used, requests member minutes to record their objection, chair must order minutes to record objection
- Speeches not to be read, except with permission
- Time limits:
  - Movers speaking to motion 10 minutes
  - Movers reply of 5 minutes
  - Others 5 minutes
- Only speak once to a motion
- Mover of original motion has right of reply but may not introduce new matter; then motion is put
- Only one right of reply – if used at end of amendment it is exhausted
- Members can only speak to:
  - A matter before the meeting
  - A motion or amendment they are proposing
  - A point of order

**Motions and amendments (1.6)**
- **Terms:**
  - Substantive motion: a motion is either procedural or substantive, a substantive motion deals with a matter of substance
  - Original motion: the substantive motion moved at the commencement of the debate, if it is amended it is no longer the original motion and is referred to as the substantive motion
  - Substituted motion: the meeting agrees to substitute the original motion with different wording with the agreement of the mover and seconder
  - Foreclosed motion: when an amendment is being debated, a member, when speaking in debate, may indicate a further amendment once the current amendment is dealt with
    - Seconder is required for all motions and amendments, then chair states the motion and proposes it for discussion
    - Once seconded and put, motions or amendments cannot be withdrawn without consent of majority of members present and voting
    - Chair may require motions in writing
    - Chair may require motions to be decided in parts
    - A meeting may substitute a motion with an amendment provided the mover and seconder agree ("substituted motion")
    - In any debate a member may:
      - speak once to each motion, including the original motion, a substituted motion or an amendment
      - move or second a motion once only
    - [See flowchart for more detail]
    - Meeting deals with one amendment before another amendment permitted
    - An amendment must be relevant
    - An amendment cannot be a direct negative (which would have same effect as the motion being lost)
    - No member can speak to a motion once the mover has commenced the reply or the chair has commenced putting the motion
    - No member may untruthfully criticise the validity of a resolution

### Procedural motions to close or adjourn debate (1.7)
- **Terms:**
  - Procedural motion: A motion may be either procedural or substantive; a procedural motion deals with a matter of procedure: the standing orders provide for members to raise specific procedural motions
  - Can be moved by member who has not spoken in debate but must not interrupt
  - Types that may be raised by members:
    - (a) meeting be adjourned
    - (b) item of business be adjourned
    - (c) motion under debate be now put (closure motion)
    - (d) move directly to next item of business
    - (e) item of business be referred to relevant committee
    - (f) item of business be referred to relevant committee
  - Ave put immediately without debate if seconded
  - Majority vote required for procedural motions to close or adjourn debate. If not, further procedural motion within 15 minutes
  - Closure motion may be accepted by chair after two speakers for and two speakers against, or chair considers it reasonable
  - Closure motion may relate to amendment
  - If closure motion carried, mover of motion or amendment under debate has right of reply before it is put
    - When debate resumes on an adjourned item, previous speakers cannot speak again (other than mover)
  - Adjournment items are to be taken first at the conclusion of meeting

---

**Note:** A summary omits detail. Please refer to the full standing orders.
Points of Order (1.8)
- Terms:
  - Point of order relates to the proper conduct (order) of the meeting
  - Speaker currently speaking to stop
  - Member must state subject matter
- Types:
  - (a) where disorder is drawn to the attention of the chairperson, or
  - (b) use of disrespectful offensive or malicious language, or
  - (c) discussion of a question not before the meeting, or
  - (d) misrepresentation of any statement made by a member or by Auckland Council staff, or
  - (e) the breach of any standing order, or
  - (f) a request that words objected to be recorded in the minutes
- Contradiction is not a point of order
- Chair may hear further argument before deciding
- Ruling of chair is not open to discussion and is final
- During division needs chair's permission

Voting (1.9)
- Chair has casting vote
- All voting to be open
- Members may abstain
- Members may request minutes record their vote or abstention
- Voting methods:
  - (a) Votes or show of hands
  - (b) If questioned immediately then division
  - (c) Chair or member can call division at start or after voices/hands,
- If confusion on division - second division taken
- The chair may request staff to restate the motion prior to a division

Meeting quorums and attendance (3)

Quorum (3.1)
- Quorum for local board or joint committee meetings are half of the members if number is even, or majority of members if number is odd
- Quorum for committee meetings is not fewer than two members, and must include one local board member (in the case of a committee other than a subcommittee)
- Quorum not present at commencement:
  - (a) meeting lapses after 30 minutes,
  - (b) chair can extend this in specific circumstances
- Quorum lost during meeting:
  - (a) meeting lapses after 10 minutes
  - (b) Business of at least meeting is adjourned to next meeting unless chair calls earlier meeting

Governing body (5)

Governing body input
- Governing body members may provide input at the discretion of the chair
- May speak for up to five minutes
- Chair may prohibit offensive, repetitive or vexatious speech. Or speech that breaches these Standing Orders
- Governing body members can also request to speak as a delegation (when supported by resolution)

Māori input (6)
- Representatives of Māori organisations may provide input at the discretion of the chair
- May speak for up to 10 minutes
- Chair may prohibit offensive, repetitive or vexatious speech. Or speech that breaches these Standing Orders

Public (7)

Exclusion of public (7.4)
- Resolution to exclude the public must be in the specified form
- Must be passed when public are present

Public order (7.5)
- Any member of public likely to prejudice orderly conduct of meeting may be required to leave
- If necessary, any constable or Auckland Council staff may physically remove such person
- Security contractors act under instruction from authorised staff
- See LGOIMA 1987 s50 for full legislation and separate guidance for chairs

Deputations (7.7)
- At the discretion of the chair
- Not more than two members may address meeting (unless have approval of local board for more)
- May speak for 10 minutes
- Chair may terminate presentation if disrespectful, offensive or where statements are made with malice

Public Forum (7.8)
- Time extension, from 30 minutes, can be obtained by vote to suspend standing orders
- Questions in order to obtain information or clarification may be asked with permission of chair
- Cannot be debated unless on the agenda or the process for extraordinary business is used
- Chair may prohibit a speaker from speaking if offensive, repetitive, vexatious or in breach of standing orders
- Where relevant to a committee a matter should be referred to that committee

General (9)

Alteration or suspension of standing orders (9.2.4 and 9.2.5)
- 75 per cent majority vote required
- Resolution to suspend must state reason
Motions and amendments – example of an amendment that is lost and an amendment that is carried

Original motion
Moved / seconded*

Debate on original motion
Each member may:
- speak once
- propose or second an amendment when speaking*

Amendment lost
Debate on original motion continues. Those who have not spoken to the original motion may:
- speak once
- propose or second a further amendment when speaking*

Original motion is amended

Debate on amendments
Amendment proposed
Moved / seconded*
Each member may speak once to the proposed amendment

Amendment proposed
Moved / seconded*
Each member may speak once to the proposed amendment

Vote
Mover of original motion – right of reply**

Notes
* A seconder may second a motion or amendment and reserve the right to speak.
** The original mover’s right of reply may be used during a debate on an amendment, without a further right of reply.
Contents

1. Meeting procedures ............................................................................................................. 12
   1.1 General ............................................................................................................................. 12
       1.1.1 Precedence of business ......................................................................................... 12
       1.1.2 Languages .............................................................................................................. 12
       1.1.3 Duration of meetings and time limits ................................................................. 12
       1.1.4 Requests for reports ............................................................................................. 12
   1.2 Chairperson’s role .......................................................................................................... 12
       1.2.1 Local board chairperson to preside .................................................................... 12
       1.2.2 Committees ........................................................................................................... 13
       1.2.3 Mode of address for chairperson ....................................................................... 13
       1.2.4 Chairperson to decide ......................................................................................... 13
       1.2.5 Chairperson rising ............................................................................................... 13
       1.2.6 Members’ right to speak ...................................................................................... 13
       1.2.7 Chairperson prioritises speakers ...................................................................... 13
       1.2.8 Questions to staff during debate ....................................................................... 13
   1.3 Members’ conduct .......................................................................................................... 14
       1.3.1 Disrespect ............................................................................................................... 14
       1.3.2 Retardations and apologies .................................................................................. 14
       1.3.3 Calling to order ...................................................................................................... 14
       1.3.4 Disorderly conduct ............................................................................................... 14
       1.3.5 Contempt to be recorded in minutes .................................................................... 14
       1.3.6 Removal from meeting ......................................................................................... 14
       1.3.7 Financial interests ............................................................................................... 14
       1.3.8 Non-financial interests .......................................................................................... 15
   1.4 Qualified privilege .......................................................................................................... 15
       1.4.1 Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes ........................................... 15
       1.4.2 Qualified privilege relating to oral statements ................................................... 15
       1.4.3 Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions ...................................... 15
   1.5 Rules of debate ............................................................................................................... 16
       1.5.1 Time limits on speakers ....................................................................................... 16
       1.5.2 Member speaking more than once ..................................................................... 16
       1.5.3 Personal explanation ............................................................................................. 16
       1.5.4 Explanation of previous speech .......................................................................... 16
       1.5.5 Limitation on speakers ......................................................................................... 16
       1.5.6 Reserving speech ................................................................................................. 16
       1.5.7 Reading speeches ................................................................................................. 16
       1.5.8 Speaking only to relevant matters ...................................................................... 16
       1.5.9 Restating motion .................................................................................................. 17
       1.5.10 Reflections on resolutions .................................................................................. 17
       1.5.11 Objecting to words ............................................................................................. 17
       1.5.12 Right of reply ...................................................................................................... 17
   1.6 Motions and amendments ............................................................................................. 17
       1.6.1 General procedure for speaking and moving motions ....................................... 17
       1.6.2 Requirement for a seconder ............................................................................... 18
       1.6.3 Motions and amendments not seconded ............................................................. 18
       1.6.4 Motions in writing ............................................................................................... 18
       1.6.5 Motions expressed in parts .................................................................................. 18
       1.6.6 Substituted motion by amendment ................................................................. 18
       1.6.7 Amendments to motions ..................................................................................... 18
       1.6.8 Amendments relevant ......................................................................................... 18
       1.6.9 Direct negatives not allowed .............................................................................. 18
       1.6.10 Further amendments ......................................................................................... 18

Revising the Local Board Standing Orders Page 220
1.7 Procedural motions ................................................................. 19
  1.7.1 Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate ......................... 19
  1.7.2 Procedural motions take precedence ........................................ 19
  1.7.3 Voting on procedural motions to close or adjourn debate ............... 20
  1.7.4 Debate on adjourned items ................................................ 20
  1.7.5 Remaining business at adjourned meetings .................................. 20
  1.7.6 Referral or referred back to committee ...................................... 20
  1.7.7 Chairperson may accept closure motions ................................... 20
  1.7.8 Closure motion to be put if no further speaker ............................. 20
  1.7.9 Closure motion on amendment .............................................. 20
  1.7.10 Right of reply following closure .......................................... 20
  1.7.11 Suspension of standing orders ............................................ 20
  1.7.12 Other types of procedural motions ....................................... 20

1.8 Points of order ........................................................................ 21
  1.8.1 Members may raise points of order ............................................ 21
  1.8.2 Subjects for points of order ................................................... 21
  1.8.3 Contradictions ................................................................. 21
  1.8.4 Point of order during division ................................................. 21
  1.8.5 Decision of chairperson final ................................................. 21

1.9 Voting .................................................................................... 21
  1.9.1 Decisions by majority vote ..................................................... 21
  1.9.2 Chairperson has casting vote .................................................. 21
  1.9.3 Members may abstain .......................................................... 21
  1.9.4 Method of voting ............................................................... 22
  1.9.5 Divisions ............................................................................ 22
  1.9.6 Restating the motion ............................................................ 22
  1.9.7 Members may have their votes recorded .................................... 22

1.10 Revocation or alteration of resolutions ....................................... 22
  1.10.1 Revocation or alteration of resolutions ..................................... 22
  1.10.2 Restrictions on actions under the effected resolution ................. 22
  1.10.3 Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting ............... 23
  1.10.4 Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report ................ 23

1.11 Voting systems for appointments ............................................. 23
  1.11.1 Provisions for election or appointment of chairperson and deputy chairperson of the local board and committee and representatives of the local board .......................................................... 23

2. Holding meetings ....................................................................... 24
  2.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings and inaugural meeting .............. 24
    2.1.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings ........................................ 24
    2.1.2 Inaugural meeting called by chief executive ............................... 24
    2.1.3 Business to be conducted at inaugural meeting ......................... 24
  2.2 Giving Notice ......................................................................... 25
    2.2.1 Notice for members ............................................................ 25
    2.2.2 Members’ addresses ............................................................ 25
    2.2.3 Meeting schedules ............................................................. 25
    2.2.4 Meetings not invalid because notice not received ....................... 25
    2.2.5 Cancellation of scheduled meetings ........................................ 25
  2.3 Extraordinary meetings .......................................................... 25
    2.3.1 Extraordinary meetings may be called ..................................... 25
    2.3.2 Notification of extraordinary meetings to members ..................... 26
2.4 Agendas and meeting materials ............................................................................. 26
2.4.1 Agenda to be sent to members ........................................................................ 26
2.4.2 Order of business ............................................................................................... 26
2.4.3 Status of agenda .................................................................................................. 27
2.4.4 Public-excluded items ....................................................................................... 27
2.4.5 Urgent items not on the agenda may be dealt with (extraordinary business) .... 27
2.4.6 Discussion on minor matters not on the agenda ................................................. 27
2.4.7 Chairperson’s report .......................................................................................... 28

2.5 Notices of motion .................................................................................................. 28
2.5.1 Notices of motion to be in writing ...................................................................... 28
2.5.2 Notice to be seconded ......................................................................................... 28
2.5.3 Referral of notices of motion to committees ....................................................... 28
2.5.4 Refusal of notice .................................................................................................. 28
2.5.5 Mover of notice of motion ................................................................................... 28
2.5.6 Alteration of notice of motion ............................................................................. 28
2.5.7 When notices of motion lapse ............................................................................ 29
2.5.8 Repeat notices ..................................................................................................... 29

3. Meeting quorums and attendance ...................................................................... 30
3.1 Quorums ............................................................................................................... 30
3.1.1 Definition of quorum for local board or joint committee meetings ................. 30
3.1.2 Definition of quorum for local board committee meetings ............................... 30
3.1.3 Requirement for a quorum ................................................................................ 30
3.1.4 Meeting lapses where no quorum .................................................................... 30
3.1.5 Business from lapsed meetings ........................................................................ 30
3.1.6 Lapses after meeting starts ................................................................................ 30

3.2 Attendance .......................................................................................................... 31
3.2.1 Right to attend meetings ................................................................................... 31
3.2.2 Granting leave of absence ................................................................................ 31
3.2.3 Apologies at meetings ....................................................................................... 31
3.2.4 Recording apologies .......................................................................................... 31
3.2.5 Absence without leave ....................................................................................... 31

3.3 Electronic attendance .......................................................................................... 31
3.3.1 Attendance by electronic link .............................................................................. 31
3.3.2 Member’s status – quorum and vote .................................................................. 31
3.3.3 Conditions for attending by electronic link ....................................................... 32
3.3.4 Request to attend by electronic link ................................................................... 32
3.3.5 Chairperson’s duties .......................................................................................... 32
3.3.6 Chairperson may terminate link ....................................................................... 32
3.3.7 Giving or showing a document ......................................................................... 33
3.3.8 Link failure ......................................................................................................... 33
3.3.9 Confidentiality ................................................................................................... 33

4. Committees and subcommittees ....................................................................... 34
4.1 General ............................................................................................................... 34
4.1.1 Appointment of committees and subcommittees ............................................. 34
4.1.2 Committees subject to direction of the local board ......................................... 34
4.1.3 Discharge or reconstitution of committees or subcommittees ......................... 34
4.1.4 Proceedings not invalidated by vacancies or irregularities ................................. 34
4.2 Membership of committees and subcommittees ................................................. 34
4.2.1 Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members 34
4.2.2 Appointed members on committees and subcommittees ................................ 35
4.2.3 Minimum numbers on committees and subcommittees ................................ 35
4.2.4 Chairperson ex-officio committee member ...................................................... 35
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Joint committees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Powers of delegation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Governing body input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Māori input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Public attendance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Public access to information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>Public exclusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Public order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.5 Members attendance at all committee meetings

4.3.1 Appointment of joint committees

4.3.2 Status of joint committees

4.3.3 Powers and responsibilities of joint committees

4.4.1 Delegations to committees, members and staff

4.4.2 Onward delegation of Auckland Transport matters

4.4.3 Use of delegated powers

5.1.1 Governing body speaking rights

5.1.2 Governing body members update

5.1.3 Chairperson’s discretion

5.1.4 Subjects

5.1.5 Notice

5.1.6 Language for speeches

5.1.7 Time allocated for input

6.1.1 Māori speaking rights

6.1.2 Chairperson’s discretion

6.1.3 Subjects

6.1.4 Notice

6.1.5 Language for speeches

6.1.6 Time allocated for input

7.1.1 Meetings normally to be open to the public

7.2.1 Public notification about meetings

7.2.2 Public notification additional requirements

7.2.3 Public notification about extraordinary meetings

7.2.4 Public notice of resolutions of extraordinary meetings

7.2.5 Meetings not publicly notified

7.3.1 Information to be available to public

7.3.2 Availability of agendas and reports

7.3.3 List of committee members publicly available

7.3.4 Matters discussed with public excluded

7.3.5 Agenda made available at meetings

7.3.6 Public entitled to inspect minutes

7.3.7 Minutes for public excluded sessions

7.3.8 Reporting and recording meetings

7.4.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public

7.4.2 Specified people may remain

7.4.3 Public excluded business not to be disclosed

7.4.4 Standing orders

7.5.1 Chairperson may require members of the public to leave meeting

7.5.2 Removal of members of public

7.6 Petitions
7.6.1 Petition in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language
7.6.2 Form of petitions
7.6.3 Petition presented by petitioner
7.6.4 Petition presented by member

7.7 Deputations
7.7.1 Notice
7.7.2 Chairperson’s discretion
7.7.3 Subjects
7.7.4 Urgency or major public interest
7.7.5 Deputations and presentations in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language
7.7.6 Procedures for deputations
7.7.7 Deputations from the governing body or other local board
7.7.8 Termination of presentation if disrespectful
7.7.9 Time limit on presentation

7.8 Public Forum
7.8.1 Time
7.8.2 Subjects of public forum
7.8.3 Questions of speakers during public forum
7.8.4 Language for speeches
7.8.5 Chairperson’s discretion

8. Minutes of proceedings
8.1 Minutes
8.1.1 Minutes to be evidence of proceedings
8.1.2 Matters recorded in minutes
8.1.3 No discussion on minutes
8.1.4 Minutes of last meeting before election

8.2 Minute books
8.2.1 Inspection of minute books

9. General
9.1 Members must obey standing orders
9.2 Application of standing orders
9.2.1 Local board and committee meetings
9.2.2 Governing body meetings
9.2.3 Additional or substitution of standing orders for quasi-judicial proceedings
9.2.4 Temporary suspension of standing orders
9.2.5 Alteration of standing orders
9.2.6 Exclusions for meetings at which no resolutions or decisions are made

9.3 Interpretation
9.4 Definitions

10. Appendix A
10.1 Grounds to exclude the public from meetings under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

11. Appendix B
11.1 Exclusion of the public—where needs to leave the meeting
11.1.1 Members of the public
11.1.2 Those who are not members of the public

12. Appendix C
12.1 Workshops

12.1.1 Workshops exempt from provisions of Part VII (Local Government Meetings) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

12.1.2 Authority to call a workshop

12.1.3 Notice of workshop to members

12.1.4 Record of workshop

12.1.5 Chairing of workshops

13. Appendix D

13.1 How is business brought before a meeting?
1. Meeting procedures

1.1 General

1.1.1 Precedence of business

The minutes of the previous meeting must be confirmed first. Then the chairperson, or the local board or committee on a motion passed without debate, may give precedence to any business in the agenda.

1.1.2 Languages

A member may address the chairperson in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language.

However, when the local board or a committee’s business is usually conducted in English, the member must give the chairperson at least two clear working days’ notice that they intend to make an address in New Zealand Sign Language or in Māori. Providing at least two clear working days’ notice to the chairperson also applies where normal business is conducted in Māori, and the member wishes to use New Zealand Sign Language or English.

Where practical, Auckland Council will arrange for a translator to be present at these meetings. The chairperson may also require a speech to be translated and printed in English, Māori or another language.

1.1.3 Duration of meetings and time limits

A meeting must not continue for more than six hours from when it starts (including any meal breaks), or after 10.30pm, unless the meeting resolves to continue.

If there is no such resolution, any business on the agenda that has not been dealt with must be adjourned to the next meeting or to an extraordinary meeting.

1.1.4 Requests for reports

Requests for new reports must be made by a resolution of the local board or the appropriate committee.

The chief executive may delay commissioning any reports that would involve significant cost or are beyond the scope of the local board or committee. Instead, the chief executive will report back to the next meeting of the local board or committee with an estimate of the cost involved, and seek a direction on whether the report should still be prepared.

1.2 Chairperson’s role

1.2.1 Local board chairperson to preside

The chairperson of the local board must preside at each meeting of the local board, unless they vacate the chair for all or part of a particular meeting.

If the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the deputy chairperson must act as chairperson. If a deputy chairperson has not been appointed, or if the deputy chairperson is also absent, the members of the local board who are present must elect a member to be chairperson at that meeting. That person may exercise the responsibilities, duties, and powers of the chairperson.

[§ 25(1), (5) & (6), sch 7, LGA 2002]
1.2.2 Committees

The appointed chairperson of a committee must act as chairperson at all committee meetings, unless they vacate the chair for all or part of a particular meeting.

If the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the deputy chairperson (if any) will act as chairperson. If the deputy chairperson is also absent, or has not been appointed, the committee members who are present must elect a member to act as chairperson at that meeting. That person may exercise the responsibilities, duties and powers of the chairperson.

[cl 26(2), (5) & (6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

1.2.3 Mode of address for chairperson

The person in the chair is to be addressed in such terms as denotes the statutory office of that person, the choice of mode of address being as determined by that person.

1.2.4 Chairperson to decide

The chairperson is to decide all questions where these standing orders make no provision or insufficient provision, and all points of order (see Standing Order 1.8.5 for chairperson’s rulings on points of order).

Any member who refuses to obey a chairperson’s ruling or order must be held to be in contempt.

1.2.5 Chairperson rising

Whenever the chairperson rises during a debate, members must be seated and be silent so that they can hear the chairperson without interruption.

1.2.6 Members’ right to speak

The chairperson grants members the right to speak.

Members must address the chairperson when speaking. They may remain seated when speaking, and may not leave their place while speaking, unless they have the leave of the chairperson.

1.2.7 Chairperson prioritises speakers

When two or more members want to speak, the chairperson will name the member who may speak first, with the proviso that the other members who wanted to speak must have precedence when they intend to:

a) raise a point of order, including a request to obtain a time extension for the previous speaker (see Standing Order 1.8)

b) move a motion to close or adjourn the debate (see Standing Order 1.7)

c) make a point of explanation or request an indulgence of the chairperson (see standing orders 1.5.3 and 1.5.4).

1.2.8 Questions to staff during debate

During a debate at a local board or committee meeting, members can ask staff questions about the matters being discussed. Questions must be asked through the chairperson, and are at their discretion.
1.3 Members’ conduct

1.3.1 Disrespect

No member of the local board or a committee may speak disrespectfully, or use offensive or malicious language at any meeting - including in reference to the local board or committee, any other member, or Auckland Council staff.

In addition, no member may imply that any other member or staff member has improper motives, or make offensive remarks about their private affairs.

1.3.2 Retractions and apologies

The chairperson may call upon a member or speaker to withdraw any offensive or malicious comments, and may require them to apologise. If the member refuses to do so, the chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

1.3.3 Calling to order

When the chairperson calls members to order, they must be seated and stop speaking. If the members fail to do so, the chairperson may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

1.3.4 Disorderly conduct

The chairperson may require any member whose conduct is disorderly or who is creating a disturbance to leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

If the disorder continues, the chairperson may adjourn the meeting for a specified time. At the end of this time the meeting must resume and decide, without debate, whether the meeting should proceed or be adjourned.

The chairperson may also adjourn the meeting if other people cause disorder or in the event of an emergency.

[Note: Also refer to Standing Order 1.3.6 Removal from meeting]

1.3.5 Contempt to be recorded in minutes

Where the meeting resolves to find a member in contempt, that resolution must be recorded in the minutes.

1.3.6 Removal from meeting

A member of the police, or staff of Auckland Council, may, at the request of the chairperson, remove or exclude a member from a meeting if that member is required to leave the meeting by a ruling made under the standing orders and that member:

a) refuses or fails to leave the meeting; or
b) having left the meeting, attempts to re-enter the meeting without the permission of the chairperson.

[c1 16(2), sch 7 LGA 2002]
[Note: Also refer to Standing Order 1.3.4 Disorderly conduct]

1.3.7 Financial Interests

Every member present at a meeting must declare any direct or indirect financial interest that they hold in any matter being discussed at the meeting, other than an interest that they hold in common with the public.
No member may vote on, or take part in a discussion about, any matter in which they have a direct or indirect financial interest. Where practical, members with a financial interest should leave the meeting room for the duration of the discussion. If it is not practical to leave the room, at a minimum, members must leave the table for the duration of the discussion.

The minutes must record any declarations of financial interests, and the member’s abstention from the discussions and voting on the matter.

[6(1), Local Authorities (Members’ Interests) Act 1968]

1.3.8 Non-financial interests

Where a member declares a non-financial interest in any matter, the member may decide whether that matter constitutes a conflict.

If the member considers that there is a conflict, they may not take part in the discussions about or vote on that matter. The member must leave the table when the matter is considered, but does not need to leave the room.

The minutes must record the declaration and member’s subsequent abstention from discussion and voting.

1.4 Qualified privilege

1.4.1 Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes

Where all or part of a meeting of the local board or its committees is open to the public, and a member of the public is supplied with a copy of the agenda or any part of the minutes for that meeting, the publication of any defamatory matter included in the agenda or in the minutes is privileged - unless the publication is proved to have been made with ill will or taking improper advantage of the publication.

[52, LGOIMA 1987]

1.4.2 Qualified privilege relating to oral statements

Any oral statement made at any meeting of the local board or its committees, in accordance with the rules that have been adopted by that local board for the guidance and order of its proceedings, is privileged - unless the statement is proved to have been made with ill will or taking improper advantage of the publication.

[53, LGOIMA 1987]

1.4.3 Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions

The privilege conferred by Standing Order 1.4.2 is in addition to, and not in substitution for, or derogation of any other privilege, whether absolute or qualified, that applies, by virtue of any other enactment or rule of law, to the proceedings of any meeting.

[53, LGOIMA 1987]
1.5 Rules of debate

1.5.1 Time limits on speakers

The following time limits apply to members speaking at meetings:
   a) movers of motions when speaking to the motion – 10 minutes
   b) movers of motions when exercising their right of reply – five minutes
   c) other members – not more than five minutes.

Time limits can be extended by a majority vote of the members present.

1.5.2 Member speaking more than once

A member may not speak more than once to a motion or amendment. This Standing Order does not apply to meetings of committees or subcommittees.

1.5.3 Personal explanation

Notwithstanding Standing Order 1.5.2 members may make a personal explanation with the permission of the chairperson, but such matters may not be debated.

1.5.4 Explanation of previous speech

Notwithstanding Standing Order 1.5.2, with the permission of the chairperson, explanation of some material part of a previous speech in the same debate may be given by a member who has already spoken, but new matters may not be debated.

1.5.5 Limitation on speakers

If three speakers have spoken consecutively in support of or in opposition to a motion or amendment, the chairperson may call for a speaker to the contrary.

If no such speaker is forthcoming, and after the mover has had the right of reply, the motion must be put.

Members speaking must, if requested by the chairperson, announce whether they are speaking in support of or against the motion or amendment being debated.

1.5.6 Reserving speech

A member may second a motion or amendment without speaking to it, reserving the right to speak later in the debate.

1.5.7 Reading speeches

Members must not read speeches, except with the permission of the chairperson. They may, however, refresh their memory by referring to their notes.

1.5.8 Speaking only to relevant matters

Members may speak to any matter before the meeting, or on a motion or amendment they propose, or on a point of order arising out of debate, but not otherwise.

Members must confine their remarks strictly to the motion or amendment they are speaking to. They must not introduce irrelevant matters or repeat themselves needlessly.

The chairperson’s ruling on matters arising under this Standing Order is final and not open to challenge.
1.5.9 Restating motion

A member may ask the chairperson to restate the motion at any time during the debate, but may not interrupt a speaker.

1.5.10 Reflections on resolutions

In speaking in any debate, no member may unduly criticise the validity of any resolution of the local board or committee except by a notice of motion to amend or revoke the same.

1.5.11 Objecting to words

When a member objects to any words used by another member in speech, and requests the minutes record their objection, they must object when the words are used and not after any other member has spoken.

The chairperson must order the minutes to record the objection.

1.5.12 Right of reply

The mover of an original motion has a right of reply. A mover of an amendment to the original motion does not.

In their reply, the mover must confine themselves to answering previous speakers and not introduce any new matters.

A mover’s right of reply can only be used once. It can be exercised either at the end of the debate on the original motion or at the end of the debate on a proposed amendment. The original mover’s right of reply is then exhausted, although they may still take part in the debate on any subsequent proposed amendments.

However, the original mover may reserve their right of reply and speak once to an original motion and once to each amendment without losing that right of reply.

In exercising a right of reply, no other member may speak:

a) after the mover has started their reply
b) after the mover has indicated that they want to forego this right
c) where the mover has spoken to an amendment to the original motion, and the chairperson has indicated that they intend to put the motion.

1.6 Motions and amendments

1.6.1 General procedure for speaking and moving motions

In relation to a debate at a local board meeting, each member may:

a) move or second one motion or amendment only
b) speak once to the original motion or substituted motion
c) speak once to each amendment.

This section does not apply to committees or subcommittees.

[Refer to diagram at front of these standing orders, and standing orders 1.6.7 Amendments to motions, 1.5.11 Lost amendments, 1.6.12 Where amendments carried]
1.6.2 Requirement for a seconder

All motions and amendments moved in debate (including notices of motion) must be seconded, and thereupon the chairperson shall state the matter raised and propose it for discussion.

1.6.3 Motions and amendments not seconded

Motions and amendments which are proposed but not seconded are not in order and are not entered in the minutes.

1.6.4 Motions in writing

The chairperson may require movers of motions and amendments to provide them in writing, signed by the mover.

1.6.5 Motions expressed in parts

The chairperson or any member can require a motion that has been expressed in parts, to be decided part by part.

1.6.6 Substituted motion by amendment

Where a motion is subject to an amendment, the meeting may substitute the motion with the amendment, provided the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its withdrawal.

All members may speak to the substituted motion.

1.6.7 Amendments to motions

Only members who have not moved or seconded or spoken to the original (or substituted) motion may move or second an amendment to it. All members may speak to the amendment.

The exception is where the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wants to amend an item in the report. In these circumstances, the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment.

1.6.8 Amendments relevant

Every proposed amendment must be relevant to the motion under discussion and not be in similar terms to an amendment which has been lost.

1.6.9 Direct negatives not allowed

Any amendment which amounts to a direct negative is not allowed. Direct negatives are amendments which, if carried, would have the same effect as negating the motion.

1.6.10 Further amendments

The meeting must dispose of an amendment before any further amendments can be proposed. However, members may notify the chairperson that they intend to move further amendments and the nature of their content.

1.6.11 Lost amendments

Where an amendment is lost, the meeting will resume the debate on the original (or substituted) motion. Any member who has not spoken to that motion may speak to it and may move or second a further amendment [Also note requirements in Standing Order 1.6.7 Amendments to motions].

Movers and seconders of previous amendments are regarded as having spoken to the motion only
and are entitled to speak to the new amendment, but are not entitled to move or second the new amendment.

1.6.12 Where amendment carried

Where an amendment is carried, the motion as amended becomes the substantive motion. Any member, other than previous movers or seconders in the debate and members who have spoken to the original (or substituted) motion, may then propose a further amendment. [Also note requirements in Standing Order 1.6.7 Amendments to motions].

1.6.13 Procedure until resolution

The procedures in Standing Orders 1.6.6 to 1.6.12 must be repeated until a resolution is adopted or defeated.

1.6.14 Withdrawal of motions and amendments

Once motions or amendments have been seconded and put to the meeting by the chairperson, they cannot be withdrawn without the consent of the majority of the members present and voting.

A motion to which an amendment has been moved and seconded cannot be withdrawn until the amendment is withdrawn or lost.

1.6.15 No speakers after reply or motion has been put

A member may not speak to any motion once:

a) the mover has started their right of reply in relation to the motion
b) the chairperson has started putting the motion.

1.7 Procedural motions

1.7.1 Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate

Any member who has not spoken in a debate may move one of the following procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate:

a) that the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting (unless the member states an alternative time and place)
b) that the motion under debate should now be put (a closure motion)
c) that the item being discussed should be adjourned to a specified time and place
d) that the meeting should move directly to the next item, replacing the item under discussion
e) that the item being discussed should lie on the table, and not be further discussed at that meeting
f) that the item being discussed should be referred (or referred back) to the local board or relevant committee.

A member seeking to move a procedural motion must not interrupt another member who is already speaking.

1.7.2 Procedural motions take precedence

A procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate will take precedence over other business, other than points of order. If the procedural motion is seconded, the chairperson must put it to the vote immediately, without discussion or debate.
1.7.3 Voting on procedural motions to close or adjourn debate

Procedural motions to close or adjourn debate must be decided by a majority of all members who are present and voting.

If the motion is lost, no member may move a further procedural motion to close or adjourn the debate within the next 15 minutes.

1.7.4 Debate on adjourned items

When debate resumes on items of business that have been previously adjourned, the member who moved the adjournment may speak first in the debate. Members who have already spoken in the debate may not speak again.

1.7.5 Remaining business at adjourned meetings

Where a resolution is made to adjourn a meeting, the remaining business is not replaced. Instead, the remaining business will be considered first at the next ordinary meeting, or at an extraordinary meeting called to consider any or all of the remaining business.

1.7.6 Referral or referred back to committee

Business referred, or referred back, to a specified committee is to be considered at the next meeting of that committee, unless otherwise specified.

1.7.7 Chairperson may accept closure motions

The chairperson may accept a closure motion if there have been no less than two speakers for and two speakers against the motion, or, if there are no such speakers, in the chairperson’s opinion, it is reasonable to do so.

1.7.8 Closure motion to be put if no further speaker

Notwithstanding Standing Order 1.7.7 a closure motion shall be put if there is no further speaker in the debate.

1.7.9 Closure motion on amendment

When an amendment to a motion is under debate, a closure motion relates to the amendment and not to the motion.

1.7.10 Right of reply following closure

If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion or amendment then under debate is entitled to the right of reply, and the motion or amendment under debate is then to be put.

1.7.11 Suspension of standing orders

A member may move a motion to suspend standing orders as a procedural motion. The member must name the standing orders to be suspended and provide a reason for suspension. If seconded, the chairperson must put it without debate. At least 75 per cent of the members present and voting must vote in favour of the suspension. The resolution must state the reason for the suspension. (Also see Standing Order 9.2.4)

1.7.12 Other types of procedural motions

The chairperson has discretion about whether to allow any other procedural motion that is not contained in these standing orders.
1.8 **Points of order**

1.8.1 **Members may raise points of order**

Any member may raise a point of order when they believe those standing orders have been breached. When a point of order is raised, the member who was previously speaking must stop speaking and sit down (if standing).

1.8.2 **Subjects for points of order**

A member who is raising a point of order must state precisely what its subject is. Points of order may be raised for the following subjects:

a) disorder – bringing disorder to the attention of the chairperson
b) language – use of disrespectful, offensive or malicious language
c) irrelevance – the topic being discussed is not the matter currently before the meeting
d) misrepresentation – misrepresentation of any statement made by a member or Auckland Council staff
e) breach of standing order – the breach of any standing order
f) record words – a request that the minutes record the words objected to.

1.8.3 **Contradictions**

Expressing a difference of opinion or contradicting a statement by a previous speaker does not constitute a point of order.

1.8.4 **Point of order during division**

No point of order may be raised during a division except by the permission of the chairperson.

1.8.5 **Decision of chairperson final**

The chairperson may decide on any point of order immediately after it has been raised by any member, or may first hear further argument before deciding.

The ruling of the chairperson upon any point of order is not open to any discussion and is final.

1.9 **Voting**

1.9.1 **Decisions by majority vote**

Unless the Local Government Act 2002 or these standing orders provide otherwise, any act or questions coming before the local board or its committees must be done or decided on by an open vote by the majority of the members who are present and voting.

[l'd 24(1) & (3), sch 7, LGA 2002]

1.9.2 **Chairperson has casting vote**

The chairperson or other person who is presiding at the meeting has a deliberative vote and, in cases where the votes are equal, has the casting vote.

[l'd 24(4), sch 7, LGA 2002]

1.9.3 **Members may abstain**

Any member may abstain from voting.
1.9.4 Method of voting

   The method of voting must be one of the following:
   a) the chairperson, in putting the motion, will call for an expression of opinion on the voices or take
      a show of hands. The chairperson then announces the result, which is conclusive, unless a
      member immediately questions the announcement, in which case the chairperson will call a
      division.
   b) the chairperson or any member will call for a division instead of, or immediately after, receiving
      an opinion on the voices or taking a show of hands.
   c) an electronic voting system, if available, will be used and the chairperson must declare the
      result displayed.

1.9.5 Divisions

   When a division is called, the chief executive or their nominee must take down the names of the
   members voting for and against the motion and of those abstaining, and will hand the list to the
   chairperson to declare the result. The minutes must record the result of the division.

   Where there is confusion or error in the original division, the chairperson may call a second division.

1.9.6 Restating the motion

   The chairperson may, immediately prior to any division being taken, request staff supporting the
   meeting to restate the motion upon which the division is to be taken.

1.9.7 Members may have their votes recorded

   If a member requests it, immediately following a vote, the minutes must record the member’s vote or
   abstention.

1.10 Revocation or alteration of resolutions

1.10.1 Revocation or alteration of resolutions

   A notice of motion for the revocation or alteration of all or part of a previous resolution of the local
   board or a committee is to be given to the chief executive by the member intending to move such a
   motion.

   a) Such notice must set out:
      i. the resolution or part thereof which is proposed to be revoked or altered
      ii. the meeting date when it was passed
      iii. the motion (if any) that is intended to be moved in substitution thereof.
   b) Such notice is to be given to the chief executive at least seven clear working days before the
      meeting at which it is proposed to consider such a motion, and must be signed by not less than
      one third of the members of the local board or the committee who made the previous
      resolution, including vacancies.
   c) The chief executive or their nominee must then give members at least two clear working days’
      notice in writing of the intended motion, and of the meeting at which it is proposed to move
      such motions.

1.10.2 Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution

   Where a member has given a notice of motion to revoke or alter a previous resolution, no irreversible
   action may be taken under the resolution in question until the proposed notice of motion has been
   dealt with.
Exceptions are where, in the opinion of the chairperson:
   a) the practical effect of delaying actions under the resolution would be the same as if the
      resolution had been revoked
   b) by reason of repetitive notices, the effect of the notice is an attempt by a minority to frustrate
      the will of the local board or the committee or sub-committee that made the previous
      resolution.

In either of these situations, action may be taken under the resolution as though no notice of motion
had been given to the chief executive.

1.10.3 Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting

A meeting may revoke or alter a previous resolution made at the same meeting where, during the
course of the meeting, it receives fresh facts or information concerning the resolution. In this
situation, 75 per cent of the members present and voting must agree to the revocation or alteration.

1.10.4 Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report

The local board or one of its committees may, on a recommendation in a report by the chairperson or
chief executive, or the report of any committee or subcommittee, revoke or alter all or part of a
resolution passed by a previous meeting.

The chief executive must give at least two clear working days’ notice of any meeting that will consider
such a proposal, accompanied by details of the proposal.

1.11 Voting systems for appointments

1.11.1 Provisions for election or appointment of chairperson and deputy chairperson of the
local board and committees and representatives of the local board

In the case of elections or appointments to positions, the local board (or a committee, if so directed
by the local board) must determine by resolution that a person be elected or appointed by using one
of the following systems of voting:

System A
   a) requires that a person is elected or appointed if they receive the votes of a majority of the
      members of the local board or committee present and voting
   b) has the following characteristics:
      i. there is a first round of voting for all candidates
      ii. if no candidate is successful in that round there is a second round of voting from which
          the candidate with the fewest votes in the first round is excluded
      iii. if no candidate is successful in the second round there is a third and if necessary
          subsequent round of voting from which, each time, the candidate with the fewest votes
          in the previous round is excluded
      iv. in any round of voting, if two or more candidates tie for the lowest number of votes, the
          person excluded from the next round is resolved by lot

System B
   a) requires that a person is elected or appointed if they receive more votes than any other
      candidate
   b) has the following characteristics:
      i. there is only one round of voting
      ii. if two or more candidates tie for the most votes, the tie is resolved by lot.
2. Holding meetings

2.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings and inaugural meeting

2.1.1 Legal requirement to hold meetings

The local board must hold meetings that are necessary for the good government of Auckland.

Meetings must be called and conducted in accordance with:

a) Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002
b) Part VII of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
c) these standing orders.

[c/l 19(1) &(3), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.1.2 Inaugural meeting called by chief executive

The inaugural meeting of the local board following a triennial general election of members must be called by the chief executive or nominee as soon as practicable after the results of the election are known.

The chief executive must give the persons elected to the local board not less than seven days' notice of the meeting. However if an emergency exists, the chief executive may give notice of the meeting as soon as practicable.

The chief executive (or, in the absence of the chief executive, a nominee) must chair the meeting until the incoming members have made and attested the declaration required under clause 14 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 and a chairperson has been elected.

[c/l 21(1)-(4), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.1.3 Business to be conducted at inaugural meeting

The business that must be conducted at the inaugural meeting of the local board must include:

a) the making and attesting of the declarations required of the members under clause 14 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002
b) the election of the chairperson of the local board
c) a general explanation, given or arranged by the chief executive, of:
   i. the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
d) the fixing of the date and time of the first meeting of the local board, or the adoption of a schedule of meetings
e) the election of the deputy chairperson of the local board.

[c/l 21(5), sch 7, LGA 2002]
2.2 Giving Notice

2.2.1 Notice for members

The chief executive must give notice in writing to each member of the local board or its committees of the time and place of any meeting.

Notice must be given at least 14 days before the meeting, unless Auckland Council has adopted a schedule of meetings, in which case notice must be given at least 14 days before the first meeting on the schedule.

[cl 19(4), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.2.2 Members’ addresses

Local board members must give the chief executive a residential, business or other address within the Auckland Council area (and, if they wish, a fax number or email address), where notices and other materials relating to meetings and local board business can be sent.

2.2.3 Meeting schedules

Where the local board adopts a meeting schedule:
   a) the schedule may cover any period that Auckland Council considers appropriate
   b) the schedule may be amended
   c) notification of the schedule, or an amendment to it, will constitute notification of every meeting on the schedule or the amendment.

[cl 19(6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.2.4 Meetings not invalid because notice not received

Where a member did not receive notice of a meeting, or did not receive it in good time, the meeting is not invalid - unless the person responsible for giving notice is proved to have acted in bad faith or without reasonable care and the member concerned did not attend the meeting.

A member may waive the need to be given notice of a meeting.

[cl 20, sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.2.5 Cancellation of scheduled meetings

If it is necessary to cancel a scheduled meeting, all reasonable effort shall be taken to notify members and the public as soon as practicable of the cancellation and of the reasons for the cancellation.

A scheduled meeting shall be cancelled by the chairperson of the local board or committee in consultation with the chief executive or their nominee.

2.3 Extraordinary meetings

2.3.1 Extraordinary meetings may be called

An extraordinary meeting may be called by:
   a) a resolution of the local board or committee of the local board; or
   b) a requisition in writing delivered to the chief executive and signed by:
      i. the chairperson; or
      ii. not less than one third of the total membership of the local board (including vacancies) or the appropriate committee.
The resolution or requisition must specify the time and place at which the meeting is to be held and the general nature of the business to be brought before the meeting.

[id 22(1), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.3.2 Notification of extraordinary meetings to members

The chief executive must give members at least three clear working days’ written notice of the time, place and general nature of the business of an extraordinary meeting. The notice period may be reduced where a resolution is made to this effect, but may not be less than 24 hours.

[id 22(3), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.3.3 Calling an extraordinary meeting at earlier time

The chairperson, or if they are unavailable, the chief executive, may call a meeting for an earlier time if this is necessary to deal with the business.

The person calling such a meeting (or another person on their behalf) must give each member and the chief executive notice of the time and place of the meeting and the matters in respect of which the meeting is being called, by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, at least 24 hours before the meeting.

[id 22(2) & (4), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.4 Agendas and meeting materials

2.4.1 Agenda to be sent to members

The chief executive must prepare an agenda for each meeting setting out the items the meeting will consider.

The chief executive must send the agenda to every member at least two clear working days before the day of the meeting, except where the meeting is an extraordinary meeting.

The chief executive may send the agenda, and other materials relating to the meeting or other Auckland Council business, to members by electronic means.

See Appendix D for further information about how business is placed on an agenda.

2.4.2 Order of business

A meeting will deal with business in the order given on the agenda, unless the meeting or the chairperson decides to give precedence to any business.

Committees and subcommittees do not have a default order of business. The usual order of business for ordinary meetings of the local board is as set out below:

Open section
1) Welcome
2) Apologies
3) Declarations of interest
4) Confirmation of minutes
5) Leave of absence
6) Acknowledgements
7) Petitions
8) Deputations
9) Public forum
10) Extraordinary business
11) Notices of motion
12) Reports
13) Governing body input
14) Chairpersons report
15) Members reports
16) Consideration of extraordinary business items

Public excluded section
17) Reports

Where there are no items of business for a particular category given in the order, it does not need to appear on the agenda.

The order of business for an inaugural or extraordinary meeting should be limited to items that are relevant to the purpose of the meeting. The chairperson may allow governing body, Māori and public input that is relevant to the purpose of the meeting.

2.4.3 Status of agenda

No one may take any matter on a meeting agenda to be Auckland Council policy until it has been adopted by the relevant decision-maker/decision-making body at Auckland Council.

2.4.4 Public excluded items

The chief executive must place in the public-excluded section of the agenda any items that they reasonably expect the meeting to consider with the public excluded. The public excluded section of the agenda must indicate the subject matter of the item and the reason the public are excluded.

[546A and 48, LG01MA 1987]

2.4.5 Urgent items not on the agenda may be dealt with (extraordinary business)

An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at the meeting if:
a) the local board or committee by resolution so decides; and
b) the presiding member explains at the meeting at a time when it is open to the public:
i. the reason why the item is not on the agenda; and
ii. the reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Extraordinary business may be brought before the meeting by a report from either the chief executive or the chairperson. Where the matter is so urgent that a written report is not practical, the report may be verbal.

[546A(7), LG01MA 1987]

2.4.6 Discussion on minor matters not on the agenda

A meeting may discuss an item that is not on the agenda, if it is a minor matter relating to the general business of Auckland Council and the chairperson (or presiding member) explains at the beginning of the public part of the meeting that the item will be discussed.
The meeting may not make a resolution, decision or recommendation about the item, except to refer it to a subsequent meeting for further discussion.

Whether or not a minor matter of extraordinary business may be discussed at a meeting is at the discretion of the chairperson.

\[\text{[s46A(7) \\ (7A), LGOIMA 1987]}\]

2.4.7 Chairperson's report

The chairperson may, by way of report, bring any matter to the attention of a meeting of the local board or its committees that is within their role or function to consider.

2.5 Notices of motion

2.5.1 Notices of motion to be in writing

Notices of motion must:

a) be in writing signed by the mover
b) state the meeting at which it is proposed that the notice of motion be considered
c) be delivered to the chief executive or their nominee at least seven clear working days before such meeting.

\[\text{[See also Standing Order 1.10.1]}\]

2.5.2 Notice to be seconded

The notice of motion delivered to the chief executive must be signed by another member of the meeting as a seconder, unless Standing Order 1.10.1 applies.

2.5.3 Referral of notices of motion to committees

Any notice of motion referring to any matter ordinarily dealt with by a committee of the local board may be referred to that committee by the chief executive. Where such notices are so referred, the mover of the motion shall, if not a member of that committee, have the right to move that motion, and of reply, as if a committee member.

2.5.4 Refusal of notice

The chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse the notice if it is:

a) disrespectful, or contains offensive language or malicious statements
b) not related to the role or functions of the local board or the relevant committee
c) ambiguous, or states fact or opinion that cannot form part of an effective resolution, and the mover has declined to comply with requirements of the chief executive
d) concerned with matters that are already on the agenda.

The chief executive must let the member who is proposing the motion know the reason it has been refused.

\[\text{[See also Standing Order 2.5.8 for rejections of repeat notices.]}\]

2.5.5 Mover of notice of motion

Notices of motion may not proceed in the absence of the mover, unless moved by another member authorised in writing by the mover to do so.

2.5.6 Alteration of notice of motion
A notice of motion may only be altered by the mover with the consent of the meeting.

2.5.7 When notices of motion lapse

Notices of motion not moved, or being called for by the chairperson, shall lapse.

2.5.8 Repeat notices

The chairperson may direct the chief executive to refuse any notice that they consider:

a) has substantially the same purpose and effect as one that the local board or a committee has rejected within the previous six months, unless one-third of all members (including vacancies) have signed the new notice

b) is to the same effect as a notice of motion that the local board or a committee has considered twice and rejected within the previous six months

c) is to the same effect as a notice of motion already adopted and that still stands.
3. Meeting quorums and attendance

3.1 Quorums

3.1.1 Definition of quorum for local board or joint committee meetings

The quorum at a meeting of the local board or joint committee consists of:

a) half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is even; or
b) a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

[c:23(3)(a) & 30A(6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

3.1.2 Definition of quorum for local board committee meetings

The quorum at a meeting of a committee or subcommittee:

a) is not fewer than two members of that committee or subcommittee (as determined by the local board that appoints the committee or the committee that appoints the subcommittee); and
b) in the case of a committee other than a subcommittee, must include at least one member of the local board.

[c:23(3)(b), sch 7, LGA 2002]

3.1.3 Requirement for a quorum

A meeting is constituted where a quorum of members is present, whether or not they are all voting or entitled to vote. In order to conduct any business at a meeting, a quorum of members must be present for the whole time that the business is being considered.

[c:23(1) & (2), sch 7, LGA 2002]

3.1.4 Meeting lapses where no quorum

A meeting must lapse and the chairperson vacate the chair if a quorum is not present within 30 minutes of the start of the meeting.

The chairperson may extend the time that the meeting will wait for a quorum by up to 10 minutes in situations where members are known to be travelling to the meeting, but are delayed due to unusual weather or traffic congestion.

Where a meeting lapses because there is no quorum, this will be recorded in the minutes, along with the names of the members who attended.

3.1.5 Business from lapsed meetings

Where a meeting lapses, the remaining business will be adjourned until the next ordinary meeting, unless the chairperson sets an earlier meeting and this is notified by the chief executive.

3.1.6 Lapses after meeting starts

The business of the meeting will be suspended where, after a meeting starts, a member or members leave and there is no longer a quorum. If the quorum is not made up within 10 minutes, the rest of the meeting must lapse and the chairperson vacates the chair.

Any remaining business on the agenda that has not been dealt with must be adjourned to the next meeting or to an extraordinary meeting.
3.2 **Attendance**

3.2.1 **Right to attend meetings**

Any member of the local board or its committees has the right to attend any local board or committee meeting, unless they are lawfully excluded.

\[d\,19(2),\,sch\,7,\,LGA\,2002\]

3.2.2 **Granting leave of absence**

The local board may grant leave of absence to a member from its meetings or those of its committees, upon application by the member.

The granting of a leave absence may be delegated to the chairperson of the local board to protect the privacy of the member applying.

Meeting minutes will record that a member has leave of absence for that meeting, but not the length of the leave.

3.2.3 **Apologies at meetings**

If a member has not obtained leave of absence, an apology may be tendered on behalf of the member and the apology may be accepted or declined by the local board or the relevant committee.

Acceptance of the apology shall be deemed to be a granting of leave of absence for that meeting.

3.2.4 **Recording apologies**

The chairperson must invite apologies at the beginning of each meeting, including apologies for lateness and early departure. These shall be recorded in the minutes, including whether they were accepted or declined and the time of arrival and departure of all members.

3.2.5 **Absence without leave**

An extraordinary vacancy is created where any member is absent without leave of the local board from four consecutive meetings other than extraordinary meetings of the local board.

\[d\,5,\,sch\,7,\,LGA\,2002\]

3.3 **Electronic attendance**

3.3.1 **Attendance by electronic link**

Provided the conditions in these standing orders are met, members of the local board or its committees have the right to attend meetings by means of an electronic link, unless they have been lawfully excluded.

\[d\,25A(1)\,\&\,27(5)(a),\,sch\,7,\,LGA\,2002\]

3.3.2 **Member’s status – quorum and vote**

Members who attend meetings by electronic link will not be counted as present for the purposes of a quorum.

However, if the meeting otherwise has a quorum, then the member attending by electronic link can vote on any matters raised at the meeting.

\[c\,25A(4),\,sch\,7,\,LGA\,2002\]
3.3.3 Conditions for attending by electronic link

The local board or its committees may give approval for a member to attend meetings by electronic link, either generally or for a specific meeting. Situations where approval can be given are:

a) where the member is representing the council at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impossible or impracticable
b) to accommodate the member’s illness or infirmity
c) in emergencies.

The member who is seeking to attend by electronic link may not take part in the vote to give approval. The only exception is where there is an emergency, in which case the member seeking to attend by electronic link can take part in the vote.

[cl 25A(1) & 27(9)(b), sch 7, LGA 2002]

3.3.4 Request to attend by electronic link

Where possible, a member will give the chairperson of the local board or its committees and the chief executive at least two clear working days’ written notice, where they want to attend a meeting by electronic link. Where, because of illness or emergency, this is not possible, the member may give less notice.

Where such a request is made, the chief executive must take reasonable steps to enable the member to attend by electronic link. However, Auckland Council has no obligation to make the technology for an electronic link available.

If the member’s request cannot be accommodated, or there is a technological issue with the link, this will not invalidate any acts or proceedings of the local board or its committees.

[cl 25A(1), (5) & 27(5), sch 7, LGA 2002]

3.3.5 Chairperson’s duties

Where a member is attending a meeting by electronic link, the chairperson must ensure that:

a) the technology for the link is available and of suitable quality
b) procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
   i. everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other
   ii. the member’s attendance by electronic link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility in relation to the meeting
   iii. the requirements of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are met
   iv. the requirements in these standing orders are met.

[cl 25A(1) & (3), sch 7, LGA 2002]

3.3.6 Chairperson may terminate link

The chairperson may direct that an electronic link should be terminated where:

a) use of the link is increasing, or may unreasonably increase, the length of the meeting
b) the behaviour of the members using the link warrants it, including the style, degree and extent of interaction between them

[cl 25A(1) & (3), sch 7, LGA 2002]
3.3.7 **Giving or showing a document**

A person attending a meeting by electronic link may give or show a document by:

a) transmitting it electronically
b) using the electronic link
c) any other manner that the chairperson thinks fit.

[cl 25A(6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

3.3.8 **Link failure**

Where an electronic link fails, or there are other technological issues that prevent a member who is attending by link from participating in a meeting, that member must be deemed to be no longer attending the meeting.

[cl 25A(1), sch 7, LGA 2002]

3.3.9 **Confidentiality**

A member who is attending a meeting by electronic link must ensure that the meeting’s proceedings remain confidential during any times that the public are excluded. At such times, the chairperson may require the member to confirm that no unauthorised people are able to view or hear the proceedings.
4. Committees and subcommittees

4.1 General

4.1.1 Appointment of committees and subcommittees

The local board may appoint committees that it considers appropriate.

A committee may appoint the subcommittees that it considers appropriate, unless it is prohibited from doing so by the local board.

[cl 30 (1) & (2), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.1.2 Committees subject to direction of the local board

A committee is subject in all things to the control of the local board, and must carry out all general and special directions of the local board that relate to the committee/other body or its affairs.

A subcommittee is subject in all things to the control of the committee that appointed it, and must carry out all general and special directions of the committee that relate to the subcommittee or its affairs.

Nothing in this standing order entitles the local board or committee to rescind or amend a decision made under a delegation, which authorises the making of a decision by a committee, or a subcommittee.

[cl 30(3), (4) & (6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.1.3 Discharge or reconstitution of committees or subcommittees

Unless expressly provided otherwise in an Act:
   a) the local board may discharge or reconstitute a committee or subcommittee
   b) a committee may discharge or reconstitute a subcommittee.

At the end of each term, a committee or subcommittee is (unless the local board resolves otherwise) deemed to be discharged on the coming into office of the members of the local board elected or appointed at or following the triennial general election.

[cl 30(5)&7), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.1.4 Proceedings not invalidated by vacancies or irregularities

An act or proceeding of the local board or committee, or of a person acting as a member of the local board or committee, is not invalidated by:
   a) a vacancy in the membership of the local board or committee at the time of that act or proceeding; or
   b) the subsequent discovery of:
      i. some defect in the election or appointment of the person acting as a member of the local board or committee; or
      ii. that that person was or is incapable of being a member.

[cl 29, sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.2 Membership of committees and subcommittees

4.2.1 Appointment or discharge of committee members and subcommittee members
The local board may appoint or discharge any member of a committee or a subcommittee. Unless directed otherwise by the local board, a committee may appoint or discharge any member of a subcommittee appointed by the committee.

[(cl 31(1) & (2), sch 7, LGA 2002)]

4.2.2 Appointed members on committees and subcommittees

The members of a committee or subcommittee may, but need not be, elected members of the local board. The local board or committee may appoint to a committee or subcommittee a person who is not a member of the local board if, in the opinion of the local board or the committee, that person has the skills, attributes or knowledge that will assist the work of the committee or subcommittee.

At least one member of a committee must be an elected member of the local board. Auckland Council staff acting in the course of their employment may not act as a member of any committee unless that committee is a subcommittee.

The Independent Māori Statutory Board must appoint a maximum of two people to sit as members of committees that deal with the management and stewardship of natural and physical resources.

[(cl 31(3) & (4), sch 7, LGA 2002)]
[(85, Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009)]

4.2.3 Minimum numbers on committees and subcommittees

The minimum number of members is three for a committee, and is two for a subcommittee.

[(cl 31(6), sch 7, LGA 2002)]

4.2.4 Chairperson ex-officio committee member

The chairperson of the local board may be appointed an ex-officio member of any committee other than a quasi-judicial committee.

4.2.5 Members attendance at all committee meetings

Except when a committee is performing a judicial or quasi-judicial function, any member of the local board may:

a) attend any meeting of any committee
b) put a question to the chairperson to elicit information
c) take part in the discussion of the committee meeting

A member of the local board, who is not a member of the committee, may not vote on any matter before the committee.

When a committee is performing any judicial or quasi-judicial function, a member of the local board who is not a member of the committee shall not be entitled to take any part in the proceedings by virtue of their office.

While a committee is deliberating its decision on any matter in the performance of any judicial or quasi-judicial function, no member of the local board shall be entitled to be present unless:

a) they are a member of the committee; and
b) where the committee is conducting an oral hearing of the matter on which it is deliberating, the member was present throughout the course of that hearing.

[(el 19(2), sch 7, LGA 2002)]
4.3 **Joint committees**

4.3.1 **Appointment of joint committee**

The local board may appoint a joint committee with another local board, the governing body, another local authority, or other public body.

[cl 30(1) & 30A, sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.3.2 **Status of joint committees**

A joint committee is deemed to be both a committee of the local board and a committee of the other local board, governing body, local authority or other public body.

[cl 30A(5), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.3.3 **Powers and responsibilities of joint committees**

Part 1 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 applies to a joint committee except that:

a) the powers to discharge any individual member and appoint another in their stead must be exercised by the local board or public body that made the appointment;

b) the meeting quorum is as stated in Standing Order 3.1.1

c) the committee may appoint and remove its own chairperson or deputy chairperson.

[cl 30A(6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.4 **Powers of delegation**

4.4.1 **Delegations to committees, members and staff**

For the purposes of efficiency and effectiveness in the conduct of the local board’s business, the local board may delegate to a committee, subcommittee or member of the local board or Auckland Council staff any of its responsibilities, duties, and powers except:

a) the duty to identify and communicate the interests and preferences of the people in its local board area in relation to the content of the strategies, policies, plans, and bylaws of Auckland Council

b) the power to propose a bylaw or an amendment to a bylaw

c) the power to confirm a bylaw or modify a proposed bylaw

d) the power to propose the revocation of a bylaw

e) the duty to adopt the local board plan for its area

f) the duty to agree the local board agreement for its area with the governing body

g) the power to apply to the Local Government Commission for a binding determination in respect of a dispute between itself and the governing body

h) a responsibility, power or duty that the Local Government Act 2002 or any Act expressly provides may not be delegated.

However, this Standing Order does not restrict the power of the local board to delegate, to a committee or member of the local board or Auckland Council staff, the power to do anything precedent to the performance or exercise by the local board of a duty or power specified in a-h) above (after consulting the committee or member or staff).

This clause applies to any responsibilities, duties, or powers delegated to the local board by the governing body subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by the governing body when making the original delegation.
A committee or member of the local board or Auckland Council staff may delegate a responsibility, duty, or power delegated to it or them under this Standing Order to a subcommittee or person - subject to any conditions, limitations, or prohibitions imposed by the original delegation from the local board.

Note: This Standing Order does not apply to onward delegations by the local board of Auckland Transport matters (covered by Standing Order 4.4.2).

[cl 36D, sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.4.2 Onward delegation of Auckland Transport matters

The local board may delegate any responsibilities, duties, functions, or powers, which have been delegated to it by Auckland Transport, to a subcommittee or person. This is subject to any conditions, limitations or prohibitions imposed by Auckland Transport when making the original delegation.

Note: for the purposes of this Standing Order, subcommittee includes committee.

[s 54 (4) Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009]

4.4.3 Use of delegated powers

A committee, subcommittee or person to which or to whom any responsibility, duty or power is delegated may perform or exercise the responsibility, duty or power in the same way and with the same effect as it could have been performed or exercised by:

a) the local board, in the case of a delegation under Standing Order 4.4.1
b) the governing body, in the case of a delegation under Standing Order 4.4.2
c) Auckland Transport, in the case of a delegation under Standing Order 4.4.3.

No confirmation is required, from the local board, committee, subcommittee or individual that made the delegation, before performing or exercising the delegated responsibility, duty or power.
5. Governing body input

Note: the provisions in this section are separate from, and in addition to, provisions regarding deputations. See Standing Order 7.7.7. Where the governing body also has the right to speak under Standing Order 7.7.7, the provisions in this section must not be used to speak about the same matter.

5.1.1 Governing body speaking rights

A member of the governing body may provide input to the local board and its committees via speaking rights at items on the agenda, at the discretion of the chairperson.

5.1.2 Governing body members update

Provision will be made on the agenda for governing body members to update the board on regional matters of interest to the local board, or on any matter the governing body member wishes to raise with the local board.

5.1.3 Chairperson’s discretion

The chairperson may:

a) decline a request to speak where the request does not comply with these standing orders
b) refuse a request to speak if in their opinion there will be insufficient time to hear the governing body member because of the amount of business to be conducted at the meeting
c) waive requirements in these standing orders where they consider there are exceptional circumstances. In particular, the chairperson may accept an application to speak that is made less than seven clear working days before the meeting, where they consider the matter is urgent and of major public interest;
d) direct a speaker to a different committee if they consider this more appropriate, given the proposed subject matter
e) prohibit a governing body member from speaking if they are offensive, repetitious or vexatious, or otherwise breach these standing orders.

5.1.4 Subjects

A speaker may not speak about a matter that:

a) has already been considered and decided
b) has a separate public hearings or consultation process attached to it
c) is subject to a quasi-judicial process
d) is outside the scope or functions of that local board or committee.

5.1.5 Notice

The governing body member must give the chief executive at least seven clear working days’ notice, before the date of the meeting, of their wish to provide input.

5.1.6 Language for speeches

The governing body member may address a meeting in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. However, they should advise the chairperson of their intention to speak in a language other than English at least two clear working days before the meeting.

Where practical, Auckland Council will arrange for a translator to be present at the meeting. The chairperson may also order the speech and any accompanying documents to be translated and printed in English or Māori or another language.
5.1.7 Time allocated for input

A governing body member may speak for up to five minutes when speaking to items on the agenda and 10 minutes when speaking to a Governing Body members update report.
6. **Māori input**

6.1.1 **Māori speaking rights**

Representatives of Māori organisations or their nominees may provide input to the local board and its committees on items on the agenda at the time the item is being considered.

With the permission of the chairperson, members may ask questions of Māori representatives. Such questions are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

6.1.2 **Chairperson’s discretion**

The chairperson may:

a) decline a request to speak where the request does not comply with these standing orders

b) refuse a request to speak if in their opinion there will be insufficient time to hear the representative because of the amount of business to be conducted at the meeting

c) waive requirements in these standing orders where they consider there are exceptional circumstances. In particular, the chairperson may accept an application to speak that is made less than seven clear working days before the meeting, where they consider the matter is urgent and of major public interest

d) direct a speaker to a different committee if they consider this more appropriate, given the proposed subject matter

e) prohibit a representative from speaking if they are offensive, repetitious or vexatious, or otherwise breach these standing orders.

6.1.3 **Subjects**

A speaker may not speak about a matter that:

a) has already been considered and decided

b) has a separate public hearing or consultation process attached to it

c) is subject to a quasi-judicial process

d) is outside the scope or functions of that local board or committee.

6.1.4 **Notice**

Representatives of Māori organisations or their nominees must give the chief executive at least seven clear working days’ notice, before the date of the meeting, of their wish to speak at the meeting.

6.1.5 **Language for speeches**

The representative may address a meeting in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. However, they should advise the chairperson of their intention to speak in a language other than English at least two clear working days before the meeting.

Where practical, Auckland Council will arrange for a translator to be present. The chairperson may also require a speech or document presented to be translated and printed in English, Māori or another language.

6.1.6 **Time allocated for input**

Representatives of Māori organisations or their nominees may speak for up to ten minutes.

**Note:** the provisions in this section are separate from, and in addition to, provisions regarding deputations, public forum and petitions.
7. Public attendance

7.1 Public access to meetings

7.1.1 Meetings normally to be open to the public

Except as otherwise provided by Part VII of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, every meeting of the local board or its committees shall be open to the public.

For the purposes of Part VII of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, bona fide members of the news media shall be treated as members of the public and shall be entitled to attend any meeting or any part of a meeting for the purpose of reporting the proceedings for any news media.

{[s 47 & 49(a), LGOIMA 1987]}

7.2 Public notice

7.2.1 Public notification about meetings

All meetings scheduled for the following month must be publicly notified not more than 14 days and not less than five days before the end of every month, together with the relevant dates, times and places of the meetings.

However, meetings to be held on or after the 21st day of the month may instead be publicly notified not more than 10 nor less than five clear working days before the day on which the meeting is to be held.

{[s 45(1)&2), LGOIMA 1987]}

7.2.2 Public notification additional requirements

The chief executive is to make any other arrangement for the notification of meetings, including extraordinary meetings, as the local board or the relevant committee may from time to time determine.

7.2.3 Public notification about extraordinary meetings

Where any extraordinary meeting of the local board or a committee is called, and notice of that meeting cannot be given in the manner required or permitted (by Standing Order 7.2.1 as appropriate), Auckland Council shall publicly notify or otherwise advertise that meeting and the general nature of business to be transacted at that meeting as soon as practicable before the meeting is to be held, as is reasonable in the circumstances.

{[s 46(3) & (4), LGOIMA 1987]}

7.2.4 Public notice of resolutions of extraordinary meetings

Auckland Council must publicly notify, as soon as practicable, any resolution passed at an extraordinary meeting, unless:

a) the meeting passed the resolution while the public was excluded; or
b) Auckland Council publicly notified the extraordinary meeting at least five clear working days before the day of the meeting.

Resolution in this context means any resolution on the matters for which the extraordinary meeting was held.

{[s 51A, LGOIMA 1987]}

Revising the Local Board Standing Orders
7.2.5 **Meetings not publicly notified**

Where the local board or committee becomes aware that a meeting has not been publicly notified in accordance with Standing Orders 7.2.1 and 7.2.3, Auckland Council must give public notice that the meeting was not notified, the reasons why it was not notified and the general nature of any business transacted at the meeting, as soon as practicable.

A meeting does not become invalid merely because it was not publicly notified.

[§ 46 (5) & (6), LGOIMA1987]

7.3 **Public access to information**

7.3.1 **Information to be available to public**

All information provided to members at local board and committee meetings must be available to the public and news media, unless any item included in the agenda refers to any matter reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

[§ 5 & 49 LGOIMA 1987]

7.3.2 **Availability of agendas and reports**

Any member of the public may, without payment of a fee, inspect, during normal office hours, within a period of at least two working days before every meeting, all agendas and associated reports circulated to members relating to that meeting.

The agendas:
- a) shall be available for inspection at the public offices of Auckland Council (including service delivery centres) and the public libraries under Auckland Council’s control in the local board area
- b) shall be accompanied by either:
  - i. the associated reports, or
  - ii. a notice specifying the places at which the associated reports may be inspected.

The associated reports shall be available for inspection at the public offices of Auckland Council in the local board area.

Any member of the public may take notes from any agenda or report that they inspect. They may also request a copy of all or part of an agenda or report, and upon paying the prescribed amount (if any) must be provided with a copy as soon as practicable.

Where a meeting is an extraordinary meeting called pursuant to a resolution of the local board or committee, the agenda and any associated reports shall be made available as soon as is reasonable in the circumstances.

[§49A(1)-(6) LGOIMA1987]

7.3.3 **List of committee members publicly available**

The members of the local board and each committee are to be named on the relevant agenda.
7.3.4 Matters discussed with public excluded

The chief executive may exclude, from the information that is made available to the public, any reports (or items from reports) that they reasonably expect the meeting to discuss while the public is excluded. The chief executive will indicate such excluded reports on the agenda.

[s 46A(8), 5 & 49(d), LGOIMA1997]

7.3.5 Agenda made available at meetings

Auckland Council will provide sufficient copies of the agenda at meetings for viewing by members of the public.

A fee may be charged for an agenda, if a member of the public wishes to take an agenda away with them.

[s 49, LGOIMA 1987]

7.3.6 Public entitled to inspect minutes

The public may, without charge, inspect and take notes from the minutes of any meeting or part of any meeting that the public was not excluded from.

The public may be given a copy of such minutes.

[s 51, LGOIMA1987]

7.3.7 Minutes for public excluded sessions

The chief executive must consider any request for the minutes of a meeting, or part of a meeting, that the public was excluded from, as a request for official information under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

[s 51(3), LGOIMA1987]

7.3.8 Reporting and recording meetings

For the purposes of Part VII of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, bona fide members of the news media shall be treated as members of the public.

Bona fide members of the news media/members of the public may attend any meeting, or part of a meeting, that is open to the public and report on the proceedings.

Any person who wants to record a meeting must notify the chairperson of their intention before the meeting starts, and record the meeting unobtrusively, without distracting members.

[s 43(a), LGOIMA1987]

7.4 Public exclusion

7.4.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude the public

The local board or committee may resolve to exclude the public from a meeting. The only grounds for exclusion are those specified in Section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (see Appendix A).

Every motion to exclude the public must be put when the meeting is open to the public, and copies of the motion must be made available to any member of the public who is present.
If the motion is passed, the resolution to exclude the public must be in the form set out in Schedule 2A to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. The resolution must state the general subject of each matter to be excluded, the reason for passing the resolution in relation to that matter, and the grounds on which the resolution is based. The resolution will form part of the meeting’s minutes.

See Appendix B for further information about who may remain and who must leave.

[§ 48 & schedule 2A, LGOMA1987]

7.4.2 Specified people may remain

Where a meeting resolves to exclude the public, the resolution may provide for specified persons to remain if, in the opinion of the meeting, they have knowledge that will assist the meeting. Any such resolution must state, in relation to the matter to be discussed, how the knowledge held by the specified people is relevant and how it will assist.

No such resolution is necessary in respect of the attendance of the chief executive and relevant staff during a public excluded session.

[§ 48 (5) & (6), LGOMA1987]

7.4.3 Public excluded business not to be disclosed

No member or staff member may disclose to any person (other than another member or staff member) information that has been, or is to be, presented to any meeting from which the public is excluded, or proposed to be excluded.

This restriction does not apply where:
   a) a meeting has resolved to make the information publicly available
   b) there are no grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for withholding the information when requested
   c) the information is no longer confidential.

The local board or committee may provide for the release to the public of information, which the meeting considered while the public were excluded.

7.4.4 Standing orders

These standing orders will still apply to meetings, or parts of meetings, from which the public has been excluded.

7.5 Public order

7.5.1 Chairperson may require members of the public to leave meeting

The chairperson may require any member of the public to leave the meeting, where the chairperson believes on reasonable grounds that the behaviour of that member of the public is likely to prejudice the orderly conduct of the meeting if that person is permitted to remain.

[§ 50, LGOMA1987]
7.5.2 Removal of members of public

Any police officer or Auckland Council staff may, at the request of the chairperson, remove or exclude a member of the public from a meeting if they have been required to leave in accordance with Standing Order 7.5.1 and
a) refuses or fails to leave the meeting; or
b) having left the meeting, attempts to re-enter the meeting without the permission of the chairperson.

[§ 50, LGOMA1987]

7.6 Petitions

7.6.1 Petition in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language

A written petition provided to the local board or any of its committees may be in English or Māori. Any presentation of the petition may be in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language.

Prior arrangement with the chairperson should be sought at least two clear working days before the meeting if the written and/or presentation of the petition is not in English. Where practical, Auckland Council will arrange for a translator to be present at the meeting. The chairperson may also order the speech and any accompanying documents to be translated and printed in English or Māori or another language.

7.6.2 Form of petitions

Every written petition presented to the local board or to any of its committees must comprise fewer than 50 words (not including signatories), and not be disrespectful nor use offensive language or include statements made with malice (see Standing Orders 1.4 regarding qualified privilege).

7.6.3 Petition presented by petitioner

A petitioner who presents a petition to the local board or a committee may speak for five minutes about the petition, unless the meeting resolves otherwise.

The chairperson must close the presentation of the petition if they believe the petitioner is being disrespectful, offensive or making malicious statements.

7.6.4 Petition presented by member

Members may present petitions or behalf of petitioners. In doing so, members must confine themselves to reading:

a) the petition
b) the petitioners’ statement
c) the number of signatures.
7.7 **Deputations**

7.7.1 **Notice**

Deputations may be received by the local board or any of its committees provided an application for admission, setting forth the subject, has been lodged with the chief executive at least seven clear working days before the date of the meeting concerned, and has been subsequently approved by the chairperson.

[Note: Standing Order 7.7.7 Deputations from the governing body or another local board]

7.7.2 **Chairperson’s discretion**

The chairperson may:

a) decline a request for a deputation where the request does not comply with these standing orders

b) refuse a request for a deputation if in their opinion there will be insufficient time to receive the deputation because of the amount of business to be conducted at the meeting or the number of other deputations

c) direct a speaker to a different committee if they consider this more appropriate, given the proposed subject matter

d) refuse a request for a deputation where it is offensive, repetitious or vexatious.

[Also note Standing Order 7.7.4 on Urgency or major public interest]

7.7.3 **Subjects**

A speaker may not speak about a matter that:

a) has already been considered and decided

b) has a separate public hearings or consultation process attached to it

c) is subject to a quasi-judicial process

d) is outside of the scope or functions of that local board or committee.

7.7.4 **Urgency or major public interest**

Notwithstanding standing orders 7.7.1 and 7.7.2, where in the opinion of the chairperson the matter which is the subject of a deputation is one of urgency or major public interest the chairperson may determine that the deputation be received.

7.7.5 **Deputations and presentations in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language**

A deputation or presentation to the local board or any of its committees may be made in English or Māori or New Zealand Sign Language.

Prior arrangement with the chairperson should be sought at least two clear working days before the meeting if the address is not in English.

Where practical, Auckland Council will arrange for a translator to be present. The chairperson may also require a speech or document presented to be translated and printed in English, Māori or another language.

7.7.6 **Procedures for deputations**

Except with the approval of the local board or committee, not more than two members of a deputation may address the meeting.

After a presentation is received, members may put to the deputation any question pertinent to the subject heard, but no member may express an opinion upon, or discuss the subject, until the
deputation has completed making its submissions and answering questions (also see Standing Order 1.4.2 regarding qualified privilege).

The meeting may not make any resolution on issues raised during a deputation except to refer the matter to a future meeting, or to another committee, or to the chief executive for investigation.

[Note: s 76 – 81, LGA 2002, regarding decision-making]

7.7.7 Deputations from the governing body or other local board

A deputation from another local board or the governing body must be authorised by a resolution of that body and be about a matter affecting the other local board’s or governing body’s interests. The period of notice shall be two clear working days before the meeting date.

7.7.8 Termination of presentation if disrespectful

The chairperson may close a presentation in progress which is disrespectful or offensive, or where the chairperson has reason to believe that statements have been made with malice (also see Standing Order 1.4.2 regarding qualified privilege).

7.7.9 Time limit on presentation

Unless the meeting determines otherwise in any particular case, a limit of 10 minutes is placed on a speaker making a presentation, or if there are two members of the delegation addressing the meeting 10 minutes in total for the two speakers.

[Note: s 76 – 81, LGA 2002, regarding decision-making]

7.8 Public Forum

7.8.1 Time

A period of up to 30 minutes, or such other time as the local board or any of its committees may determine, will be set aside for a public forum at the commencement of meetings of the local board which are open to the public.

Each speaker during the public forum section of a meeting may speak for three minutes.

Standing orders may be suspended on a vote of not less than 75 per cent of those present to extend the period of public participation or the period any speaker is allowed to speak.

This Standing Order does not apply to inaugural meetings and, where not appropriate, extraordinary meetings or a special consultative procedure.

7.8.2 Subjects of public forum

The public forum is to be confined to those items falling within the scope or functions of that local board or committee. Speakers must not speak about a matter that is under judicial consideration or subject to a quasi-judicial process.

7.8.3 Questions of speakers during public forum

With the permission of the chairperson, members may ask questions of speakers during the period reserved for public forum. Questions by members, if permitted, are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

Members may not debate any matter raised during the public forum session that is not on the agenda for the meeting, or take any action in relation to it, other than through the usual procedures for
extraordinary business if the matter is urgent.

The meeting may not make any resolution on issues raised in public forum except to refer the matter to a future meeting, or to another committee, or to the chief executive for investigation.

[Note: s 76 – 81, LGA 2002, regarding decision-making]

7.8.4 Language for speeches

A member of the public may address a meeting in English, Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. However, the person should advise the chairperson of their intention to speak in a language other than English at least two clear working days before the meeting.

Where practical, Auckland Council will arrange for a translator to be present at the meeting. The chairperson may also order the speech and any accompanying documents to be translated and printed in English or Māori or another language.

7.8.5 Chairperson’s discretion

The chairperson may:

a) direct a speaker to a different committee if they consider this more appropriate, given the proposed subject matter

b) prohibit a speaker from speaking if they are offensive, repetitious or vexatious, or otherwise breach these standing orders.
8. Minutes of proceedings

8.1 Minutes

8.1.1 Minutes to be evidence of proceedings

The local board and its committees must keep minutes of their proceedings. These minutes, when duly entered and authenticated, will be prima facie evidence (i.e. a record) of the proceedings they relate to.

[cl 28, sch 7, LGA 2002]

8.1.2 Matters recorded in minutes

The chief executive must keep the minutes of meetings. The minutes must record:

a) the date, time and venue of the meeting
b) the names of the members present
c) the chairperson
d) any apologies accepted or declined and leave of absences
e) the arrival and departure times of members
f) any failure of a quorum
g) a list of the speakers who gave public, governing body and Māori input, and the subjects they covered
h) a list of speakers from each deputation and the subject of the deputation
i) a list of the items considered
j) the resolutions and amendments pertaining to those items, including those that were lost or were ruled out of order
k) the names of all movers, and seconders
l) any objections made to words used
m) all divisions taken and, if taken, a record of the result
n) the names and votes of any members requesting their votes or abstentions be recorded
o) any declarations of financial interest or non-financial conflicts of interest and any abstentions from the discussion and voting
p) the contempt, censure and removal of any members
q) any resolutions to exclude members of the public and the names of any people permitted to stay
r) the time that the meeting concludes or adjourns.

[cl 28, sch 7, LGA 2002; See Standing Orders 7.4.1, 1.3.5, 1.3.8, 3.1.4, 3.2.2, 3.2.4, 1.5.11, 1.9.5, 1.9.7, 1.3.7]

8.1.3 No discussion on minutes

No discussion may arise on the substance of minutes at any succeeding meeting, except as to their correctness.

8.1.4 Minutes of last meeting before election

The chief executive and the relevant chairpersons must authenticate the minutes of the last meeting of the local board and its committees before the next election of members.

8.2 Minute books

8.2.1 Inspection of minute books

The minute books of the local board and its committees must be kept by the chief executive and be
open to inspection in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Local Government Act 2002 (see Standing Order 7.3.6 and 7.3.7).

[s 51, LGOIMA 1997]
9. **General**

9.1 **Members must obey standing orders**

9.1.1 Members must obey standing orders

All members of the local board must obey these standing orders.

[6 10(1), sch 7, LGA 2002]

9.2 **Application of standing orders**

9.2.1 Local board and committee meetings

These standing orders apply to all meetings of the local board and its committees, unless stated otherwise. This includes meetings and sessions that the public are excluded from.

9.2.2 Governing body meetings

These standing orders do not apply to governing body meetings. The governing body has its own standing orders.

9.2.3 Additional to or substitution of standing orders for quasi-judicial proceedings

For quasi-judicial proceedings, the local board or a committee may adopt meeting procedures and practices additional to, or in substitution of, these standing orders for the conduct of the business to be transacted.

For example, committees appointed to hear applications under the Resource Management Act 1991 have powers under the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908.

[41, Resource Management Act 1991]

9.2.4 **Temporary suspension of standing orders**

The local board or its committees may temporarily suspend one or more standing orders during a meeting by a vote of not less than 75 per cent of the members present and voting. The reason for the suspension and the specific order(s) suspended must be stated in the resolution of suspension. (Also see 1.7.11 regarding members moving a motion to suspend standing orders as a procedural motion.)

[6 27(4), sch 7, LGA 2002]

9.2.5 **Alteration of standing orders**

The local board may amend these standing orders or adopt new ones. A least 75 per cent of the members present must vote in favour of the amendment or adoption.

[6 27(3), sch 7, LGA 2002]
9.2.6 Exclusions for meetings at which no resolutions or decisions are made

Standing orders relating to decision-making and passing resolutions do not apply to any meeting of the local board, committee, subcommittee or other subordinate decision-making body of the local board at which no resolutions or decisions are made under the Local Government Act 2002 or the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

9.3 Interpretation

The word ‘must’ used in these standing orders indicates that a practice is mandatory.

The word ‘may’ used in these standing orders indicates that a practice is optional.

The word ‘should’ indicates that a practice is advised or recommended.

In general, standing orders that refer to, or derive from, legislation have been paraphrased for readability.

9.4 Definitions

Agenda means the list of items for consideration at a meeting, together with reports and other attachments relating to those items.

Apology means an apology given by a member for their absence from a meeting, and includes apologies for lateness and early departure.

Auckland Council or the council means the Auckland Council established by section 6 of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009, which comprises the governing body and the local boards.

Casting vote means a second vote which can be exercised by the chairperson in order to break a tied vote.

Chairperson means the person who presides at a meeting.

Chief executive means the chief executive of Auckland Council appointed under section 42 of the Local Government Act 2002, irrespective of her/his designation, and includes, for the purposes of these standing orders, their nominee or any other staff authorised by Auckland Council.

Clear working days means the number of working days prescribed in these standing orders for giving notice. It excludes the date of service of that notice and the date of the meeting itself.

Committee includes, in relation to the local board:
   a) a committee comprising all the members of the local board
   b) a standing committee or special committee appointed by the local board
   c) a joint committee appointed under clause 30 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002
   d) any subcommittee of a committee described in items (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this definition

Contempt means being disobedient to, or disrespectful of, the chairperson of a meeting, or disrespectful to any members, officers or the public.

Deliberative vote means the ordinary vote of member (as compared to the casting vote of a chairperson).

Deputation means a request from any person or interested group in the community to make a presentation to the local board or any committee.

Elected Representative refers to elected members of the local board.
Electronic Link means an audio link or an audio-visual link.

Extraordinary meeting has the meaning defined in clause 22 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Governing body means the mayor and councillors of Auckland Council.

Leave of absence means leave granted to a member to be absent from a meeting or series of meetings of the local board or its committees upon application by the member.


Lie on the table, when used in a procedural motion, means the discussion on the motion under debate is closed but may be continued at an unspecified later time.

Local board means the Local Board of Auckland Council.

Mayor means the mayor of Auckland.

Meeting means:
(a) any first or ordinary or extraordinary meeting of the local board
(b) any meeting of any committee, standing committee, joint committee, special committee or subcommittee of the local board.

The provisions of these standing orders regarding public access and notification need not apply at any meeting of the local board, or committee of the local board, at which no resolutions or decisions are made.

Member means any person elected to the local board and/or appointed to any committee of the local board.

Minutes means the record of the proceedings of any meeting of the local board or one of its committees.

Motion means a formal proposal to a meeting, expressing a proposed decision. Once passed it becomes a resolution.

New Zealand Sign Language means the main language of the deaf community in New Zealand.

Order Paper means the agenda listing items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items.

Point of order relates to the proper conduct (order) of the meeting.

Procedural motion means a motion relating to meeting procedure. Standing Order 1.7 provides for members to propose specific types of procedural motions.

Public in the case of the local board or a committee of the local board includes any person who is not a member of the local board or the relevant committee, or Auckland Council staff providing advice or support to the local board.
Public excluded information means any information that can be excluded from the public for reasons meeting the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and includes:

a) information that is currently before a public excluded session, is proposed to be considered at a public excluded session, or has previously been considered at a public excluded session (other than information subsequently released by Auckland Council as publicly available information); and

b) any minutes or portions of minutes of public excluded sessions, other than those subsequently released by Auckland Council as publicly available information.

Public excluded session refers to those meetings or parts of meetings from which the public is excluded as provided for in the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Public forum means a time set aside at the start of a meeting where members of the public may address the local board or its committees.

Publicly notified means notified to members of the public by a notice printed in appropriate newspapers circulating in the Auckland region.

Quasi-judicial function or proceedings means a function or proceedings similar to those exercised by a court, involving the consideration of issues requiring the evaluation of evidence, the assessment of legal argument or the application of legal principles.

Quorum means the minimum number of members who need to be present to constitute a valid meeting.

Resolution is a motion that has been passed.

Scheduled or ordinary meeting means any meeting publicly notified by Auckland Council in accordance with sections 46(1) and (2) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Staff includes all Auckland Council employees, contractors and officers.

Substantive motion means a motion of substance (as compared to procedure).

Working day means any day of the week other than:

a) a Saturday, a Sunday, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, the Sovereign’s birthday, and Labour Day; and

b) if Waitangi Day or Anzac Day falls on a Saturday or a Sunday, the following Monday; and

c) a day in the period commencing with 25 December in any year and ending with 15 January in the following year.

Workshop means an informal forum held primarily for information or discussion purposes, as the case may be, and at which no resolutions or decisions are made.
10. Appendix A

10.1 Grounds to exclude the public from meetings under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

A local authority may by resolution exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on one or more of the following grounds.

A1 That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where such disclosure would be likely;
   (a) To prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial; or
   (b) To endanger the safety of any person.

A2 That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to:
   (a) Protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons; or
   (b) Protect information where the making available of the information:
       (i) Would disclose a trade secret; or
       (ii) Would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information; or
   (c) In the case only of an application for a resource consent, or water conservation order, or a requirement for a designation or heritage order, under the Resource Management Act 1991, to avoid serious offence to tikanga Māori or to avoid the disclosure of the location of wāhi tapu; or
   (d) Protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information:
       (i) Would be likely to prejudice the supply of similar information, or information from the same source, and it is in the public interest that such information should continue to be supplied; or
       (ii) Would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest; or
   (e) Avoid prejudice to measures protecting the health or safety of members of the public; or
   (f) Avoid prejudice to measures that prevent or mitigate material loss to members of the public; or
   (g) Maintain the effective conduct of public affairs through the protection of members, officers or employees of any local authority from improper pressure or harassment; or
   (h) Maintain legal professional privilege; or
   (i) Enable the local authority holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities; or
   (j) Enable the local authority holding the information to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations); or
   (k) Prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage.

Provided that where A2 of this Appendix applies the public may be excluded, unless in the circumstances of the particular case, the exclusion of the public is outweighed by other considerations which render it desirable in the public interest that the public not be excluded.
A3 That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information the public disclosure of which would
(a) Be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or
(b) Constitute contempt of Court or of the House of Representatives

A4 That the purpose of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is to consider a recommendation made to the local authority by an Ombudsman under section 30(1) or section 38(3) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (in the case of the local authority named or specified in the First Schedule to this Act).

A5 That the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the local authority to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in
(a) Any proceedings before a local authority where
   (i) A right of appeal lies to any Court or Tribunal against the final decision of the local authority in those proceedings; or
   (ii) The local authority is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings; and
(b) Any proceedings of a local authority in relation to any application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971.
11. Appendix B

11.1 Exclusion of the public – who needs to leave the meeting

11.1.1 Members of the public

All members of the public must leave the meeting when the public are excluded unless a resolution is passed permitting a person to remain because their knowledge will assist the meeting.

11.1.2 Those who are not members of the public

General principles

- Access to confidential information is managed on a “need to know” basis where access to the information is required in order for a person to perform their role.
- Those who are not members of the meeting (see below) must leave unless it is necessary for them to remain and hear the debate in order to perform their role.
- Those who need to be present for one confidential item can remain only for that item and must leave the room for any other confidential items.
- In any case of doubt, the ruling of the chairperson is final.

Members of the meeting

- The members of the meeting remain (all local board members if the meeting is a local board meeting; all members of the committee if the meeting is a committee meeting).
- However, standing orders advise that a local board member who has a financial conflict of interest should leave the room.
- All local board members have the right to attend any meeting of a committee and local board members who are not members of a committee may remain, subject to any limitations in standing orders.

Staff

- All staff supporting the meeting (administrative, senior management) remain.
- Other staff who need to because of their role may remain.

Other elected members

- Elected members from other local boards or the governing body who need to hear the matter being discussed in order to perform their role may remain. This will usually be if the matter affects, or is relevant to, a particular local board area or the region as a whole.

Council Controlled Organisations

- Representatives of a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) can remain only if required to for discussion of a matter relevant to the CCO.
12. Appendix C

12.1 Workshops

12.1.1 Workshops exempt from provisions of Part VII (Local Government Meetings) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Only this part of the standing orders apply to workshops of the local board or its committees as these are held solely for information and discussion purposes with no ability for any resolutions or decisions to be made.

Section 45(2) of LGOMA 1987 (which is included in Part VII of that Act) provides that, for the avoidance of doubt, any meeting of the local board or of any committee or sub-committee of the local board, at which no resolutions or decisions are made is not a meeting for the purposes of this Part of this Act.

Given that workshops will not make any resolutions or decisions they are not subject to the requirements contained in Part VII of LGOMA 1987 (e.g. public access to the meetings, availability of agenda material to the public and notification of meetings etc.).

12.1.2 Authority to call a workshop

Workshops of the local board or its committees may only be called by:

a) the chairperson or by a resolution of the local board or committee, in the case of either a workshop of a local board or a committee
b) the relevant committee chairperson in the event of a workshop of a committee
c) the chief executive or their nominee.

12.1.3 Notice of workshop to members

Notice of the time and place of the workshop and of the matters in respect of which the workshop is being called shall be given, by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, to every member by the person responsible for calling the workshop at least 24 hours before the time appointed for the workshop.

12.1.4 Record of workshop

The proceedings of every workshop shall be recorded, including the following:

a) the names of the members attending
b) the general nature of the matters discussed during the workshop
c) the proceedings of the workshop.

The proceedings of every workshop shall be circulated to members of the local board or committee.

12.1.5 Chairing of workshops

Each workshop shall have a chairperson as follows:

a) in the event of a workshop of the local board the chairperson shall preside
b) in the event of a workshop of a committee, the relevant committee chairperson shall preside.

If the chairperson is absent from a workshop, the deputy chairperson must act as chairperson. If a deputy chairperson has not been appointed, or if the deputy chairperson is also absent, the members of the local board who are present must elect a member to be chairperson at that workshop. That person may exercise the responsibilities, duties, and powers of the chairperson.

The presiding member will decide how the workshop will be conducted.
13. Appendix D

13.1 How is business brought before a meeting?

Business may be brought before a meeting for decision through placing the following on an agenda:

- report of chief executive (Standing Order 2.4.2)
- report of chairperson (Standing Orders 2.4.2, 2.4.7)
- report of a committee (Standing Order 2.4.2)
- notice of motion from a member (Standing Order 2.5)

Where a matter is urgent and has not been placed on an agenda, it may be brought before a meeting as “extraordinary business” (Standing Order 2.4.5) by:

- report of chief executive
- report of chairperson

Although out of time for a notice of motion, a member may bring an urgent matter to the attention of the meeting through the chairperson.
Standing Orders - Proposed changes

File No.: CP2014/27714

Purpose
1. To adopt a new set of Governing Body standing orders.

Executive Summary
2. A political working party was set up in November 2013 to review the Governing Body’s standing orders.
   - The working party assisted with guidelines for confidential information which were presented to the Governing Body in August 2014.
   - The working party has now considered issues relating to the standing orders and a workshop was held with councillors on 13 May 2015.
3. The replacement standing orders:
   - have a simplified layout
   - are written in a plain language style
   - contain a summary at the front for ease of reference during a meeting
   - collect all standing orders that are unique to committees in one place
   - give a chairperson limited discretion to extend the waiting time for a quorum
   - include provisions for members to attend meetings by audio or audiovisual means once the technology becomes available
   - extend the discretion of the chair to decline an application for public input
   - require a notice of motion to be seconded when it is lodged with the Chief Executive
   - clarify that, for extraordinary meetings, the agenda should be limited and public input is retained with the limitation that speakers may only address matters on the agenda
   - clarify the process for bringing urgent matters before a meeting
   - include a requirement for a refreshment break.
4. The working party considered the quorums of reporting committees and recommends a change to the Terms of Reference for Committees, torecognise all councillors who are not named members of a reporting committee as ex officio members, without voting rights but counting towards the quorum when present.
5. The working party recommends to local boards that they include in their standing orders a provision which is similar to the provision for local boards in the Governing Body standing orders so that councilors are given speaking rights at meetings of local boards, at the discretion of the chairpersons, on agenda items that are relevant to the Governing Body.
6. At the recent workshop, councillors indicated a difference of views on proposed changes to rules around repeat notices of motion. These proposals were not considered by the Working Party prior to the workshop and are set out as separate recommendations for discussion.
7. The proposed rules are intended to provide a higher threshold to re-litigating a matter once it has already been considered and decided. The changes are detailed in the body of the report.
8. A 75 per cent majority is required to amend standing orders.

Recommendation/s
That the Governing Body:

a) amend the standing order relating to repeat notices of motion so that:
   i) a seconder is required when the notice of motion is lodged
   ii) if rejected by the meeting, signatures of a majority are required if the same motion is submitted again within six months
   iii) the same motion cannot be submitted a third time within six months.

b) amend the standing order relating to repeat notices of motion to revoke previous resolutions so that:
   i) a signatures of a majority are required when the notice of motion is lodged
   ii) if it is rejected, the same motion cannot be submitted a second time within six months.

c) revoke its current Standing Orders (adopted 1 November 2010 and revised 1 September 2011) and adopt the Standing Orders in attachment ‘A’, including amendments resulting from recommendations a) and b) above.

d) amend the Terms of Reference for Committees so that all councillors who are not named members of reporting committees are ex-officio members without voting rights, but counting towards the quorum when present, provided a minimum of two named members are present, noting that this is in addition to amendments made by the reports on Committee Terms of Reference and Chief Executive delegations.

e) forward this report to all local boards, drawing their attention to the suggestion to provide for councillors’ participation at local board meetings in their standing orders.

f) authorise the Manager Democracy Services to make changes to the standing orders of a minor nature, such as correcting typographical or grammatical errors, in consultation with the chair of the working party, Councillor Chris Darby.

Discussion

Working party

9. At its meeting on 7 November 2013, when it adopted its terms of reference for committees, the Governing Body resolved to appoint a working party comprising Councillors Casey, Darby and Webster to work with officers to review and report back on the standing orders relating to reporting committees and, with the participation of local boards, review standing orders generally.

10. Local Board members involved in the working party were David Collings (Chair of Howick Local Board), Shael Chambers (Chair of Waitakere Local Board), Julie Fairy (Chair of Puketapapa Local Board) and Collin Davis (Deputy Chair of Orakei Local Board).

11. Issues relating to standing orders which were to be investigated by the working party included:
   - reporting committees to operate less formally
   - workshops to take place in association with committee meetings
   - ease of use and readability of the standing orders
   - issues of interest to local boards.

12. In addition to these issues, the working party has discussed and provided comment on:
   - guidelines for members’ access to confidential information (reported back to the Governing Body on 28 August 2014)
   - new provisions in legislation that allow members to be present at meetings by remote audio visual means (reported back in this report)
• quorum requirements for reporting committees
• other improvements to the standing orders.

Formality of reporting committees

13. The "reporting committees" are those committees which report back to a committee of the whole. They include the Arts Culture and Events Committee, Community Development and Safety Committee, Economic Development Committee, Environment Climate Change and Natural Heritage Committee, Infrastructure Committee, Parks Recreation and Sport Committee, Tenders and Procurement Committee and Unitary Plan Committee.

14. Formality in a meeting occurs when there are more rules. Informality occurs when there are fewer rules and so discussion is less constrained. There are some rules that must apply to all meetings. These include rules giving status to the chair such as the requirement that all speakers address the chair. Rules which add to formality but which can be relaxed include:
• speakers can only speak once
• speakers have a limited speaking time
• process for amending motions.

15. Relaxing these rules allows a meeting to have a general discussion, with any member speaking when they wish to contribute to the discussion, under the control of the chairperson. The meeting can make decisions without a formal procedure of moving and disposing of amendments.


17. The Working Party recommends that the full Standing Orders also apply to committees of the whole. This change has been made to the Standing Orders as the current ones relax the rule about speaking only once for all "committees".

18. To promote informality at smaller committees, the working party recommends that the current rules, which remove the limitation of speaking only once, continue to apply to reporting committees and other committees, other than committees of the whole.

Workshops

19. The working party considered the options under existing standing orders for conducting workshops in conjunction with committee meetings. The following options allow a workshop to be held without creating a meeting on a separate day:
1) hold a workshop immediately prior to the commencement of a formal meeting
2) hold a workshop immediately following a formal meeting
3) hold a workshop during the meeting by:
   a) adjourning the meeting, or
   b) not adjourning the meeting but suspending the standing orders, for example, on the rules of debate, and on motions and amendments; this allows members to speak more than once without time constraints and without rules around amending motions but still allowing voting.

20. The full Standing Orders do not apply to a workshop held outside the formal meeting or when the formal meeting is adjourned. Under existing Standing Orders the conduct of a workshop is determined by the presiding member. Since the formal meeting is not taking place, rules around quorums do not apply. Since resolutions are not being made, there is no requirement to provide for public attendance.

21. In option 3) b) the workshop is not a separate event before, after or during the meeting. The meeting continues, a quorum must be present, the meeting must be open to the public unless the public are legally excluded and the meeting may make resolutions. The rules relating to debate and making amendments are simply suspended to allow for informal discussion.
22. Given these options already exist under current Standing Orders, the working party does not recommend any changes to standing orders to allow for workshops taking place in conjunction with committee meetings.

23. A separate report on this agenda, relating to committee terms of reference, addresses workshops within the context of current committees and the meeting schedule.

Readability

24. The current Standing Orders were compiled in 2010 by the Auckland Transition Agency from legacy council standing orders and the NZ Model Standing Orders. It is appropriate to review them. Furthermore, the NZ Model Standing Orders are not easy to navigate to find answers to meeting issues that arise in real time.

25. The Working Party supports a change to the layout in order to:
   - remove material that is not relevant to the conduct of meetings
   - group standing orders in a logical layout that is easier to use
   - improve the wording to comply with plain language standards

26. The new layout puts standing orders that are most relevant at a meeting first:
   - meeting procedures
   - holding meetings
   - meeting quorums and attendance
   - committees
   - workshops
   - local boards
   - public
   - minutes
   - general

27. In addition, a two-page summary of key standing orders and flow chart are included in the front for ease of reference during a meeting.

Quorums

28. There have been times when, at the start of a meeting, a quorum of named members of a reporting committee was not present but there were other councillors in attendance who did not count towards the quorum. Councillors have expressed concern about the potential for such meetings to lapse, even though other councillors were present.

29. In the previous term, all councillors were deemed ex-officio members without voting rights of all “forums” (the equivalent of the current “Reporting Committees”), so that if present, such councillors would be counted towards the quorum.

30. The working party recommends that a similar provision is made for Reporting Committees so that, in addition to the named members of Reporting Committees, all other councillors are made ex-officio members without voting rights. If in attendance, the other councillors count towards the quorum provided there are no less than two named members with full voting rights present, one of which must be a councillor (this reflects the statutory minimum requirement for a quorum of a committee).

31. The quorums of committees are contained in the Terms of Reference of Committees, and the working party recommends these are amended to reflect these changes.

32. The working party also considered whether the chair could be given further powers in regard to the waiting time to form a quorum. Legislation requires a quorum to be present, but the Governing Body itself decides in its standing orders how long the meeting should wait for a quorum to form (currently 30 minutes). If the meeting lapses, the business is suspended until the next meeting unless the chair calls an earlier meeting.
33. The Working Party recommends that the chair should have the discretion to extend the waiting time to form a quorum where the chair has information that sufficient members to complete the quorum are approaching the meeting but are held up due to an unusual weather event or traffic congestion. This has been included in the standing orders (3.1.4).

Local Boards

34. The Governing Body’s current standing orders make two provisions for local boards:

- speaking rights on an agenda item for the local board chairperson, or nominee, at the discretion of the meeting chairperson
- local board input at the commencement of a meeting.

35. The working party considered whether these should be changed (for example, to remove the discretion of the chair so that speaking rights are automatic) and recommends they be retained.

36. The working party noted that various practices exist in relation to rights of councillors at local board meetings. The working party recommends to local boards that they incorporate a provision into their standing orders that mirrors the provision in the Governing Body standing orders so that councillors are given speaking rights at meetings of local boards, at the discretion of the chairpersons, on agenda items that are relevant to the Governing Body.

Attendance at meetings by audio or audio-visual means

37. The Local Government Act 2002 was amended in 2014 to provide for:

- a member to attend a meeting by audio or audio-visual means
- a person other than a member to attend a meeting by audio or audio-visual means (for example staff, CCOs or members of the public addressing the meeting).

38. The new provision does not in itself require any council to provide technology. Furthermore, the Act makes the provision subject to:

- the council’s standing orders allowing it to happen and setting out the conditions
- the presiding member being satisfied that:
  - the technology is available and of suitable quality
  - all those participating can hear each other
  - this does not reduce the accountability or accessibility of the member in relation to the meeting
  - the requirements of LGOIMA are met.

39. The accountability and accessibility of a member would include the meeting and the minutes of the meeting being clear which items the member was in attendance for and which items the member was not in attendance for.

40. A member attending by audio or audio-visual means is not counted towards the quorum.

41. The working party supports making provision in standing orders so these have been included in the new standing orders. The provision would only apply once technology was available. The working party was assisted by draft standing orders prepared through LGNZ.

42. These draft standing orders are based on the following principles:

- Attendance by audio or audio-visual means should only occur when a member is not able to physically attend because:
  - the member is representing the Council at a place which makes physical attendance impossible
  - the member is ill or infirm
  - there is an emergency (for example, the ability for members to meet without being physically present was an issue raised some years ago during planning for a pandemic).
Formal permission is given by the meeting. For example, at the start of a meeting when receiving apologies the meeting would receive and approve any requests to attend by audio or audio-visual means. Approval would be subject to the chair being satisfied that the criteria in the legislation are met.

If a member is attending by audio or audio-visual means when the public are excluded, the member must ensure no-one apart from the member is able to hear or see the meeting and that this part of the meeting is not recorded.

Amendments

43. The current standing orders provide for a motion to be amended either by:
   - substitution of different wording with the agreement of the meeting, or by
   - an amendment which is moved, seconded, debated and put to the vote, prior to considering any further amendment.

44. The standing orders also provide for upcoming amendments to be foreshadowed (but they cannot be debated until the current proposed amendment is disposed of).

45. The working party considered simplifying the process for amendments but recommends retention of the current process (except for committees that are not committees of the whole as referred to above).

Committees

46. The current standing orders contain statements spread through the standing orders about rules applying or not applying to committees. These have been brought into one section on committees and apply to all committees other than committees of the whole, which the working party feels should comply with the full standing orders.

47. The particular provisions for committees other than committees of the whole are:
   - members may speak more than once and speeches are not timed
   - it is not necessary to formally debate each amendment and dispose of it before moving on to the next amendment; the meeting can pick the best words from all suggested amendments.

Public Input

48. The Working Party recommends minor changes to Public Input standing orders:
   - an application to speak must be received no later than one clear working day prior to the meeting (currently no later than two working days)
   - the discretion of the chair to decline a request is extended to include reasons that:
     - the request is inappropriate
     - the business of the meeting is such that it is necessary to reduce or remove speaking time for all members of the public.

49. The meeting must be advised of any request that has been declined and the reasons for declining it.

Notices of motion

50. Under standing orders, an ordinary motion made at a meeting must be seconded before it can be debated. The working party recommends that this rule should apply to a notice of motion before it is accepted for placing on an agenda. A notice of motion, when lodged with the Chief Executive, should be signed by both the mover and a seconder (other than a notice of motion to revoke a previous decision which must be signed by not less than one third of the meeting).

51. The Standing Orders provide that if such a motion has been defeated it may be repeated two more times within six months (with the appropriate number of signatures). Given the workload of the Governing Body and its committees and the time it takes for debate when a meeting comprises 23 members, there should be provision for only one repeat within six
months and the required signatures should be a majority to show it is the will of the meeting to re-debate the matter.

### Ordinary notice of motion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current standing orders</th>
<th>Amended standing orders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lodged by proposer</td>
<td>Lodged by proposer with a seconder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If it is rejected by the meeting, the same motion can be put forward again within six months:</td>
<td>If it is rejected by the meeting, the same motion can be put forward again within six months:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) a second time with signatures of one-third</td>
<td>(i) only a second time, with signatures of a majority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) a third time with signatures of a majority.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Notices of motion to revoke a previous resolution

52. The Standing Orders provide for the revocation of a previous decision by way of notice of motion with one third signatures. There is no express provision in Standing Orders for repeat notices of motion to revoke. Words have been added to the Standing Orders to make clear there is no provision for a repeat.

53. Because a notice of motion to revoke causes a meeting to debate a matter a second time, the requirement for signatures should be a majority to show that this is the will of the meeting. This is consistent with the proposal above for an ordinary notice of motion.

54. A previous decision can always be revisited by way of report from the chief executive or chairperson if there is genuine new information that needs to be considered.

### Notice of motion to revoke a previous resolution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current standing orders</th>
<th>Amended standing orders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lodged by proposer, having signatures of one-third.</td>
<td>Lodged by proposer having signatures of a majority.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing orders are silent on whether such a notice of motion could be repeated if it is rejected.</td>
<td>Clarify that the same notice of a motion to revoke a decision cannot be brought a second time within six months.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Extraordinary meetings

55. The working party considered whether the full procedural part of the agenda (acknowledgements, petitions, Local Board Input, Public Input) should be placed on agendas for extraordinary meetings. The current standing orders are not clear.

56. Extraordinary meetings, or other meetings that are not regular monthly meetings, are usually called to deal with a specific matter that cannot be deferred to the following regular monthly meeting.

57. The working party recommends retaining Local Board Input and Public Input on agendas for extraordinary meetings (or any other meeting that is not a regular monthly meeting):

- at the discretion of the chair; and
- only in regard to matters on the agenda.

### Procedural motions
58. Following discussion at the workshop, the ability of a member to move the suspension of standing orders has been added to the section on procedural motions. The motion, if seconded, is put without debate but a 75% majority is required.

59. The chairperson has discretion on whether to accept any other procedural motion, which is consistent with the general rule that the chairperson decides all matters for which there is insufficient provision in the Standing Orders.

Extraordinary / urgent business

60. The Standing Orders mirror the provision in the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 to allow business to be dealt with that is not on the published agenda. The Standing Orders do not set out a process for raising such an item of business.

61. The Standing Orders generally provide for business to be brought before a meeting in one of the following ways:
   (i) report from the Chief Executive
   (ii) report from the chairperson
   (iii) notice of motion of a member
   (iv) report of a committee

62. A matter of extraordinary business will usually be out of time for a notice of motion or report from a committee. An item of extraordinary business will therefore be brought before the meeting by way of report from the Chief Executive or report of the Chairperson. If there is not enough time to prepare a written report, the report may be verbal.

63. A member may bring to the attention of the meeting through the chair a matter that has come to the member’s attention as needing urgent consideration.

64. An extraordinary matter which is simply a minor matter for discussion and not a matter of business that needs to be dealt with, will be at the discretion of the chair.

Refreshment breaks

65. A councillor has requested a requirement for a refreshment break be included in the standing orders.

66. Currently the standing orders set a maximum duration time of six hours (unless extended by resolution) but do not have any requirement for a refreshment break.

67. A requirement for a break after three hours has been added. The original request suggested two hours but this would not work with the current practice of commencing meetings at 9.30 am. A mandatory break at 11.30 am would likely have the effect of delaying a lunch break.

68. An option has also been added for a councillor who has attended back-to-back meetings continuously without a break for two hours to bring this to the chairperson’s attention.

Other changes

69. Auckland Council has commenced webcasting meetings of the Governing Body and Committee of the Whole. The Working Party was asked to comment on draft protocols for webcasting. These have also been endorsed by the Mayor and have been included in the Standing Orders as an appendix.

70. Guidelines for who attends public-excluded meetings have been added as an appendix.

71. A summary of how business is placed on an agenda has been added as an appendix.

Consideration

Local Board Views and Implications

72. This report deals primarily with the standing orders of the Governing Body. Local board representatives were included in the working party and local board issues were discussed. The key issues were those relating to Governing Body confidential information and meetings.
(which were taken into account in the previous report), the speaking rights of local boards at meetings of the Governing Body and its committees, and the speaking rights of councillors at local board meetings.

Maori impact Statement

73. The standing orders deal with meeting procedure. They make provision for use of Te Reo. There are no proposed substantive changes that will impact on Māori.

Implementation Issues

74. Once the Governing Body has adopted these standing orders and approved the changes to the Terms of Reference, copies will be provided to all members of the Governing Body and its committees.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Revised Standing Orders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Warwick McNaughton - Principal Advisor - Democracy Services</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Marguerite Deibet - Manager Democracy Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grant Taylor - Governance Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stephen Town - Chief Executive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standing Orders - Proposed changes

Page 9
Standing Orders of the Ōrākei Local Board of the Auckland Council

[Insert date] 2018
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Provisions</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Standing Orders of the Ōrākei Local Board of the Auckland Council</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Legal requirement to hold meetings</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Interpretation</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>Duration of meetings and time limits</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>How business is brought before a meeting</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Notice of meetings to members</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Notice for members</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Members’ addresses</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Meeting schedules</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>Cancellation of scheduled meetings</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>Meetings not invalid because notice not received</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Extraordinary meetings</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agendas for meetings</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Agenda to be sent to members</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Order of business</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>Status of agenda and Board decisions</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>Public excluded items of business</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>Urgent items not on the agenda may be dealt with as extraordinary business</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>Discussion on minor matters not on the agenda</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Meeting quorum and attendance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Requirement for a quorum</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Definition of quorum for Board or joint committee meetings</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Definition of quorum for Board committee meeting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Meeting must lapse where no quorum</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>Business from lapsed meetings</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>Lapses after meeting starts</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>Right to attend meetings</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>Granting leave of absence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>Apologies for meetings</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>Recording apologies</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.11</td>
<td>Absence without leave</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>Attendance by audio link or audio visual link</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Conduct of Meetings</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Chairman’s role</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Members’ conduct</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Members’ interests</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>Qualified privilege</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 6. Debates</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Rules of debate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Points of order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 7. Notices of Motions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Notices of motion to be in writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Notice to be seconded prior to delivering to chief executive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Refusal to accept notice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>Mover of notice of motion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Alteration of notice of motion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>When notices of motion lapse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 8. Motions and Amendments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Motions and amendments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Procedural motions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 9. Voting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Decisions by Majority vote</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Chairman has casting vote</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>Members must abstain from voting in certain circumstances</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>Members may have their votes recorded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Method of voting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>Divisions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 10. Revocation or alteration of resolutions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>Notice for Revocation or alteration of resolutions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3</td>
<td>Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 11. Public Access to meetings and information from meetings</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>Public access to meetings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.2</td>
<td>Public notification of meetings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.3</td>
<td>Public access to information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>Matters discussed with public excluded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>Agenda to be available at meetings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>Public may be excluded from meetings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.7</td>
<td>Public order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>Minutes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 12. Petitions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>Petition in English or Te Reo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>Form of petitions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.3</td>
<td>Petition presented by petitioner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.4</td>
<td>Petition presented by member</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Title and Commencement
   1.1 Standing Orders of the Ōrākei Local Board of the Auckland Council
      1.1.1 This document shall be cited as the Standing Orders of the Ōrākei Local Board of the Auckland Council.
      1.1.2 These Standing Orders shall come into force on xxx
      1.1.3 These Standing Orders have been adopted by the Ōrākei Local Board to establish an orderly and proper procedure, in accordance with the statutory requirements of New Zealand law, for dealing with the Board’s business at its meetings.
      1.1.4 These Standing Orders are binding on all members of the Board, and others as applicable.
         [cl 16(1), sch 7, LGA 2002]
      1.1.5 These Standing Orders apply to all meetings of the Board and any committee of the Board, unless stated otherwise. This includes meetings and sessions from which the public are excluded.
      1.1.6 For quasi-judicial proceedings, the Board or a specific committee of the Board may adopt meeting procedures and practices additional to, or in substitution of, these Standing Orders for the conduct of the business to be transacted.
         For example, committees appointed to hear applications under the Resource Management Act 1991 have powers under the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908.
         [s 41, Resource Management Act 1991]
      1.1.7 The Board may amend these Standing Orders or adopt new ones. A majority of the members present must vote in favour of the amendment or adoption.
         [cl 27(3), sch 7, LGA 2002]
         (See cl. 8.2.2 for procedure to temporarily suspend particular clause(s) of Standing Orders during a meeting.)
   1.2 Legal requirement to hold meetings
      1.2.1 The Board must hold meetings that are necessary for the good governance of the Board’s area.
         Meetings must be called and conducted in accordance with:
         a) Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002
         b) Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
         c) these Standing Orders.
         [cl 19(1) & (3), sch 7, LGA 2002]
   1.3 Definitions
      Agenda means the list of items for consideration at a meeting, together with reports and other attachments relating to those items. See Order Paper.
      Apology means an apology given by a member for his or her absence from a meeting, and includes apologies for lateness and early departure.
      Auckland Council or the council means the Auckland Council established by section 6 of the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2000, which comprises the governing body and the local boards.
      Board means the Ōrākei Local Board.
      Casting vote means a second vote which can be exercised by the chairman in order to break a tied vote.
      Chairman means the person who presides at a meeting. The term ‘Chairman’ is gender neutral.
      Chief executive means the chief executive of Auckland Council appointed under section 42 of the Local Government Act 2002, irrespective of his or her designation, and includes, for the purposes of these Standing Orders, his or her nominee or any other staff authorised by Auckland Council (see ‘Staff’)
      Clause in the context of these Standing Orders means a distinct provision, numbered for ease of location and reference.
Clear working days means the number of working days prescribed in these Standing Orders for giving notice. It excludes the date of service of that notice and the date of the meeting itself.

Committee includes, in relation to the Board:
   a) a committee comprising all the members of the Board
   b) a committee appointed by the Board
   c) a joint committee appointed under clause 30 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002
   d) a subordinate decision-making body.

Contempt means being disobedient to, or disrespectful of, the chairman of a meeting, or disrespectful to any members, officers or the public.

Deliberative vote means the ordinary vote of member (as compared to the casting vote of a chairman).

Deputation means a request from any person or interested group in the community to make a presentation to the Board or any committee of the Board.

Elected Representative refers to elected members of the Ōrākei Local Board.

Electronic Link means an audio link or an audio-visual link.

Extraordinary meeting has the meaning defined in clause 22 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Governing body means the Mayor and its members.

Joint committee see clause 16.4.

Leave of absence means leave granted to, a member to be absent from a meeting or series of meetings of the Board or its committees, upon application by the member.


Lie on the table, when used in a procedural motion, means the discussion or the motion under debate is closed but may be continued at an unspecified later time.

Local board means a local board of the Auckland Council.

Mayor means the Mayor of Auckland.

Meeting means:
   a) any first or ordinary or extraordinary meeting of the Board
   b) any meeting of any committee, joint committee and special committee of the Board.

Note: The provisions of these Standing Orders do not apply to Board workshops at which resolutions or decisions are not made.

Member means any person elected to the Ōrākei Local Board and/or appointed to any committee of the Board.

Minutes means the record of the proceedings of any meeting of the Board or one of its committees.

Motion means a formal proposal to a meeting, expressing a proposed decision. Once passed it becomes a resolution.

New Zealand Sign Language means the main language of the deaf community in New Zealand and is one of the official languages of New Zealand.

Order Paper means the agenda listing items for consideration at a meeting together with reports and other attachments relating to those items. [See definition for agenda].

Point of order relates to the proper conduct of the meeting.

Procedural motion means a motion relating to meeting procedure. Clause 8.2 provides for members to propose specific types of procedural motions.

Public in the case of the Board or a committee of the Board includes any person who is not a member of the Board or the relevant committee, or Auckland Council staff providing advice or support to the Board.
Public excluded information means any information that can be excluded from the public for reasons that satisfy the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and includes:

a) information that is currently before a public excluded session, is proposed to be considered at a public excluded session, or has previously been considered at a public excluded session (other than information subsequently released by the Auckland Council as publicly available information)
b) any minutes or portions of minutes of public excluded sessions, other than those subsequently released by the Auckland Council as publicly available information.

Public excluded session refers to those meetings or parts of meetings from which the public is excluded as provided for in the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Public forum means a time set aside at the start of a meeting where members of the public may address the Board or any committee of the Board.

Publicly notified means notified to members of the public by a notice printed in appropriate newspapers circulating in the Auckland region.

Quasi-judicial function or proceedings means a function or proceedings similar to those exercised by a court, involving the consideration of issues requiring the evaluation of evidence, the assessment of legal argument or the application of legal principles.

Quorum means the minimum number of members who need to be present to constitute a valid meeting.

Resolution is a motion that has been passed.

Scheduled or ordinary meeting means any meeting publicly notified by Auckland Council in accordance with sections 46(1) and (2) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Staff includes all Auckland Council employees, contractors and officers.

Substantive motion means a motion of substance, as compared to procedure.

Te Reo means the language of the Māori people and is one of the official languages of New Zealand.

Ward Governing Body Member means the elected member who represents the ward, as determined by the Local Government Commission, which, so far as is practicable, concides with the Ōrākei Local Board area, presently called the Ōrākei Ward.

Working day means any day of the week other than:

a) Saturday, Sunday, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, the Sovereign’s birthday and Labour Day
b) a day in the period commencing on 25 December in any year and ending on 15 January in the following year.

Workshop means an informal forum held primarily for information or discussion purposes, as the case may be, and at which no resolutions or decisions are made.

1.4 Interpretation

The word ‘must’ used in these Standing Orders indicates that a practice is mandatory. The word ‘may’ used in these Standing Orders indicates that a practice is optional. The word ‘should’ indicates that a practice is advised or recommended.

In general, clauses in these Standing Orders that refer to, or derive from, legislation have been paraphrased for readability. Where legislation is referred to, the text of the legislation must have precedence over the relevant clause of these Standing Orders.

1.5 Languages

1.5.1 Member

a) A member must address the meeting in one of the three New Zealand official languages.
b) When the Board’s business is usually conducted in the English language, the member must give the chairman at least five clear working days’ notice that they intend to address the meeting in either New Zealand Sign Language or in Te Reo.
1.5.2 Members of the Public and others
   a) A member of the public may address a meeting in one of the three New Zealand official languages.
   b) The member of the public who wishes to present at a public forum or a deputation or presenting a petition must give the chairman at least five clear working days’ notice that they intend to address the meeting in either New Zealand Sign Language or in Te Reo.
   c) In the event that a translator New Zealand Sign Language or in Te Reo is unavailable, the member of the public will be given the option to either present in English, provide their own translator or defer to another meeting.

1.6 Duration of meetings and time limits
   1.6.1 A meeting must not continue for more than six hours from when it starts (including any meal breaks) unless the meeting resolves to continue.
   1.6.2 Any business on the agenda that has not been dealt with must be deferred to the next meeting or to an extraordinary meeting of the Board.

1.7 How business is brought before a meeting
   1.7.1 Business may be brought before a meeting for decision through placing the following on an agenda:
      - report of chief executive
      - report of chairman (clause 5.1.4)
      - report of a committee
      - notice of motion from a member (clause 7.1)
   1.7.2 Where the matter is urgent and has not been placed on an agenda, it may be brought before a meeting as “extraordinary business” (clause 3.5) by:
      - report of chief executive
      - report of chairman
   1.7.3 Where there is no time for a notice of motion, a member may bring an urgent matter to the attention of the meeting through the chairman.

1.7.4 Requests for new reports
   a) Requests for new reports must be made by resolution of the Board.
   b) The chief executive may delay commissioning any reports that would involve significant cost or are beyond the scope of the Board PROVIDED the chief executive reports to the Board’s next business meeting with an estimate of the cost involved, and seeks a direction on whether the report should still be prepared.
Part 2. Notice of meetings to members

2.1 Notice for members
2.1.1 The chief executive must give notice in writing to each member of the Board of the time and place of any meeting.
2.1.2 Notice must be given at least 14 days before the meeting, unless the Board has adopted a schedule of meetings, in which case notice must be given at least 14 days before the first meeting on the schedule.

[cf 19(8), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.2 Members’ addresses
To assist the chief executive to carry out the duties in clause 3.1, members must give the chief executive a residential, business or other address (and, if they wish, a fax number or email address), where notices and other materials relating to meetings and Board business can be sent.

2.3 Meeting schedules
Where the Board adopts a meeting schedule:
a) the schedule may cover any period that the Board considers appropriate
b) the schedule may be amended
c) notification of the schedule, or an amendment to it, will constitute notification of every meeting on the schedule or the amendment.

[cf 19(6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.4 Cancellation of scheduled meetings
2.4.1 If it is necessary to cancel a scheduled meeting, all reasonable effort shall be taken to notify members and the public as soon as practicable of the cancellation and of the reasons for the cancellation.
2.4.2 A scheduled meeting may be cancelled by the chairman in consultation with the chief executive.

2.5 Meetings not invalid because notice not received
2.5.1 Where a member did not receive notice of a meeting, or did not receive it in good time, the meeting is not invalid - unless the person responsible for giving notice is proved to have acted in bad faith or without reasonable care and the member concerned did not attend the meeting.
2.5.2 A member may waive the need to be given notice of a meeting.

[cf 20, sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.6 Extraordinary meetings
2.6.1 How extraordinary meetings are called:
An extraordinary meeting may be called by:
a) a resolution of the Board; or
b) a requisition in writing delivered to the chief executive and signed by:
i. the chairman; or
ii. not less than one third of the total membership of the Board (including vacancies).
The resolution or requisition must specify the time and place at which the meeting is to be held and the general nature of the business to be brought before the meeting.

[sl 22((1)), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.6.2 Notification of extraordinary meetings to members

The chief executive must give members at least three clear working days' written notice of the time, place and general nature of the business of an extraordinary meeting. The notice period may be reduced where a resolution is made to this effect, but may not be less than 24 hours.

[sl 22((3)), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2.6.3 Calling an extraordinary meeting at earlier time

1) The chairman, or if the chairman is unavailable, the chief executive, may call a meeting for an earlier time if this is necessary to deal with the business.

2) The chairman or the chief executive calling such a meeting must give each member notice of the time and place of the meeting and the matters in respect of which the meeting is being called, by whatever means is reasonable in the circumstances, at least 24 hours before the meeting.

[sl 22((2)) & (4), sch 7, LGA 2002]
Part 3. Agendas for meetings

3.1 Agenda to be sent to members

3.1.1 The chief executive must prepare an agenda for each meeting setting out the items the meeting will consider.

3.1.2 The members of the Board and any committee are to be named on the relevant agenda.

3.1.3 The chief executive must send the agenda to every member at least two clear working days before the day of the meeting, except where the meeting is an extraordinary meeting.

3.1.4 The chief executive may send the agenda, and other materials relating to the meeting or other Board business, to members by electronic means.

3.2 Order of business

For guidance the following should be considered the usual order of business for ordinary meetings of the Board:

Open section
1) Welcome
2) Apologies
3) Declarations of interest
4) Confirmation of minutes
5) Leave of absence
6) Acknowledgements
7) Petitions
8) Deputations
9) Public forum
10) Ward Governing Body Member’s Report
11) Extraordinary business
12) Notices of motion
13) Reports
14) Consideration of extraordinary business items.

Public excluded section
15) Reports

3.2.1 The minutes of the previous meeting must be confirmed first. Then, the business as set out in order of the agenda unless the chairman gives precedence to any business in the agenda.

3.2.2 The order of business for an extraordinary meeting shall be limited to items that are relevant to the purpose of the meeting. (See also clause 8.2.7 ‘Remaining business at adjourned meetings’).

3.3 Status of agenda and Board decisions

No one may take any matter on a meeting agenda to be Board policy until it has been adopted by the Board.

3.4 Public excluded items of business

The chief executive must place in the public-excluded section of the agenda any items that he or she reasonably expects the meeting to consider with the public excluded. The public excluded section of the agenda must indicate the subject matter of the item and the reason, in terms of the Local Government Official Information and Meeting Act, that the public are excluded. (See Part 11, Public Access to meetings and information from meetings).

[s46A and 48, LGDIMA 1987]
3.5 Urgent items not on the agenda may be dealt with as extraordinary business

An item that is not on the agenda may be dealt with at the meeting, if brought before the meeting by a report from either the chief executive or the chairman; and

1) the Board by resolution so decides; AND

2) the chairman explains at the meeting at a time when it is open to the public:
   i. the reason why the item is not on the agenda; and
   ii. the reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

HOWEVER, where the matter is so urgent that a written report is not practical, the report may be verbal.

[[s49A(7), LGOIA 1987]]

3.6 Discussion on minor matters not on the agenda

3.6.1 A meeting may discuss an item that is not on the agenda, if it is a minor matter relating to the general business of Board and the chairman explains at the beginning of the public part of the meeting that the item will be discussed.

3.6.2 The meeting may not make a resolution, decision or recommendation about the item, except to refer it to a subsequent meeting for further discussion.

3.6.3 Whether or not a minor matter of extraordinary business may be discussed at a meeting is at the discretion of the chairman.

[[s49A(7) & (7A), LGOIA 1987]]
Part 4. Meeting quorum and attendance

4.1 Requirement for a quorum

A meeting is constituted where a quorum of members is present, whether or not they are all voting or entitled to vote. In order to conduct any business at a meeting, a quorum of members must be present for the whole time that the business is being considered.

[cf 23(1) & 2(2), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.2 Definition of quorum for Board or joint committee meetings

The quorum at a meeting of the Board or joint committee consists of:

i. half of the members if the number of members (including vacancies) is even; or

ii. a majority of members if the number of members (including vacancies) is odd.

[cf 23(3)(a) & 30A(6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.3 Definition of quorum for Board committee meeting

The quorum at a meeting of a committee is not fewer than two members of that committee (as determined by the Board), and must include at least one member of the Board.

[cf 23(3)(b), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.4 Meeting must lapse where no quorum

4.4.1 A meeting must lapse and the chairman must vacate the chair if a quorum is not present within 30 minutes of the scheduled or appointed start of the meeting.

4.4.2 However, the chairman may extend the time that the meeting will wait for a quorum by up to a further 10 minutes in situations where members are known to be travelling to the meeting, but are delayed due to unusual weather or traffic congestion.

4.4.3 Where a meeting lapses because there is no quorum, this will be recorded in the minutes, together with the names of the members who attended and any apologies and leave of absence.

4.5 Business from lapsed meetings

Where a meeting lapses, the remaining business will be deferred until the next ordinary meeting, unless the chairman sets an earlier meeting date for an extraordinary meeting and this is notified by the chief executive.

4.6 Lapses after meeting starts

4.6.1 Where, after a meeting starts, a member or members leave and there is no longer a quorum the business of the meeting will be suspended. If the quorum is not made up within 10 minutes from the time there is no quorum, the balance of the meeting must lapse and the chairman must vacate the chair.

4.6.2 Any remaining business on the agenda that has not been dealt with must be deferred to the next ordinary meeting or to an extraordinary meeting.

4.7 Right to attend meetings

Any member has the right to attend any Board or committee meeting, unless they are lawfully excluded.

[cf 19(2), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.8 Granting leave of absence

4.8.1 The Board may grant leave of absence to a member from its meetings or those of its committees, upon application by the member PROVIDED however, the chairman...
may grant leave of absence to protect the privacy of the member applying.

4.8.2 The meeting’s minutes must record that a member has leave of absence for that meeting.

4.9 Apologies for meetings

4.9.1 If a member has not obtained leave of absence, an apology may be tendered on behalf of the member and the apology may be accepted or declined by the Board.

4.9.2 Acceptance of the apology shall be deemed to be a granting of leave of absence for that meeting.

4.10 Recording apologies

The chairman must invite apologies at the beginning of each meeting, including apologies for lateness and early departure. These shall be recorded in the minutes, including whether they were accepted or declined and the time of arrival and departure of all members.

4.11 Absence without leave

An extraordinary vacancy is created where any member is absent without leave of the Board from four consecutive meetings other than extraordinary meetings of the Board.

[cl 5, sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.12 Attendance by audio link or audio visual link

4.12.1 Attendance by electronic link

Provided the conditions in these Standing Orders are met, members of the Board have the right to attend meetings by means of an electronic link, unless they have been lawfully excluded.

[cl 25A(1) & 27(5)(a), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.12.2 Member’s status – quorum and vote

Members who attend meetings by electronic link will not be counted as present for the purposes of a quorum HOWEVER if the meeting otherwise has a quorum then the member attending by electronic link can vote on any matters raised at the meeting.

[cl 25A(4), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.12.3 Conditions for attending by electronic link

The Board may give approval for a member to attend meetings by electronic link, either generally or for a specific meeting. Situations where approval can be given are:

a) where the member is representing Auckland Council or specifically the Board at a place that makes their physical presence at the meeting impossible or impracticable

b) to accommodate the member’s illness or infirmity

c) in emergencies.

The member who is seeking to attend by electronic link may not take part in the vote to give approval EXCEPT where there is an emergency, in which case the member seeking to attend by electronic link can take part in the vote.

[cl 25A(1) & 27(5)(b), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.12.4 Request to attend by electronic link

a) Where possible, a member will give the chairman and the chief executive at least two clear working days’ written notice, where they wish to attend a meeting by electronic link. HOWEVER, where because of illness or emergency, this is not possible, the member may give less notice.

b) Where such a request is made, the chief executive must take reasonable steps to enable the member to attend by electronic link. HOWEVER, the chief executive has no obligation to
make the technology for an electronic link available.

c) If the member’s request cannot be accommodated, or there is a technological issue with the link, this will not invalidate any acts or proceedings of the Board.

[c] 25A(1), (9) & 27(5), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.12.5 Chairman’s duties relating to electronic links

Where a member is attending a meeting by electronic link, the chief executive must confirm to the chairman that:

a) the technology for the link is available and of suitable quality
b) procedures for using the technology in the meeting will ensure that:
   i. everyone participating in the meeting can hear each other
   ii. the member’s attendance by electronic link does not reduce their accountability or accessibility in relation to the meeting
   iii. the requirements of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 are met
   iv. the requirements in these Standing Orders are met.

[c] 25A(1) & (3), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.12.6 Chairman may terminate link

The chairman may direct that an electronic link should be terminated where:

a) use of the link is increasing, or may unreasonably increase, the length of the meeting
b) the behaviour of the members using the link warrants it, including the style, degree and extent of interaction between them

c) it is distracting to the members who are physically present at the meeting
d) the quality of the link is no longer suitable.

4.12.7 Giving or showing a document

A person attending a meeting by electronic link may give or show a document by:

a) transmitting it electronically
b) using the electronic link
c) any other manner that the chairman thinks fit.

[c] 25A(6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.12.8 Link failure

Where an electronic link fails, or there are other technological issues that prevent a member who is attending by link from participating in a meeting, that member must be deemed to be no longer attending the meeting.

[c] 25A(1), sch 7, LGA 2002]

4.12.9 Confidentiality

A member who is attending a meeting by electronic link must ensure that the meeting’s proceedings remain confidential during any times that the public are excluded. At such times, the chairman may require the member to confirm that no unauthorised people are able to view or hear the proceedings.
Part 5. Conduct of Meetings

5.1 Chairman’s role

5.1.1 Chairman to preside

1) The chairman of the Board must preside at each meeting of the Board, unless he or she vacates the chair for all or part of a particular meeting.

2) If the chairman is absent from a meeting, the deputy chairman must act as chairman. If a deputy chairman has not been appointed, or if the deputy chairman is also absent, the members of the Board who are present must elect one of its members to be chairman at that meeting. That person shall exercise the responsibilities, duties, and powers of the chairman.

3) Where the Board has appointed a committee, the chairman appointed for that committee must preside at meetings of that committee and if the chairman is absence then the committee must appoint one of the members of the committee to preside.

[(d 26(1), (S) & (b), sch 7, LGA 2002)]

5.1.2 Mode of address for Chairman

The person in the chair is to be addressed in such terms as denotes the statutory office of that person, the choice of mode of address being as determined by that person.

5.1.3 Chairman to decide

1) The chairman is to decide all questions where these Standing Orders make no provision or insufficient provision, and all points of order (see clauses 5.2 and 5.2.3).

2) Any member who refuses to obey a chairman’s ruling or order must be held to be in contempt.

5.1.4 Chairman’s report

The chairman may, by way of report, bring any matter to the attention of a meeting of the Board.

5.1.5 Calling to order

1) When the chairman calls members to order, they must be seated and stop speaking.

2) The chairman may close any presentations by presenters in public forum or by a deputation(s) or petitioners if he or she considers the presenters is being disrespectful, offensive or making malicious statements.

5.1.6 Chairman rising

Whenever the chairman rises during a debate, members must be seated and be silent so that they can hear the chairman without interruption.

5.1.7 Members speaking

1) The chairman grants members the right to speak.

2) Members must address the chairman when speaking. They may remain seated when speaking, and may not leave their place while speaking, unless they have the leave of the chairman.

5.1.8 Chairman prioritises speakers

When two or more members wish to speak, the chairman will name the member who may speak first, PROVIDED that the other members who wished to speak must have precedence when they intend to.

1) raise a point of order, including a request to obtain a time extension for the previous speaker (see clause 6.2)

2) move a motion to close or adjourn the debate (see clause 8.2.5).

3) make a point of explanation or request an indulgence of the chairman (see clauses 6.1.3 and 6.1.4).
5.19 Questions to staff during debate
   During a debate at a Board or committee meeting, members can ask staff questions about the matters being discussed. Questions must be asked through the chairman, and are at his or her discretion.

5.2 Members’ conduct

5.2.1 Disrespect
   1) No member of the Board may speak disrespectfully, or use offensive or malicious language or impart improper motives to other members or staff at any meeting.
   2) No member may comment disrespectfully on another member’s vote or any motion.

5.2.2 Calling to order
   When the chairman calls members to order, and the members fail to sit and stop speaking, the chairman may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

5.2.3 Retractions and apologies
   The chairman may call upon a member or speaker to withdraw any offensive or malicious comments, and may require them to apologise. If the member refuses to do so, the chairman may direct that they should leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.

5.2.4 Disorderly conduct
   1) The chairman may require any member whose conduct is disorderly or who is creating a disturbance to leave the meeting immediately for a specified time.
   2) If the disorder continues, the chairman may adjourn the meeting for a specified time. At the end of this time the meeting must resume and decide, without debate, whether the meeting should proceed or be adjourned.
   3) The chairman may also adjourn the meeting if other people cause disorder or in the event of an emergency.

5.2.5 Removal of member from meeting
   A member of the police, or staff of Auckland Council, may, at the request of the chairman, remove or exclude a member from a meeting if that member is required to leave the meeting by a ruling made under the standing orders and that member:
   a) refuses or fails to leave the meeting, or
   b) having left the meeting, attempts to re-enter the meeting without the permission of the chairman.

[Ref 16(2), sch 7, LGA 2002]

5.2.6 Contempt to be recorded in minutes
   Where the meeting resolves to find a member in contempt, that resolution must be recorded in the minutes.

5.3 Members’ Interests

5.3.1 Financial interests
   1) Every member present at a meeting must declare any direct or indirect financial interest that they hold in any matter being discussed at the meeting, other than an interest that they hold in common with the public.
   2) No member may vote on, or take part in a discussion about, any matter in which they have a direct or indirect financial interest. Where practical, members with a financial interest should leave the meeting room for the duration of the discussion. If it is not practical to leave the meeting, the member must leave the table for the duration of the discussion.
   3) The minutes must record any declarations of financial interests, and the member’s abstention from the discussions and voting on the matter.

[Ref (1), Local Authorities (Members’ interests) Act 1968]

5.3.2 Non-financial interests
   1) Where a member declares a non-financial interest in any matter, the member may decide...
whether that matter constitutes a conflict.

2) If the member considers that there is a conflict, they may not take part in the discussions about or vote on that matter. The member must leave the table when the matter is considered, but does not need to leave the meeting.

3) The minutes must record the declaration and member’s subsequent abstention from discussion and voting.

5.4 Qualified privilege

5.4.1 Qualified privilege relating to agenda and minutes
Where all or part of a meeting of the Board or its committees is open to the public, and a member of the public is supplied with a copy of the agenda or any part of the minutes for that meeting, the publication of any defamatory matter included in the agenda or in the minutes is privileged - unless the publication is proved to have been made with ill will or taking improper advantage of the publication.

[ss 52, LGOMA 1987]

5.4.2 Qualified privilege relating to oral statements
Any oral statement made at any meeting of the Board in accordance with these Standing Orders is privileged - unless the statement is proved to have been made with ill will or taking improper advantage of the publication.

[ss 53, LGOMA 1987]

5.4.3 Qualified privilege additional to any other provisions
The privilege conferred in the preceding clause 5.4.2 is in addition to, and not in substitution for, or derogation of any other privilege, whether absolute or qualified, that applies, by virtue of any other enactment or rule of law, to the proceedings of any meeting.

[ss 53, LGOMA 1987]
Part 6. Debates

6.1 Rules of debate

6.1.1 Time limit
   The following time limits apply to members speaking at meetings:
   a) movers of motions when speaking to the motion – 10 minutes
   b) movers of motions when exercising their right of reply – five minutes
   c) other members – not more than five minutes.
   A time limit can be extended by a majority vote of the members present.

6.1.2 Member speaking more than once
   1) A member may not speak more than once to a motion or amendment. This clause does not apply to meetings of committees.
   2) The mover of the original motion may speak once to that original motion and once to an amendment but may exercise a right of reply.

6.1.3 Personal explanation
   NOTWITHSTANDING clause 6.1.2 members may make a personal explanation with the permission of the chairman, but such matters may not be debated.

6.1.4 Explanation of previous speech
   NOTWITHSTANDING clause 6.1.2 a member who has already spoken may with the permission of the chairman give an explanation of some material part of a speech previously given by the member in the same debate, but new matters may not be debated.

6.1.5 Limit on number of speakers
   1) If three speakers have spoken consecutively in support of or in opposition to a motion or amendment, the chairman may call for a speaker to the contrary.
   2) If no such speaker is forthcoming, and after the mover has had the right of reply, the motion must be put.
   3) Members speaking must, if requested by the chairman, announce whether they are speaking in support of or against the motion or an amendment being debated.

6.1.6 Reserving speech
   A member may second a motion or amendment without speaking to it, reserving the right to speak later in the debate.

6.1.7 Reading speeches not permitted
   Members must not read speeches, EXCEPT with the permission of the chairman although they may refresh their memory by referring to their notes.

6.1.8 Speaking only to relevant matters
   1) Members may speak to any matter on the agenda, or on a motion or an amendment they propose, or on a point of order arising out of debate, but not otherwise.
   2) Members must confine their remarks strictly to the motion or the amendment they are speaking to.
   3) Members must not introduce irrelevant matters or repeat themselves needlessly.
   The chairman’s ruling on matters arising under this clause is final and not open to challenge.

6.1.9 Restating motion
   A member may ask the chairman to restate the motion or amendment at any time during the debate, but may not interrupt a speaker.
6.1.10 Criticisms of resolutions not permitted
   No member may criticise the validity of any resolution of the Board or committee.

6.1.11 Objecting to words
   1) When a member objects to any words used by another member in speech during a debate, the
      member must object when the words are used and not after any other member has spoken.
   2) A member may request that the minutes of the meeting record the member’s objection to any
      words used by another member during a debate.
   3) The chairman shall decide whether the minutes should record the member’s objection and the
      chairman’s ruling is final and not open to challenge.

6.1.12 Right of reply
   1) The mover of an original motion has a right of reply.
   2) A mover of an amendment to the original motion does not have a right of reply.
   3) In the reply, the mover must not introduce any new matters but must confine the reply to
      answering previous speakers.
   4) A mover’s right of reply can only be used once. HOWEVER, the mover may exercise a right of
      reply which can be exercised either at the end of the debate on the original motion or at the end
      of the debate on a proposed amendment. The original mover’s right of reply is then exhausted,
      although the member may still take part in the debate on any subsequent proposed
      amendments.
   5) When a member exercises a right of reply, no other member may speak:
      a) after the mover has started the reply
      b) after the mover has indicated that they wish to forego this right
      c) where the mover has spoken to an amendment to the original motion, and the chairman
         has indicated that the motion is to be put.

6.2 Points of order

6.2.1 Members may raise points of order
   Any member may raise a point of order when they believe those Standing Orders have been
   breached. When a point of order is raised, the member who was previously speaking must stop
   speaking and sit down.

6.2.2 Subjects for points of order to be precisely stated
   A member who is raising a point of order must state precisely what its subject is. Points of order may
   be raised for the following subjects:
   a) disorder – bringing disorder to the attention of the chairman
   b) language – use of disrespectful, offensive or malicious language
   c) commenting disrespectfully on another member’s vote on any motion
   d) irrelevance – the topic being discussed is not the matter currently before the meeting
   e) misrepresentation – misrepresentation of any statement made by a member or staff
   f) breach of Standing Orders – the breach of any clause must be stated
   g) record words – a request that the minutes record the words objected to.

6.2.3 Contradictions during debate
   Expressing a difference of opinion or contradicting a statement by a previous speaker does not
   constitute a point of order.

6.2.4 No point of order during division
   No point of order may be raised during a division EXCEPT by the permission of the chairman.
6.2.5 Decision of chairman final
The chairman may decide on any point of order immediately after it has been raised by any member, or may first hear further argument before deciding.
The ruling of the chairman upon any point of order is not open to any discussion and is final.
Part 7. Notices of Motions

(See also Part 10 for revocation or alteration of resolutions)

7.1 Notices of motion to be in writing
Notices of motion must:
   a) be in writing signed by the mover
   b) be seconded in writing
   c) state the meeting at which it is proposed that the notice of motion be considered
   d) be delivered to the chief executive at least seven clear working days before such meeting.

(See also Standing Order 10.1)

7.2 Notice to be seconded prior to delivering to chief executive
The notice of motion delivered to the chief executive must be signed by another member of the meeting as a seconder, unless Standing Order 10.1 applies.

7.3 Refusal to accept notice
7.3.1 The chairman may direct the chief executive to refuse the notice if it:
   a) is disrespectful, or contains offensive language or malicious statements
   b) is not related to the role or functions of the Board or the relevant committee
   c) is ambiguous, or states fact or opinion that cannot form part of an effective resolution, and the mover has declined to comply with requirements of the chief executive
   d) is concerned with matters that are already on the agenda.
   e) has substantially the same purpose and effect as one that the Board or a committee has rejected within the previous six months, unless one-third of all members (including vacancies) have signed the new notice
   f) is to the same effect as a notice of motion that the Board has considered twice and rejected within the previous six months.
   g) is to the same effect as a notice of motion already adopted and that still stands.

7.3.2 The chief executive must let the member who is proposing the motion know the reason it has been refused.

7.4 Mover of notice of motion
Notices of motion may not proceed in the absence of the mover, UNLESS moved by another member authorised in writing by the mover to do so.

7.5 Alteration of notice of motion
A notice of motion may only be altered by the mover with the consent of the meeting.

7.6 When notices of motion lapse
Notices of motion not moved, on being called for by the chairman, shall lapse.
Part 8. Motions and Amendments

8.1 Motions and amendments

8.1.1 General provisions relating to motions and amendments
In relation to a debate, any member may:
   a) move or second one motion or one amendment only
   b) speak once to the original motion or substituted motion
   c) speak once to each amendment.
This Part does not apply to committees.

8.1.2 Requirement for a seconder
All motions, including notices of motions, and amendments moved in debate must be seconded.

8.1.3 Motion and amendments not seconded lapse
Motors and amendments which are proposed but not seconded shall lapse and are not recorded in the minutes.

8.1.4 Motions in writing
The chairman may require movers of motions and amendments to provide them in writing, signed by the mover.

8.1.5 Motions put in parts
The chairman or any member may request a motion that has been expressed in parts, to be decided part by part.

8.1.6 Substituted motion by amendment
1) Where a motion is subject to an amendment, the meeting may substitute the motion with the amendment, PROVIDED the mover and seconder of the original motion agree to its withdrawal.
2) All members may speak to the substituted motion.

8.1.7 Amendments to motions
1) Only members who have not moved or seconded or spoken to the original (or substituted) motion may move or second an amendment to it.
2) All members may speak to the amendment.
3) Where the mover or seconder of a motion to adopt a report of a committee wishes to amend an item in the report, the original mover or seconder may also propose or second the suggested amendment.

8.1.8 Amendments must be relevant
Every proposed amendment must be relevant to the motion under discussion and not be in similar terms to an amendment which has been lost.

8.1.9 Direct negatives not allowed
Any amendment which amounts to a direct negative is not allowed. Direct negatives are amendments which, if carried, would have the same effect as negating the motion.

8.1.10 Further amendments
The meeting must dispose of an amendment before any further amendments can be proposed. However, members may notify the chairman that they intend to move further amendments and the nature of their content.

8.1.11 Lost amendments
1) Where an amendment is lost, the meeting will resume the debate on the original (or substituted) motion. Any member who has not spoken to that motion may speak to it and may move or second a further amendment (See also Clause 8.1.7 Amendments to motions).
2) Motions and seconders of previous amendments are regarded as having spoken to the motion only and are entitled to speak to the new amendment, but are not entitled to move or second the new amendment.

3.1.12 When amendment has been carried

Where an amendment is carried, the motion as amended becomes the substantive motion. Any member, other than previous movers or seconders in the debate and members who have spoken to the original (or substituted) motion, may then propose a further amendment.[see Amendments to motions]

3.1.13 Procedure until final motion is adopted or lost

The procedures in clauses 8.1.6 to 8.1.12 must be repeated until a motion is adopted or lost.

3.1.14 Withdrawal of motions and amendments

1) Once motions or amendments have been seconderd and put to the meeting by the chairman, they cannot be withdrawn without the consent of the majority of the members present and voting.

2) A motion to which an amendment has been moved and seconderd cannot be withdrawn until the amendment is withdrawn or lost.

3.1.15 No speakers after reply or motion has been put

A member may not speak to any motion once:

a) the mover has started their right of reply in relation to the motion

b) the chairman has started putting the motion.

8.2 Procedural motions

3.2.1 Procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate

Any member who has not spoken in a debate may move one of the following procedural motions to close or adjourn a debate PROVIDED the member seeking to move a procedural motion must not interrupt another member who is already speaking:

a) that the meeting be adjourned to the next ordinary meeting (unless the member states an alternative time and place)

b) that the motion under debate should now be put (a closure motion)

c) that the item being discussed should be deferred to a specified time and place

d) that the meeting should move directly to the next item, replacing the item under discussion

e) that the item being discussed should lie on the table, and not be further discussed at that meeting

f) that the item being discussed should be referred (or referred back) to the Board or to a committee.

3.2.2 Procedural motion to temporarily suspend particular clause(s) of Standing Orders

1) A member may move a motion to temporarily suspend a particular clause(s) of the Standing Orders as a procedural motion during a meeting. The member must name the clause(s) to be suspended and provide a reason for suspension. If secondered, the chairman must put it without debate.

2) The Board may temporarily suspend one or more clauses of the Standing Orders during a meeting by a vote of not less than 75 per cent of the members present and voting.

3) The reason for the suspension and specific clause(s) suspended must be stated in the resolution of suspension.

4) No motion may be moved or put to suspend Standing Orders as a whole.

[cf 27(4), sch 7, LGA 2002]

8.2.3 Other types of procedural motions

The chairman has discretion about whether to allow any other procedural motion that is not
8.2.4 Procedural motions take precedence

A procedural motion to close or adjourn a debate will take precedence over other business, other than points of order. If the procedural motion is seconded, the chairman must put it to the vote immediately, without discussion or debate.

8.2.5 Voting on procedural motions to close or adjourn debate

1) Procedural motions to close or adjourn debate must be decided by a majority of all members who are present and voting.

2) If the motion is lost, no member may move a further procedural motion to close or adjourn the debate within the next 15 minutes.

8.2.6 Debate on deferred items of business

1) When debate resumes on items of business that have been previously deferred, the member who moved the adjournment may speak first in the debate.

2) Members who have already spoken in the debate may not speak again.

8.2.7 Remaining business at adjourned meetings

Where a resolution is made to adjourn a meeting, the remaining business is not replaced, and the remaining business will be considered first at the next ordinary meeting, or at an extraordinary meeting called to consider any or all of the remaining business.

8.2.8 Chairman may accept closure motions

The chairman may accept a closure motion if there have been no fewer than two speakers for and two speakers against the motion, or, if there are no such speakers, in the chairman’s opinion, it is reasonable to do so.

8.2.9 Closure motion to be put if no further speaker

Notwithstanding clause 8.2.8 a closure motion shall be put if there is no further speaker in the debate.

8.2.10 Closure motion on amendment

When an amendment to a motion is under debate, a closure motion relates to the amendment and not to the motion.

8.2.11 Right of reply following closure motion

If a closure motion is carried, the mover of the motion or amendment then under debate is entitled to the right of reply, and the motion or amendment under debate is then to be put.
Part 9. Voting

9.1 Decisions by Majority vote

Unless the Local Government Act 2002 or these Standing Orders provide otherwise, any act or question coming before the Board must be done or decided on by an open vote by the majority of the members who are present and voting.

[cl 24(1) & (3), sch 7, LGA 2002]

9.2 Chairman has casting vote

The chairman or other person who is presiding at the meeting has a deliberative vote and, in cases where the votes are equal, has the casting vote.

[cl 24(4), sch 7, LGA 2002]

9.3 Members must abstain from voting in certain circumstances

9.3.1 Where a member has declared a direct or indirect financial interest under clause 5.3.1 or where a member has declared a non-financial interest under clause 5.3.2 but declares a conflict in the subject matter being debated, the member must abstain from voting.

9.3.2 Members present and eligible to vote are expected to vote and not abstain.

9.4 Members may have their votes recorded

If a member requests it, immediately following a vote, the minutes must record the member’s vote or abstention.

9.5 Method of voting

The method of voting must be one of the following:

a) the chairman, in putting the motion, will call for an expression of opinion on the voices or take a show of hands. The chairman then announces the result, which is conclusive, unless a member immediately questions the announcement, in which case the chairman will call a division

b) the chairman or any member will call for a division instead of, or immediately after, receiving an opinion on the voices or taking a show of hands

c) an electronic voting system, if available. The chairman must declare the result displayed immediately.

9.6 Divisions

9.6.1 When a division is called, the chief executive must take down the names of the members voting for and against the motion and of those abstaining, and will hand the list to the chairman to declare the result. The minutes must record the result of the division.

9.6.2 Where there is confusion or error in the original division, the chairman may call a second division.

9.6.3 The chairman may, immediately prior to any division being taken, request staff supporting the meeting to restate the motion upon which the division is to be taken.
Part 10. Revocation or alteration of resolutions

10.1 Notice for Revocation or alteration of resolutions
(See Part 7 Notices of Motion)

10.1.1 A notice of motion for the revocation or alteration of all or part of a previous resolution of the Board must be delivered to the Chief Executive by the member intending to move such a motion. Such notice must be in writing by the mover and set out:
   i. the resolution or part thereof which is proposed to be revoked or altered
   ii. the meeting date when it was passed
   iii. the motion (if any) that is intended to be moved in substitution thereof.

10.1.2 Such notice must be signed by not less than one third of the members of the Board or the committee who made the previous resolution, including vacancies.

10.1.3 Such notice must be given to the Chief Executive at least seven clear working days before the meeting at which it is proposed to consider such a motion.

10.1.4 The Chief Executive must then give members at least two clear working days’ notice in writing of the intended motion, and of the meeting at which it is proposed to move such motions.

10.2 Restrictions on actions under the affected resolution

10.2.1 Where a member has given a notice of motion to revoke or alter a previous resolution, no irreversible action may be taken under the resolution in question until the proposed notice of motion has been dealt with EXCEPT where, in the opinion of the chairman:
   a) the practical effect of delaying actions under the resolution would be the same as if the resolution had been revoked
   b) by reason of repetitive notices, the effect of the notice is an attempt by a minority to frustrate the will of the Board that made the previous resolution.

10.2.2 In either of these situations, action may be taken under the resolution as though no notice of motion had been given to the Chief Executive.

10.3 Revocation or alteration by resolution at same meeting
A meeting may revoke or alter a previous resolution made at the same meeting where, during the course of the meeting, it receives fresh facts or information concerning the resolution. In this situation, 75 per cent of the members present and voting must agree to the revocation or alteration.

10.4 Revocation or alteration by recommendation in report

10.4.1 The Board or a committee of the Board may, on a recommendation in a report by the chairman or chief executive, or the report of any committee, revoke or alter all or part of a resolution passed by a previous meeting.

10.4.2 The Chief Executive must give at least two clear working days’ notice of the meeting that will consider such a proposal, accompanied by details of the proposal.
Part 11. Public Access to meetings and information from meetings

11.1 Public access to meetings

11.1.1 Meetings normally to be open to public:

1) Except as otherwise provided by Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, every meeting of the Board shall be open to the public.

2) For the purposes of Part 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, bona fide members of the news media shall be treated as members of the public and shall be entitled to attend any meeting or any part of a meeting for the purpose of reporting the proceedings for any news media.

3) Any person who wishes to record the proceedings of a Board meeting must notify the chairman of their request to do so before the meeting starts, and if approval is given, shall record the meeting unobtrusively, without distracting members or other persons who may be present.

[s 47 & 49(a) LGOMA 1987]

11.2 Public notification of meetings

11.2.1 Public notification

All meetings scheduled for the following month must be publicly notified not more than 14 days and not less than five days before the end of every month, together with the relevant dates, times and places of the meetings. HOWEVER, meetings to be held on or after the 21st day of the month may instead be publicly notified not more than 10 nor less than five clear working days before the day on which the meeting is to be held.

[s 46(1)&(2), LGOMA 1987]

11.2.2 Public notification additional requirements

The chief executive is to make any other arrangement for the notification of meetings, including extraordinary meetings, as the Board may from time to time determine.

11.2.3 Public notification about extraordinary meetings

Where any extraordinary meeting of the Board is called, and notice of that meeting cannot be given in the manner required or permitted (by clause 2.5.1 as appropriate), the chief executive shall publicly notify or otherwise advertise that meeting and the general nature of business to be transacted at that meeting as soon as practicable before the meeting is to be held, as is reasonable in the circumstances.

[s 46(3) & (4), LGOMA 1987]

11.2.4 Public notice of resolution from extraordinary meetings

The chief executive shall publicly notify, as soon as practicable, resolutions on the matters for which the extraordinary meeting was held, UNLESS:

a) the meeting passed the resolution while the public was excluded; or

b) the chief executive publicly notified the extraordinary meeting at least five clear working days before the day of the meeting.

[s 51A, LGOMA 1987]

11.2.5 Meetings not publicly notified

1) Where the Board becomes aware that a meeting has not been publicly notified in accordance with these Standing Orders, the chief executive must give public notice that the meeting was not notified, the reasons why it was not notified and the general nature of any business transacted at the meeting, as soon as practicable.

2) A meeting does not become invalid merely because it was not publicly notified.

[s 46 (5) & (6), LGOMA 1987]
11.3 Public access to information

11.3.1 Information to be available to public

All information provided to members at Board meetings must be available to the public and news media, unless any item included in the agenda refers to any matter reasonably expected to be discussed with the public excluded.

[s 5 & 48 LGOIMA 1987]

11.3.2 Availability of agendas and reports

1) Any member of the public may, without payment of a fee, inspect, during normal office hours, within a period of at least two working days before every meeting, all agendas and associated reports circulated to members relating to that meeting.

2) Agendas:
   a) shall be available for inspection at the public offices of the Auckland Council (including service delivery centres) and the Council’s libraries in the Board’s area
   b) shall be accompanied by either:
      i. the associated reports, or
      ii. a notice specifying the places at which the associated reports may be inspected.

3) The associated reports shall be available for inspection at the public offices of the Auckland Council in the Board’s area.

4) Any member of the public may take notes from any agenda or report that they inspect. They may also request a copy of all or part of an agenda or report, and upon paying the prescribed amount (if any) must be provided with a copy as soon as practicable.

5) Where a meeting is an extraordinary meeting called pursuant to a resolution of the Board, the agenda and any associated reports shall be made available as soon as is reasonable in the circumstances.

[s 46A(1)-(6) LGOIMA1987]

11.4 Matters discussed with public excluded

The chief executive may exclude, from the information that is made available to the public, any reports (or items from reports) that he or she reasonably expects the meeting to discuss while the public is excluded. The chief executive shall indicate such excluded reports on the agenda.

[s 46A(8), 5 & 45(d), LGOIMA1987]

11.5 Agenda to be available at meetings

A reasonable number of copies of the agenda shall be provided at meetings for viewing by members of the public.

[s 49, LGOIMA 1987]

11.6 Public may be excluded from meetings

11.6.1 Motions and resolutions to exclude public

1) The Board or a committee of the Board may resolve to exclude the public from a meeting. The only grounds for exclusion are those specified in Section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

2) Every motion to exclude the public must be put when the meeting is open to the public, and copies of the motion must be made available to any member of the public who is present.

3) If the motion is passed, the resolution to exclude the public must be in the form set out in Schedule 2A to the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. The resolution must state the general subject of each matter to be excluded, the
reason for passing the resolution in relation to that matter, and the grounds on which the resolution is based. The resolution will form part of the meeting’s minutes.

[§ 48 & schedule 2A, LGOIMA1987]

11.6.2 Specified people may remain

1) Where the members resolve to exclude the public, the resolution may provide for specified persons to remain if, in the opinion of the members, they have knowledge that will assist the members. Any such resolution must state, in relation to the matter to be discussed, how the knowledge held by the specified people is relevant and how it will assist.

2) No such resolution is necessary in respect of the attendance of the chief executive and relevant staff during a public excluded session.

[§ 48 (5) & (6), LGOIMA1987]

11.6.3 Public excluded business not to be disclosed

1) No member or staff member may disclose to any person (other than another member or relevant staff member) information that has been, or is to be, presented to any meeting from which the public is excluded, or proposed to be excluded.

2) This restriction does not apply where:
   a) a meeting has resolved to make the information publicly available
   b) there are no grounds under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for withholding the information when requested
   c) the information is no longer confidential

3) The Board or committee of the Board may provide for the release to the public of information, which the meeting considered while the public were excluded.

11.7 Public order

11.7.1 Public required to leave meeting

The chairman may require any member of the public to leave the meeting, where the chairman believes on reasonable grounds that the behaviour of that member of the public is likely to prejudice the orderly conduct of the meeting if that person is permitted to remain.

[§ 50, LGOIMA1987]

11.7.2 Removal of members of public

Any police officer or Auckland Council staff may, at the request of the chairman, remove or exclude a member of the public from a meeting if they have been required to leave in accordance with Standing Order 11.7.1 and

a) refuses or fails to leave the meeting; or

b) having left the meeting, attempts to re-enter the meeting without the permission of the chairman.

[§ 50, LGOIMA1987]

11.8 Minutes

11.8.1 Public entitled to inspect minutes

The public may, without charge, inspect and take notes from the minutes of any meeting or part of any meeting that the public was not excluded from.

The public may be given a copy of such minutes.

[§ 51, LGOIMA1987]
11.8.2 Minutes for public excluded sessions

The chief executive must consider any request for the minutes of a meeting, or part of a meeting, that the public was excluded from, as a request for official information under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

[s 51(3), LGOIMA1987]
Part 12. Petitions

12.1 Petition in English or Te Reo
   A written petition provided to the Board may be in English or Te Reo
   [see clause 1.5.2]

12.2 Form of petitions
   The prayer or statement of every written petition presented to the Board must comprise fewer than
   50 words (not including signatories), and not be disrespectful nor use offensive language or include
   statements made with malice (See clause 5.4 Qualified privilege).

12.3 Petition presented by petitioner
   A petitioner who presents a petition to the Board at a meeting of the Board may speak for five
   minutes about the petition, unless the meeting resolves otherwise. (See clause 5.1.5(2))

12.4 Petition presented by member
   Members may present petitions on behalf of petitioners. In doing so, members must confine
   themselves to reading:
   a) the petition
   b) the petitioners’ statement or prayer
   c) the number of signatures.
Part 13. Deputations

13.1 Notice to be given

13.1.1 Deputations may be received by the Board or any of its committees provided an
application for admission, setting forth the subject, has been lodged with the chief
executive at least seven clear working days before the date of the meeting concerned,
and has been subsequently approved by the chairman.

13.1.2 Where in the opinion of the chairman the matter which is the subject of a deputation is
one of urgency or major public interest the chairman may determine that the deputation
be received and the time requirement to be waived.

13.2 Chairman’s discretion

The chairman may:

a) decline a request for a deputation where the request does not comply with these Standing
Orders

b) refuse a request for a deputation if in his or her opinion there will be insufficient time to receive
the deputation because of the amount of business to be conducted at the meeting or the
number of other deputations

c) refuse a request for a deputation where it is offensive, repetitious or vexatious.

13.3 Subjects not permitted

A speaker may not speak about a matter that:

a) has already been considered and decided

b) has a separate public hearings or consultation process attached to it

c) is subject to a quasi-judicial process

d) is outside of the scope or functions of the Board or committees.

13.4 Procedures for deputations

1) Except with the approval of the Board, not more than two members of a deputation may
address the meeting.

2) After a presentation is received, members may put to the deputation any question pertinent to
the subject heard, but no member may express an opinion upon, or discuss the subject, until
the deputation has completed making its submissions and answering questions

13.5 Time limit on presentation

Unless the meeting determines otherwise in any particular case, a limit of 10 minutes is placed on
a speaker making a presentation, or if there are two members of the deputation addressing the
meeting 10 minutes in total for the two speakers.

[Note: s 76 – 81, LGA 2002, regarding decision-making]

13.6 Deputations from another local board

A deputation from another local board must be authorised by a resolution of that body and be about
a matter affecting the other local board’s interests.
Part 14. Public Forum

14.1 Time limits for public forum

1) A period of up to 30 minutes, or such other time as the Board may determine, will be set aside for a public forum at the commencement of meetings of the Board which are open to the public. HOWEVER, this provision does not apply to the inaugural meeting of the Board, following each triennial election.

2) Each speaker during the public forum section of a meeting may speak for three minutes.

3) On a vote of not less than 75 per cent of those present to extend the period of public participation or the period any speaker is allowed to speak may be extended.

14.2 Restriction on subjects of public forum

The public forum is to be confined to those items falling within the scope or functions of the Board. Speakers must not speak about a matter that is under judicial consideration or subject to a quasi-judicial process.

14.3 Questions of speakers during public forum

1) With the permission of the chairman, members may ask questions of speakers during the period reserved for public forum. Questions by members, if permitted, are to be confined to obtaining information or clarification on matters raised by the speaker.

2) Members may not debate any matter raised during the public forum session that is not on the agenda for the meeting, or take any action in relation to it, other than through the usual procedures for extraordinary business if the matter is urgent.

3) The meeting may refer the matter to a future meeting, or to a committee, or to the chief executive for investigation.
Part 15. Governing Body input

15.1 Ward Governing Body Member’s report

15.1.1 The Ward Governing Body member may provide updates at Board meetings on regional matters of interest to the Board or on any matter the member wishes to raise with the Board.

15.1.2 Provision will be made for this purpose in the Order of Business for ordinary meetings of the Board, and for other meetings only with the approval of the chairman.

15.1.3 Application for a deputation must be made to the chief executive at least seven clear working days before the date of the meeting.

15.2 Input by other individual members of the Governing Body

15.2.1 Any other member of the Governing Body in his or her capacity as a member of the Governing Body may provide input to the Board and its committees, at the discretion of the chairman. This might include reporting on regional matters of interest to the Board, or on any matter the Governing Body member wishes to raise with the Board.

15.2.2 The Governing Body member must give the chief executive at least seven clear working days’ notice, before the date of the meeting, of his or her wish to provide input.

15.2.3 The Governing Body member may speak for up to five minutes.

15.3 Deputations

15.3.1 A deputation from the Governing Body, authorised by a resolution of that Body, about a matter affecting the Board’s or Governing Body’s business may be received by the Board.

15.3.2 Application for a deputation must be made to the chief executive at least seven clear working days before the date of the meeting.

15.4 Chairman’s discretion

The chairman may:

a) decline a request to speak where the request does not comply with these Standing Orders;

b) refuse a request to speak if in his or her opinion there will be insufficient time to receive the deputation and to hear the Governing Body member because of the amount of business to be conducted at the meeting;

c) waive the requirement when an application to speak is made less than seven clear working days before the meeting, if the chairman considers the matter is urgent and of major public interest;

d) prohibit a Governing Body member from speaking if he or she is offensive, repetitious or vexatious, or otherwise breaches these Standing Orders.

15.5 Restrictions on subjects for input

A Governing Body deputation and an individual member may not speak about a matter that:

a) has already been considered and decided by the Board;

b) has a separate public hearings or consultation process attached to it;

c) is subject to a quasi-judicial process;

d) is outside of the scope or functions of the Board.
Part 16. Power to appoint Committees

16.1 Appointment of committees

1) The Board may appoint committees that it considers appropriate for the efficient and effective conduct of the Board’s business and delegate to such committees any of its duties, responsibilities and powers.

[cl 30 (1) sch 7, LGA 2002]

2) The Board may at any time discharge or reconstitute a committee.

3) A committee is subject in all things to the control of the Board, and must carry out all general and special directions of the Board that relate to the committee or its affairs.

4) Nothing in this standing order entitles the Board or committee to rescind or amend a decision made under a delegation, which authorises the making of a decision by a committee.

[cl 30(3), (4) & (6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

Note: At the end of each term, a committee is deemed to be discharged on the coming into office of the members of the Board elected or appointed at or following the triennial general election.

[cl 30(5)&(7), sch 7, LGA 2002]

16.2 Membership of committees

1) The Board may appoint or discharge any member of a committee.

[cl 31(1), sch 7, LGA 2002]

2) The minimum number of members of a committee is three.

[cl 31(6), sch 7, LGA 2002]

3) The Board may appoint to a committee a person who is not a member of the Board if, in the opinion of the Board, that person has the skills, attributes or knowledge that will assist the work of the committee.

4) At least one member of a committee must be an elected member of the Board. Auckland Council staff acting in the course of their employment may not act as a member of any committee.

[cl 31(3) & (4), sch 7, LGA 2002]

5) The chairman of the Board may be appointed an ex-officio member of any committee other than a quasi-judicial committee.

16.3 Members’ attendance at committee meetings

16.3.1 Except when a committee is performing a judicial or quasi-judicial function, any member of the Board may:

a) attend any meeting of any committee
b) put a question to the chairman to elicit information
c) take part in the discussion at the committee meeting.

16.3.2 A member of the board, who is not a member of the committee, may not vote on any matter before the committee.

16.3.3 When a committee is performing any judicial or quasi-judicial function, a member of the Board who is not a member of the committee shall not be entitled to take any part in the proceedings by virtue of his or her office.

16.3.4 While a committee is deliberating its decision on any matter in the performance of any judicial or quasi-judicial function, no member of the Board shall be entitled to be present.
unless:
   a) they are a member of the committee; and
   b) where the committee is conducting an oral hearing of the matter on which it is
      deliberating, the member was present throughout the course of that hearing.

[cf 19(2), sch 7, LGA 2002]

16.4 Joint committees

16.4.1 Appointment of joint committee

   The Board may appoint a joint committee with another local board, the Governing Body,
   another local authority, or other public body PROVIDED the Board has first reached
   agreement with the other party or parties on matters specified in clause 30A of Schedule 7

[cf 30(1) & 30A, sch 7, LGA 2002]

16.4.2 Status of joint committees

   A joint committee is deemed to be both a committee of the Board and a committee of the
   other local board, Governing Body, local authority or other public body.

[cf 30A(5), sch 7, LGA 2002]

16.4.3 Powers and responsibilities of joint committees

   Part 1 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 applies to a joint committee EXCEPT
   that:
      a) the powers to discharge any individual member and appoint another in his or her stead
         must be exercised by the Board, Governing Body or public body that made the
         appointment
      b) the meeting quorum is as stated in clause 4.2
      c) the committee may appoint and remove its own chairman or deputy chairman.

[cf 30A(6), sch 7, LGA 2002]
Part 17. Minutes of proceedings of meetings

17.1 Minutes to be evidence of proceedings

1) The Board and its committees must keep minutes of their proceedings. These minutes, when duly entered and authenticated, will be prima facie evidence (i.e. a record) of the proceedings they relate to.

[cl 28, sch 7, LGA 2002]

2) All minutes shall be authenticated by the chairman of the meeting.

3) The chief executive and the relevant chairman must authenticate the minutes of the last meeting of the Board and its committees before the next election of members.

17.2 Matters to be recorded in minutes

The chief executive must keep the minutes of meetings. The minutes must record:

a) the date, time and venue of the meeting
b) the names of the members present
c) the chairman
d) any apologies accepted or declined and requests granted for leave of absence
e) the times of the arrival to the meeting and departure of members from the meeting
f) any failure of a quorum
g) a list of the speakers who gave public, Governing Body, or other local board input, and the subjects they covered
h) a list of speakers from each deputation and the subject of the deputation
i) a list of the items considered
j) the resolutions and amendments pertaining to those items, including those that were lost or were ruled out of order
k) the names of all movers, and seconders
l) any objections made to words used
m) all divisions taken and, if taken, a record of the result
n) the names and votes of any members requesting their votes or abstentions be recorded
o) any declarations of financial interest or non-financial conflicts of interest and any abstentions from the discussion and voting
p) the contempt, censure and removal of any members
q) any resolutions to exclude members of the public and the names of any people permitted to stay
r) the time that the meeting concludes or adjourns.

[cl 28, sch 7, LGA 2002]

17.3 No discussion on minutes

No discussion may arise on the substance of minutes at any succeeding meeting, except as to their correctness.

17.4 Inspection of minute records

The minute records of the Board and its committees must be kept by the chief executive and be available to inspection in accordance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 and the Local Government Act 2002.

[s 31, LGOMA 1987]
MEETING QUORUM AND ATTENDANCE PART 4
Quorum
- Quorum for Board meetings is half of the members if number is even; or majority of members if number is odd
- Quorum for committee meetings is not fewer than two members; and must include one Board member
- Quorum not present at commencement:
  o meeting lapses after 30 minutes,
  o chair can extend this in specific circumstances
- Quorum lost during meeting:
  o meeting lapses after 10 minutes
- Business of lapsed meeting is deferred to next meeting unless chairman calls earlier meeting

Attendance
- Leave of absence may be granted and recorded in minutes
- Apologies may be tendered and must be recorded in minutes
- Chairman to invite apologies and should be recorded in minutes
- Attendance by audio link or audio visual link:
  o Attendance by electronic link
  o Member’s status – quorum and veto
  o Conditions for attending by electronic link
  o Request to attend by electronic link
  o Chair’s duties relating to electronic links
  o Chairman may terminate link
  o Goring or showing a document
  o Link failure
  o Confidentiality

CONDUCT OF MEETINGS PART 5
Chairman’s role (5.1)
- Chairman presides if present, unless vacates the chair
- Deputy presides in absence of chairman
- If neither present, the meeting elects a chairman
- Chairman decides all questions not covered by standing orders
- Chairman decides all points of order
- Members to be silent when chairman rises
- Chairman decides speaking order but must give precedence to:
  o points of order
  o closure or deferral motions
  o points of explanation
  o requests for chairman’s indulgence
- Members may question staff, at chairman’s discretion

Members conduct (5.2)
- Members must not:
  o be disrespectful
  o use offensive or malicious language
  o impute improper motives to other members or staff
  o comment disrespectfully on another member’s vote on any motion
- Chairman may order a member to withdraw from the meeting if:
  o member refuses to obey chairman’s instruction to stop speaking, or
  o member refuses to obey chairman’s instruction to withdraw and apologise for offensive or malicious expression, or
  o member’s conduct is disorderly
- If disorder continues, chairman may adjourn meeting. Reconvened meeting to decide whether to proceed or adjourn
- Minutes record a resolution to hold a member in contempt
- A member may be physically removed

Members interest (5.5)
- Financial interest: member takes no part in discussion or voting; minutes record the declaration and abstention; member leaves the room, or at a minimum, the table
- Non-financial conflict of interest: member takes no part in discussion or voting; minutes record the declaration and abstention; member leaves the table but not required to leave the room

Qualified privilege (5.4)
- Defenitory matter in agenda or minutes is privileged unless publication motivated by ill will
- Similar re oral statements at meeting

DEBATES PART 6
- Time limits:
  o Movers speaking to motion 10 minutes
  o Movers right of reply 5 minutes
  o Others 5 minutes
- Only speak once to a motion
- Only one right of reply – if used at end of amendment it is exhausted
- 3 consecutive speakers in support or opposition – chairman may call for speaker to contrarily – if none, puts motion after right of reply
- Member can second a motion or amendment and reserve right to speak later in debate
- Speeches not to be read, except with permission
- No irrelevant matters or tedious repetition – chairman’s ruling final
- Members can only speak to:
  o A matter before the meeting
  o A motion or amendment they are proposing
  o A point of order
  o Personal explanation with permission of chairman
  o Explanation re previous speech in same debate, with permission of chairman
- If member immediately objects to words used, and requests minutes to record their objection, chairman must order minutes to record objection
- Nover of original motion has right of reply but may not introduce new matter, then motion is put out

Points of Order (6.2)
- Terms:
  o Point of order relates to the proper conduct (order) of the meeting
  o Speaker currently speaking to step
  o Member must state subject matter
- Types:
  o (a) where disorder is drawn to the attention of the chairman, or
  o (b) use of disrespectful offensive or malicious language, or
  o (c) commenting disrespectfully on another member’s vote on any motion, or
  o (d) discussion of a question not before the meeting, or
  o (e) misrepresentation of any statement made by a member or by Auckland Council staff, or
  o (f) the breach of any standing order, or
  o (g) a request that words objected to be recorded in the minutes
- Contraction is not a point of order
- Chairman may hear further argument before deciding
- Ruling of chairman is not open to discussion and is final
- During division needs chairman’s permission

MOTIONS AND AMENDMENT’S PART 8
Motions and amendments (8.1)
- Terms:
  o Substantive motion: a motion is either procedural or substantive, a substantive motion deals with a matter of
VOTING PART 9
- Chairman has casting vote
- All voting to be open
- Members may abstain in certain circumstances
- Members may request minutes record their vote or abstention
- Voting methods:
  - Voice or show of hands
  - If questioned immediately then division
  - Chairman or member can call division at start or after voices have been heard
  - If confusion or division - second division taken
  - The chairman may request staff to restate the motion prior to a division

PUBLIC ACCESS TO MEETINGS AND INFORMATION FROM MEETINGS PART 11
Exclusion of public (116)
- Resolution to exclude the public must be in the specified form
- Must be passed when public are present

Public order (117)
- Any member of public likely to prejudice orderly conduct of meeting may be required to leave
- If necessary, any constable or Auckland Council staff may physically remove such person
- Security contractors act under instruction from authorised staff
- See LGO/MA 1987 s50 for full legislation and separate guidance for chairman

DEPUTATIONS PART 13
- At the discretion of the chairman
- Not more than two members may address meeting unless have approval of Board or more
- May speak for 10 minutes
- Chairman may terminate presentation if disrespectful, offensive or where statements are made with malice

PUBLIC FORUM PART 14
- Time extension, from 30 minutes, can be obtained by vote to suspend specified standing order(s)
- Questions in order to obtain information or clarification may be asked with permission of chairman
- Cannot be debated unless on the agenda or the process for extraordinary business is used
- Chairman may prohibit a speaker from speaking if offensive, repetitive, vexatious or in breach of standing orders

GOVERNING BODY PART 15
Governing body input
- Governing body members can also request to speak as a deputation (with support by resolution)
- Governing body members may provide input at the discretion of the chairman
- May speak for up to five minutes
- Chairman may prohibit offensive, repetitive or vexatious speech, or speech that breaches these Standing Orders
The following diagram is to assist members and is not deemed to be part of the Standing Orders and is intended to illustrate the process for motions and amendments which are set out in detail in clause 8.1.

**Original motion**
(Substantive motion moved at the commencement of the debate)
Moved (8.1.1)/seconded* (8.1.2)

**Debate on original motion**
Each member may:
- speak once (8.1.2)
- propose or second an amendment when speaking* (8.1.1)

**If amendment lost**
Debate on original motion continues (8.1.11)
Those who have not spoken to the original motion may:
- speak once (8.1.2)
- propose or second a further amendment when speaking* (8.1.1)

**Original motion is amended**
(and becomes the substantive motion)

**Further debate**

**If amendment carried (now becomes the Substantive motion)** (8.1.12)
Debate on original motion, as amended (now becomes the substantive motion (8.1.12)) continues. Those who have not spoken to the original motion may:
- speak once to the amended motion (the substantive motion)
- propose or second a further amendment when speaking* (see Amendments side of this diagram)

Procedure (cl. 8.1.6 – 8.1.12) repeated until motion (original or substantive) is adopted or lost.

**Mover of original motion – right of reply**" (8.1.15)

**Vote**
All members unless declarations of interest (9.3)
Voices or show of hands or division or electronic voting (9.5)
Chairman or acting chairman (9)

**Decision by majority Vote (9.1)**

**Notes**
* A seconder may second a motion or amendment and reserve the right to speak.
** The original mover’s right of reply may be used during a debate on an amendment, without a further right of reply.
Appendix C

RIGHT OF THE BOARD TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC FROM MEETINGS
(This Appendix is included for convenience only and is intended to assist those attending meetings of the Board)

Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Section 48 Right of local authorities to exclude public
The Ōrākei Local Board may by resolution exclude the public from the whole or any part of the proceedings of any meeting only on 1 or more of the following grounds:

a) that the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist

b) that the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information the public disclosure of which would—
   i. be contrary to the provisions of a specified enactment; or
   ii. constitute contempt of court or of the House of Representatives;

c) that the purpose of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is to consider a recommendation made to the Board by an Ombudsman

d) that the exclusion of the public from the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting is necessary to enable the Board to deliberate in private on its decision or recommendation in any proceedings which applies to

   a. any proceedings before the Board where—
      i. a right of appeal lies to any court or tribunal against the final decision of the Board in those proceedings; or
      ii. the Board is required, by any enactment, to make a recommendation in respect of the matter that is the subject of those proceedings; and

   c. any proceedings of the Board in relation to any application or objection under the Marine Farming Act 1971.

Section 5 Principle of availability of information
The question whether any official information is to be made available, where that question arises under this Act, shall be determined, except where this Act otherwise expressly requires, in accordance with the purposes of this Act and the principle that the information shall be made available unless there is good reason for withholding it.

Section 6 Conclusive reasons for withholding official information
Good reason for withholding official information exists, for the purpose of section 5, if the making available of that information would be likely—

a) to prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences, and the right to a fair trial; or

b) to endanger the safety of any person.

Section 7 Other reasons for withholding official information

1. Where this section applies, good reason for withholding official information exists, for the purpose of section 5, unless, in the circumstances of the particular case, the withholding of that information is outweighed by other considerations which render it desirable, in the public interest, to make that information available.

2. Subject to sections 6, 8, and 17, this section applies if, and only if, the withholding of the information is necessary to—

   a) protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons; or

   b) protect information where the making available of the information—
      i. would disclose a trade secret; or

   i. would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information; or

   ba) in the case only of an application for a resource consent, or water conservation order, or a requirement for a designation or heritage order, under the Resource Management Act 1991, to avoid serious offence to tikanga Maori, or to avoid the disclosure of the location of wāhi tapu: or
Item 18

...
EXCLUSION OF THE PUBLIC – WHO NEEDS TO LEAVE THE MEETING
Standing Order 11.6 and s48(5) and (6) LGOIMA

(This Appendix is included for convenience only and is intended as a guideline to assist those attending meetings of the Board)

Members of the public
All members of the public must leave the meeting when the public is excluded under clause 11.6.1 of these Standing Orders, unless a resolution is passed under clause 11.5.2 to allow specified persons to remain.

Specified persons
- may include members of the public who are presenting information;
- may include specific staff (all relevant administrative and senior management may remain) in terms of the General Principles set out below;
- may include representatives of a Council Controlled Organisation in terms of the General Principles set out below;
- may include members of the Governing Body in terms of the General Principles set out below;
- may include elected members of other local boards in terms of the General Principles set out below.

General Principles where the Board has resolved to permit specified persons to remain
- The specified persons, must in the opinion of the members, have knowledge that will assist the members; and any resolution must state in relation to the matter to be discussed while the public is excluded how the knowledge held by the persons specified is relevant and how it will assist. (s48(5) and (6) LGOIMA)
- Those who are not members must leave unless it is necessary for them to remain and to hear the debate and outcome, in order to perform their role.
- Those who need to be present for a specific confidential item may only remain for that item and shall leave the room for any other confidential items.
- The ruling of the chairman in any case of doubt as to who may remain is final.

Information
- Access to confidential information is managed on a “need to know” basis, where access to the information is required in order for the persons to perform their role which in turn will assist the members.
- In terms of clause 11.6.3 of these Standing Orders specified persons may not disclose to any person, other than a member or relevant staff member, information that has been presented to any meeting where the public has been excluded, unless the meeting has resolved to make the information publicly available, or there are no grounds for withholding the information or the information is no longer confidential.

Members
- All members remain, unless a member has a pecuniary conflict of interest (clause 5.3.1) which concerns the item being considered.
- Members, who are not members of a Board-appointed committee, have the right to attend any meeting of a committee and may remain when the public has been excluded.
Urgent Decision - Ōrākei Local Board feedback on the government's proposed mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags

File No.: CP2018/17424

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To inform the Ōrākei Local Board that an urgent decision was made and approved by the Chair and Member Davis to approve the Board’s feedback on the government’s proposed mandatory phase out of single use plastic shopping bags.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation/s
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
a) note the urgent decision to approve the Board’s feedback on the government’s proposed mandatory phase out of single use plastic shopping bags.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Urgent decision memo, supporting report and Ōrākei Local Board feedback</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

| Authors          | Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor                                      |
| Authorisers      | Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden & Ōrākei Local Boards |
Memo

To: Adam Milina
From: Hayley King

Subject: Urgent decision request of the Ōrākei Local Board

Purpose
The purpose of this memo is to initially seek the local board relationship manager’s authorisation to commence the urgent decision-making process and if granted, seek formal approval from the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles) to use the process to make an urgent decision.

The decision required, and the supporting report, are attached to this memo. The urgent decision being sought needs to be authorised by the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles) by signing this memo. Both this memo and the report will be reported as an information item at the next business meeting if the urgent decision-making process proceeds.

Reason for the urgency
The case for an urgent decision is made due to the need for local board input into the Auckland Council submission to be made by Monday, 10 September 2018. The Ōrākei Local Board’s next scheduled business meeting is for Thursday, 20 September 2018.

Waste planning department staff have produced a report for local board elected members outlining the key points of the consultation document and the process for local boards to provide input into the Auckland Council submission. This report is attached to this urgent decision document as attachment A.

The urgent decision will be reported to the full local board during the next scheduled meeting on Thursday, 20 September 2018.

Decision sought from the chair and deputy chair (or any person acting in these roles)
That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) approve the feedback, as contained in attachment B, on the government’s proposed mandatory phase out of single use plastic shopping bags.

b) note that the Ōrākei Local Board feedback will be attached verbatim to the Auckland Council submission which will be recommended to Environment and Community Committee for their approval on 11 September 2018 and sent to the Ministry for the Environment by the due date of 14 September 2018.

Background

1. The New Zealand government are consulting on a mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags.

2. The consultation document outlines the available options for managing these issues, which include a mandatory phase out, a charge on bags, a formal agreement between government and industry, and mandatory product stewardship.
3. Council staff are preparing a draft regional submission on this proposal. The draft submission will be provided to Environment and Community Committee for their approval on 11 September 2018.

4. The draft council submission makes the following key points:
   - That Auckland Council supports option one in the consultation document – a total and mandatory ban. Reducing plastic use, litter, and marine pollution are priorities in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2018. The inappropriate consumption, use and discarding of plastic bags has significant impacts on Auckland’s natural environment and our waste collection systems.
   - The ban should apply to all retailers who distribute single-use plastic bags, rather than just the larger retailers. An incomplete ban will dilute the effectiveness of this behaviour change intervention on consumers.
   - Support for the proposed six-month phase-out timeframe.

5. The draft submission also identifies areas where Auckland Council considers that further work and discussion is needed post-consultation. These include the thickness of bags captured by the ban and how the ban will be effectively enforced.

6. This report provides an opportunity for local boards to formally provide feedback on the government's consultation on the proposed mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags.

7. Submissions close on 14 September 2018. Any formal feedback received from local boards before 13 September 2018 will be attached to the council’s final submission.

Authorisation of the urgent decision-making process

Signed by Adam Milina
Relationship Manager, Ōrākei Local Board
Date 6/19/2018

Approval to use the urgent decision-making process

Kit Parkinson
Chair, Ōrākei Local Board
Date 6/19/2018

Colin Davis
Local Board member, Ōrākei Local Board
Date 6 September 2018
Ōrākei Local Board Resolution/s

That the Ōrākei Local Board:

a) approves the feedback, as contained in attachment B, on the government’s proposed mandatory phase out of single use plastic shopping bags.

b) notes that the Ōrākei Local Board feedback will be attached verbatim to the Auckland Council submission which will be recommended to Environment and Community Committee for their approval on 11 September 2018 and sent to the Ministry for the Environment by the due date of 14 September 2018.

Kit Parkinson
Chair, Ōrākei Local Board

Colin Davis
Local Board member, Ōrākei Local Board

Date 6/9/2018

Date 6/September/2018
Urgent Decision - Ōrākei Local Board feedback on the government's proposed mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
1. To provide an opportunity for local boards to formally provide feedback on the Ministry for the Environment’s consultation on the mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags.

Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary
2. The New Zealand government are consulting on a mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags.
3. The consultation document outlines the available options for managing the process, which includes a mandatory phase out, a charge on bags, a formal agreement between government and industry, and mandatory product stewardship.
4. Council staff are preparing a draft regional submission on this proposal. The draft submission will be provided to Environment and Community Committee for their approval on 11 September 2018.
5. The draft council submission considers the following key points:
   • That Auckland Council supports option one in the consultation document – a total and mandatory ban. Reducing plastic use, litter, and marine pollution are priorities in the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2018. The inappropriate consumption, use and discarding of plastic bags has significant impacts on Auckland’s natural environment and our waste collection systems.
   • The ban should apply to all retailers who distribute single-use plastic bags, rather than just the larger retailers. An incomplete ban will dilute the effectiveness of this behaviour change intervention on consumers.
   • Support for the proposed six-month phase-out timeframe.
6. The draft submission also identifies areas where Auckland Council considers that further work and discussion is needed post-consultation. These include the thickness of bags captured by the ban and how the ban will be effectively enforced.
7. This report provides an opportunity for local boards to formally provide feedback on the government’s consultation on the proposed mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags.
8. Submissions close on 14 September 2018. Any formal feedback received from local boards before 13 September 2018 will be attached to the council’s final submission.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendations
That the Ōrākei Local Board:
   a) provide formal feedback on the Ministry for the Environment’s consultation on the proposed mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags.

Horopaki / Context
9. The New Zealand Government is seeking feedback on a proposed mandatory phase out of the sale or distribution of single-use plastic shopping bags. The phase out would be enacted
through regulation under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008 and introduced over a six-month timeframe.

10. The recognition by the Ministry for the Environment that over the longer term, plastic waste needs to be designed out is aligned with council’s aspiration for zero waste. This recognition reinforces that Aotearoa New Zealand can be prosperous while creating an economy that is not reliant on externalising environmental harms, such as plastic waste, in our streams and oceans.

11. Auckland Council’s Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2018 includes three priorities relating to plastic.
   I. The plan recognises plastic waste as a high priority for avoidance and has identified it as one of three priority waste streams to be addressed.
   II. Reducing litter is also a priority included in the plan. Managing plastic bags as littered items has a high resource and financial cost to council as well as the natural environment.
   III. The plan includes a priority relating to reducing marine litter and pollution from plastic waste. This priority was added to the draft plan as a result of significant public concern and feedback on this topic during the consultation period.

12. A mandatory phase-out of plastic bags will be beneficial for achieving all three priorities.

13. The contamination caused by the incorrect disposal of plastic bags by consumers in commingled recycling collection systems also has significant consequences. Plastic bags incorrectly disposed of in kerbside commingled recycling can slow or damage recycling processor’s equipment, affecting the quality of recyclate and increasing the processing cost.

14. Auckland Council prioritises education and enforcement around recycling contamination to avoid the knock-on effect of incorrect plastic bag disposal in kerbside recycling bins. A mandatory phase-out will reduce these impacts.

15. As such, Auckland Council’s draft submission strongly supports a mandatory phase out or ban on the sale or distribution of single use plastic bags.

16. This report provides an opportunity for local boards to give formal feedback on the consultation document. Some of the key points made in Auckland Council’s draft submission are outlined below for local boards to consider.

Tātaritanga me ōanga tohutohu / Analysis and advice

17. The Ministry for the Environment’s consultation document outlines a number of options for reducing the use of plastic bags, including:
   - mandatory phase out,
   - levy, tax or charge,
   - deposit refund system. This puts a new cost onto a product, which is refunded to the consumer when they bring the material back for recycling.
   - formal agreement with government and industry, in which retailers are required to charge for bags.
   - mandatory product stewardship scheme in which producers that put certain goods on the market are required to be responsible for environmentally sound end-of-life management of the product.

18. The Ministry’s consultation document considers the pros and cons of each option in detail. It concludes that the most effective option is a mandatory phase-out of sale or distribution of single-use plastic bags through regulations under the Waste Minimisation Act 2008.

19. Auckland Council’s draft submission does not include a detailed options analysis. However, it notes that, as there are alternative, reusable options easily available for use by the general
20. Since a charge on plastic bags, a deposit refund system and a product stewardship scheme would all support the continued distribution of plastic bags, these options are not supported.

21. The draft submission does not support a voluntary programme or an agreement between industry and government. This approach would create an inequitable approach to the problem as some businesses or organisations will choose not to participate in a voluntary scheme.

Preferred option

22. Of the potential options presented by the Ministry for the Environment, Option 1 - mandatory phase out of the sale or distribution of single-use plastic shopping bags is identified in council's draft submission, as the most effective and wide-reaching mechanism for addressing plastic bag issues.

23. The submission also provides feedback on some other aspects of the proposal, as outlined below.

Other aspects of proposal

24. Scope of ban: To be most effective, the ban should apply to all retailers who distribute plastic bags, rather than just the larger retailers. Small retailers should not be exempt as they contribute significant numbers of bags to the waste stream. A ban should also apply to those importing single use bags. An incomplete ban will dilute the effectiveness of this behaviour change intervention for consumers.

25. Definition of plastic bags: The draft submission supports the current proposed definition that a single use plastic bag is one that includes handles, and is sold or distributed to the public for the purposes of carrying sold goods. It also agrees with the proposal to include degradable, bio-degradable, ozo-degradable and compostable bags in the proposed definition.

26. However, the submission notes concern that the discussion document currently specifies a particular thickness of plastic bag. This may result in bag producers designing products to be just above this threshold. The submission therefore supports broadening the definition to apply to single-use plastic bags of all thickness.

27. Timeframe: The draft submission supports the proposal for a six-month phase-out timeframe as this is considered sufficient time to allow retailers and consumers to prepare and adapt, provided the program of behaviour change interventions is comprehensive.

28. Education and enforcement: Council's draft submission supports the description of offences, and the strength of the penalties for those outlined in the consultation document. The submission also supports the proposed approach that the Environmental Protection Authority manage enforcement of this ban. It notes that the approach may have some implications for council resources and welcomes the opportunity to participate in further discussions with the Ministry around the best approaches to education and enforcement.

29. Equity and opportunity: The council's draft submissions recognises that concerns have been raised regarding the need for a just transition for workers relying on plastic bag manufacture. However, it notes that the majority of single-use bags are manufactured off-shore and so local job loss is likely to be minimal.

30. In fact, the broader move towards a circular economy has the potential to increase job creation (Ellen MacArthur Foundation, 2015). For example, there are a number of community groups across Auckland who create and distribute alternative bags to their local communities. The submission advocates that these community groups be taken into consideration by the Ministry as potential providers when engaging with retailers on practical options for alternatives to plastic bags.
31. The submission also notes that the ban has the potential to reduce council litter clean-up costs and volunteer hours spent on litter clean ups.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe / Local impacts and local board views

32. The draft submission has been informed by the feedback that local boards gave on the draft Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2018 in April and May 2018.

33. This report provides an opportunity for all local boards to give formal feedback. A memo has previously been sent to all local board members outlining the consultation proposal and the process for local boards to give feedback.

34. Submissions on the consultation document close on 14 September. The council's regional draft submission will be provided to Environment and Community Committee for their approval on 14 September. To be considered by the committee, local boards need to provide their feedback by 10 September.

35. Local board feedback received after this date will not be considered by the committee but can also be attached to the final submission, if provided to staff by 13 September 2018.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori / Māori impact statement

36. The mandatory phase out of single-use plastic bags is consistent with the priorities and values that Māori have identified to Auckland Council through engagement on the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan 2018. These include priorities such as protection of waterways and ecologically which receive waste and the protection of Papatūānuku.

37. The ban also aligns with Te Ao Māori as it recognises the traditional system in which nothing was wasted – everything was able to be returned back to Papatūānuku without detriment to the wānanga, āwa or moana. By reducing the prevalence of single-use plastic bags, this ban will support a move towards para kore (zero waste).

38. The draft submission notes that matarangi and tikanga Māori should be incorporated into solutions and decision-making by working with mana whenua, enabling Māori participation in decision-making as per Te Tiriti o Waitangi obligations. This will ensure that the implementation of a phase-out works well for Māori.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea / Financial implications

39. The financial costs of a plastic bag ban to Auckland Council are likely to be minimal.

40. Possible financial benefits include:
   - a reduction in damage caused by plastic bags on plant and equipment at the Visy Materials Recycling Facility
   - reduction in penalties paid by the council for contamination of kerbside commingled recycling
   - reduction in streetscape litter clean up by street maintenance contractors.

Ngā raru tūpono / Risks

41. The risks of local boards providing input on the draft consultation document are minimal.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Bonnie-May Shantz - Principal Policy Analyst</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Louise Mason - GM Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Council family submission on the Local Government (Community Well-being) Amendment Bill
Urgent Decision - Ōrākei Local Board feedback on the government’s proposed mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags
The Ōrākei Local Board supports the intention of the proposed mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags.

The Ōrākei Local Board supports research into a blanket ban on single-use plastic bags. The board believes a classification system for plastic bags is overcomplicated and may encourage manufacturers and retailers to move to thicker bags. This would have the undesirable effect of plastic bags taking even longer to break down.

The Ōrākei Local Board supports a complete voluntary ban being applied to all retailers and importers who distribute plastic shopping bags.

The Ōrākei Local Board supports the introduction of initiatives to reduce plastic packaging from imported and New Zealand made products, including plastic bags without handles.

The Ōrākei Local Board supports enforcement being managed by the Ministry of the Environment and should not rely on Local Bodies to resource and fund.

The Ōrākei Local Board supports the proposal of by-laws by local councils and boards for further enforcement that is appropriate for the local area.

Approval 6 September 2018
Urgent Decision - Ōrākei Local Board feedback on the government’s proposed mandatory phase out of single-use plastic shopping bags
Chairperson's Report

File No.: CP2018/17346

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report
To provide the Chairperson with an opportunity to update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues since last reported.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation
a) That the Chairperson's September 2018 report be received.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report - September 2018</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chairperson’s Report – Kit Parkinson

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendation(s)
a) That the report be received.

Portfolio Lead: Parks and Reserves (Joint); Events, Landowner Approvals & Leases; and Communications

Other Appointments (Lead): Friends of Madills Farm Incorporated, Friends of Tahuna Torea Michaels Avenue Reserve Community Liaison Committee, Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei Reserves Board, Ōrākei Basin Advisory Group, Tāmaki Drive Protection Society, Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority

Other Appointments (Alternate): Mission Bay Business Association, Mission Bay-Kohimarama Residents Association Incorporated, East City Community Trust

Residents’ concerns/issues
2. The Ōrākei Local Board office has fronted enquiries on:
   - Tree maintenance, rates queries, rates rebates, rubbish and recycling queries, drain issues, pest problems, footpath maintenance, parks maintenance, bus changes queries, grants questions, speeding issues, berm mowing and fence issues.
   - The Ōrākei Local Board received 54 emails regarding the Mission Bay proposed development.

Activities: 4 August 2018 to 7 September 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 August</td>
<td>Planning Committee Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting with AK Cricket and three local teams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting regarding streetscapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay Business Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay / Kohimarama Residents Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 August</td>
<td>Watercare meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting with Kelly Tarlton’s Sea Life Aquarium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting regarding the Ōrākei Wharf and plastic reduction in businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting with resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting with Remuera Residents Association Chairman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Presentation regarding Mission Bay Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parnell Cricket Club Annual General Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 August</td>
<td>Chair-Deputy Chair meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting with staff members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 August</td>
<td>Meeting with Finance advisor regarding bus stop in St Heliers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Youth Hui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hui with Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Events</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 August</td>
<td>Stonefields Residents Association Annual General Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 August</td>
<td>Agenda run through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local Board Chairs only meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local Board Chairs Forum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board communications meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 August</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting with Housing New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 August</td>
<td>Churchill Park Maintenance walk around reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting with Communications staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stonefields Residents Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 August</td>
<td>Meet with Relationship Manager - Ōrākei Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board business meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 August</td>
<td>Meeting regarding 3 Tamaki Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>August Regional / Sub-Regional Cluster workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ellerslie Business Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Business Awards Finalist briefing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ellerslie Residents Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 August</td>
<td>Parks Portfolio meetings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leases Portfolio meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meet with OBAG Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eastern Songbird Project Annual General Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 August</td>
<td>Royal Akarana Yacht Club meeting with Minister of Sports, Hon Grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Robertson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chair / PA meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meet with Ward resident regarding his concerns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting with University student regarding Lawry Reserve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 August</td>
<td>Chair – Deputy Chair meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 August</td>
<td>Tahuna Torea mangrove seedling removal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 August</td>
<td>Meeting with Somerville Hockey Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tōpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority Hui</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 August</td>
<td>East City Community Trust meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auckland Transport / Local Board discussion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 August</td>
<td>CABAC Annual General Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meet with Remuera Business Association Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meet with NZTA and Friends of Kepa Bush Chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Win with Words – Remuera Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 August</td>
<td>Win with Words – St Heliers Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 September</td>
<td>Meet with CEO Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St Heliers Village Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 September</td>
<td>Hui with Ngāti Whātau Ōrākei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay Business Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay / Kohimarama Residents Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 September</td>
<td>Constituent meeting regarding rates valuation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Site meeting – Lawry Reserve – discussion regarding setting up ‘Friends of’ group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tāmaki Drive taskforce meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meeting with university students regarding resource consents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 September</td>
<td>Chair – Relationship Manager meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chair – PA meeting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Parks and Reserves

- Dirgle Dell track, drainage and bridge have been renewed
- Kepa Bush Reserve tracks are being renewed
- Kopa Bush signage is being renewed
- Madills Farm had new lights installed on Fields 2 and 3
- Madills Farm field number 5 has been opened after new sand carpeting
- Okahu Bay Reserve’s recreational assets were improved
- Shore Road Reserve’s eastern car park is complete
- Ōrākei Basin, work being done on consenting of southern track and northern walkway is being widened by NZTA and AT
- Ngahue Reserve Road has been extended
- Wairua Reserve playground assets are being renewed
- Ngapuhi Reserve footpath renewed
- Churchill Park access pavement renewed. Access road off Chelmsford Avenue to the Glendowie Bowling Club completed
- Melanesia Reserve accessway pavement renewed
- Mission Bay/Selwyn Reserve uneven pavers relaid
- Mission Bay, Selwyn Reserve rock bollards being replaced with timber bollards due to illegal access by vehicles
- Resource consent was granted on 3 August 2018 to develop the walkway in Selwyn Reserve
- Tamaki Drive searchlight emplacements have had vegetation removed for all three buildings and are on a regular maintenance schedule. These historic features will be having further restoration work carried in the coming months
- Karaka Bay, renew paths and launching ramps structure has been agreed and work started
- Wairua Reserve renewal of playground work has started and due for completion in September 2018
- Watene Reserve footpath has been replaced providing safe access through the reserve.

Operational Maintenance

Council’s contractor, Ventia, has been doing a commendable job this year with full facility audits returning a 90% audit score on average over the past year.

Projects

Little Rangitoto Reserve

Little Rangitoto Reserve had its paths replaced and new park furniture installed without disruption to public use.

1. The budget for this project for Little Rangitoto Reserve is $50,641.78
2. Park benches are being replaced at the same time
3. The playground is not being renewed at this stage.
Cricket – Use of cricket pitches in the Ōrākei Local Board Area

We have seen a rise in interest in cricket and, with NZ cricket, plan to broaden its accessibility. Junior Cricket is under review, especially diminishing the duration of games and size of the pitch.

There has been a marked decrease in youth interest in the game and NZ Cricket plan to increase junior teams by 29 and youth by 10. Shore Road / Bloodworth Park are viewed as excellent venues for this increased activity. This proposal is under consideration for practicality. NZ Cricket are in discussion with school principals to encourage students into the game.

Colin Maiden Park cricket grounds are open for use and will serve the Ōrākei area well and it is planned to increase youth by 10 additional teams.

NZ Cricket plan to encourage women and Asians to take interest in the game, especially as the Women’s Cricket World Cup is being planned for 2021 at Colin Maiden Park.

Landowner Approval and Leases

Leases
Colin Maiden Park

The Ōrākei Local Board at its August 2018 meeting passed a resolution to lease one of the former University of Auckland Buildings on Colin Maiden park to Auckland Cricket as an indoor training facility for the community.

Men’s Shed

Assisted Men’s Shed in organising for new non-load bearing partition walls to be installed. We have been advised that this work does not need a building consent.

Hakumau Reserve

Progressed OBC negotiations for a portion of Hakumau Reserve to be used for the boat club’s access to their land and boat launching ramps.

Kohimarama Tennis

The Ōrākei Local Board is working with the club on its options regarding a new lease.

Ellerslie Theatrical Society

The Ōrākei Local Board is working with the leasing and venue hire teams to advance an agreeable lease.

Tamaki Yacht Club, Eastern Suburbs Association, Auckland Waterski Club and Ellerslie Eagles Rugby Football Club leases are being progressed.

Landowner and Event approvals
Event Approvals - September

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of event</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Start date</th>
<th>End date</th>
<th>Permit process</th>
<th>Event type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Avenue School Cross Country</td>
<td>Martyn Wilson Field</td>
<td>04-09-18</td>
<td>04-09-18</td>
<td>Permitted</td>
<td>Independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Regional Outrigger Long Distance Championship</td>
<td>Okahu Bay</td>
<td>08-09-18</td>
<td>06-09-18</td>
<td>Permitted</td>
<td>Independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alliance Mid-Winter Event</td>
<td>Ōrākei Domain</td>
<td>09-09-18</td>
<td>09-09-18</td>
<td>Permitted</td>
<td>Independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellerslie Fairy Festival &amp; Pirate Party</td>
<td>Ellerslie Town Centre</td>
<td>09-09-18</td>
<td>09-09-18</td>
<td>Permitted</td>
<td>Independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glendowie College Fun Run/Walk</td>
<td>Churchill Park</td>
<td>23-09-18</td>
<td>23-09-18</td>
<td>Permitted</td>
<td>Independent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Distinguished Gentleman’s Ride - Auckland</td>
<td>Glover Park, Auckland Streets</td>
<td>30-09-18</td>
<td>30-09-18</td>
<td>Permitted</td>
<td>Independent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Landowner Approvals

Two approvals were received in August and are still under action.

Year to date: 23 received 17 approved, 5 active and one on hold.

Mayor and Governing Body

Tamaki Drive Taskforce
Met with Paul Klinac (Coastal Management Services), Madison Little (Infrastructure & Environmental Services) and Sam Murrell (Community Facilities) from council along with affected neighbours along Tamaki Drive, Mission Bay and Kohimarama to discuss council’s approach to rising sea levels and storm events inundation. It was agreed to approach Tonkin and Taylor to scope the work and report back before the end of 2019. There is a $5 million line in the 10-year budget to scope and carry out this work.

Attachments
None

Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kit Parkinson – Chairperson, Ōrākei Local Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>7 September 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That the Ōrākei Local Board formally endorse its feedback to Auckland Transport on the Remuera Double Decker works.

Portfolio Lead: Transport
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Parks and Reserves

Environment

Tāmaki Estuary Environment Forum
The TEEF Annual Report prepared by Fraser Stobie is attached (Attachment A).

My first meeting as Co-Chair with Julie Chambers was held at Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board offices on Friday 24th August. There was an excellent presentation by Richard Myhre from the Otara Waterways and Lakes Trust. We are encouraging regular presentations by organisation members to keep the rest of the group informed and up to date with each other’s activities.

Julie will Co-Chair the forum as the community representative and will be the face of the TEEF organisation - fronting community engagement, media, and operational matters. My role is to provide input from a Local Board perspective and to ensure good governance and robust process and procedure is followed within the group. TEEF is to continue as an open forum, welcoming representation from both organisations with an ecological perspective and individuals concerned about environment matters.

Julie and I will be presenting to all five Local Boards at Business Meetings over the next few months to introduce ourselves as the new Chairs, outline TEEF’s objectives over the coming term, and reference TEEF projects and aspirations aligning with respective Local Board plans.

A lovely piece of news was shared at the meeting. A sighting of a rare grebe (dabchick) family including two chicks in Maungarei Springs Wetlands, Stonefields on August 24th was reported providing evidence that the high number of catches from the rat-trapping in Stonefields is having a positive effect in helping restore safe habitats for native species within our urban environments.

Mangrove Seedling Removal – Tahuna Torea
On Sunday 26th August, I joined a group of Tahuna Torea Rangers and Reserve neighbours in their quest to contain the spread of mangrove bushes in the Reserve by removing new seedlings. This was an extremely muddy exercise, but very rewarding with a large patch of ground cleared at low tide as indicated by the attached photograph to this Report.

A member present on the day, who runs the trapping lines in the Reserve reported that for the first time all year there were no catches in the traps – a really positive indicator that there is a drop off in rat numbers.
Pourewa Valley / Selwyn Bush Clean Up Event

I have been organising the annual Selwyn Bush Clean up on behalf of the Meadowbank St Johns Residents’ Association and Friends of Pourewa Valley. This event is part of the Keep NZ Beautiful week that is run every September, and we have registered and will be receiving the event pack accordingly. The cleanup is carried out in the bush directly behind the Barfoot & Thompson stadium in the Selwyn College grounds and involves volunteers clearing rubbish and old building materials and transferring it to skips in the car park. Consent has been obtained from both Barfoot & Thompson stadium management and Selwyn College to run the event on Sunday 30th September. In the past, sponsorship in the way of two 9m skip bins was provided by Waste Management. Unfortunately, I have been advised that the sponsorship this year is limited to a waiver of drop fees at waste collection sites. As the rubbish pulled from Selwyn Bush is often large and bulky (old fridges and bike stands for example) the skips are a necessity. The indication from Meadowbank St Johns Residents’ Association is that they are prepared to use their funding to pay for the skips, provided the costs are reasonable.

Transport

Hilltop Street Parking Issues

I attended a meeting with Hilltop St resident Catriona Marvin and College Rifles Manager Keith Ratcliffe on Monday 20th August to discuss ongoing parking problems during busy periods at the College Rifles grounds. The street has recently had hockey stick demarcations installed to try to prevent vehicles being parked illegally over driveways. Residents remain dissatisfied with this response seeing it as an inadequate solution and have reported ongoing difficulties accessing their properties. College Rifles management have agreed to communicate better with local residents, advising them well in advance of upcoming events that may lead to traffic congestion, encourage their club members to car pool to reduce vehicle trips to the area, and to provide regular reminders in their newsletters and social media communications of the need to be considerate when parking in nearby residential streets.

New Bus Stops Ngahue Road

Accessibility to these new stops is a problem. Crossing four lanes of flowing traffic on foot is impossible to do safely. The loss of the 635 service through St Johns and Stonefields makes these stops servicing the new route 747 the only option for a connection to the Glen Innes transport hub for a large number of residents. It is vital that they are sufficiently supported by infrastructure to make them usable. The verge on the Remuera Golf Club side of Ngahue Drive is unpaved and is already showing significant mud tracking. It is understood that Auckland Transport will be installing at least one pedestrian refuge to service the new stops, but the Board seeks confirmation that works will also include necessary pathways connecting the bus stops to the new refuges.

Ellerslie Parking Consultation

The Board’s submission on this body of work fell due in the middle of my leave. An initial draft of Board comment was provided to Member Ros Rundle who has finalised it, presented it to Auckland Transport on behalf of the Board, and is attached to her report.

Remuera Road Double Decker Works Consultation

The Board’s feedback in support of these works is attached (Attachment B). The Remuera Residents’ Association feedback is attached as referred to in the Board’s feedback (Attachment C).

Ellerslie Road Safety Issues

A comprehensive power point presentation by committee member Glen McCabe at the Ellerslie Residents’ Association AGM on Monday 27th August showed a number of locations throughout the suburb with significant safety issues for all road users - particularly pedestrians. There are a
number of action points arising from the presentation that will be followed through our AT Relationship Manager. The problematic intersection at Pukerangi Cres/Ladies Mile/Morrin St which was one of the problem sites identified, has already been raised in my previous reports and we are currently awaiting the response to resolutions around this. Meeting attendees were also strongly in favour of the Board’s work in trying to remove the Ladies Mile cycleway (Attachment D).

Findlay Street/Ramsgate Street Station Pathway
This pedestrian pathway, which serves as a feeder link for commuters/public transport users accessing the Ellerslie Train Station, has been identified by Ellerslie Residents’ Association as an amenity sorely in need of an upgrade. The pathway is high use, connecting commuters to the Ellerslie township, the train station and the adjacent business park and local schools. Aesthetically, and from a safety perspective this path is not of an acceptable standard. It is dirty, poorly lit, and whilst functional, is not an inviting space. Comments are that it feels ‘dangerous’, particularly at night. If we are to see a higher uptake of public transport in our Ward, supporting infrastructure including pathways such as this, must not only be safe but receive an adequate level of maintenance to keep them clean and litter free. An upgrade of this pathway may be a project for the Board to consider for expenditure using our Local Transport Capital funding.

Activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9th August</td>
<td>Chairman/Deputy Chairman Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th August</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th August</td>
<td>Hui at Marae– Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th August</td>
<td>Business Meeting Agenda Run Through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th August</td>
<td>Local Board Chairs Forum (partial attendance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th August</td>
<td>TEEF Coordinators/Chairs Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th August</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Presentation – Walking/Cycling Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th August</td>
<td>Housing NZ Presentation to Board – Puroto Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th August</td>
<td>Meadowbank St Johns Residents Assoc AGM. Presentation of Ōrākei Local Board Report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th August</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th August</td>
<td>Local Board Sub Regional Cluster (partial attendance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th August</td>
<td>Hilltop St Meeting at College Rifles Sports Club</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th August</td>
<td>Ellerslie Residents’ Association committee meeting. OLB Report presented.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st August</td>
<td>Parks/Leases Meetings – Bledisloe House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd August</td>
<td>Chair/Deputy Chair Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd August</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24th August</td>
<td>TEEF Meeting – Maungakiekie-Tāmaki Local Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26th August</td>
<td>Tahuna Torea Reserve – Mangrove Removal Working Bee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27th August</td>
<td>Ellerslie Residents’ Association AGM / AT Parking Consultation Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28th August</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Meeting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
28th August  Meeting with AT Consultant – Local Board Chairs/Deputy Chairs input to AT Culture Report

29th August  Meeting with John LaRoche & Gary Bonsal NZTA – On site Pourewa Valley. Funding for ecological projects alongside Stage 2 GI2TP.

31st August –  
15th September  On Leave

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum Annual Report</td>
<td>357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Board Feedback: Remuera Road Double Decker Works</td>
<td>361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Remuera Residents Association Feedback: Remuera Road Double Decker Works</td>
<td>363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Ellerslie Residents’ Association AGM – Power Point Presentation on Safety Issues</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Board Member Report photographs</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatory

Author: Carmel Claridge - Ōrākei Local Board Member
Date: September 2018
Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum

Annual Report 2017—2018

Newly Elected Co-Chairs
Stormwater Network Discharge
Rubbish Clean Ups

Pied Shag Colony Working Group
Shorebird Survey

Picture (NZ Dotterel at Point England) provided by Shaun Lee (Forest & Bird member of TEEF)
 Newly Elected Co-Chairs

At the bi-monthly TEEF meeting on the 22nd of June Forum members voted on two new Co-Chairs to form a key governance position within the group.

TEEF is pleased to announce that Carmel Claridge of Ōrākei Local Board (top photo) and Julie Chambers (citizen member—bottom photo) were successfully voted in as the new Chairs of the Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum.

With a wide range of experience in local government and the environmental sector, both Chairs are well-positioned to guide the Forum, and are motivated to help members achieve their goals for the estuary and our communities.

Stormwater Network
Discharge Submission

Auckland Council is submitting an application for a 35-year consent to divert stormwater through the public network and overland as well as discharging it into the environment.

TEEF seeks to provide input to the terms of the consent process because Forum members and communities have a close connection to the local Tāmaki environment and wildlife, and note the existing and potentially devastating and destructive impact of storm water discharge into the waters of the Tāmaki Estuary; its contributing waterways; its shorelines and foreshores.

In March 2018, TEEF lodged a submission to the consent process, highlighting several potential issues that may arise from the planned discharge, as well as the need to develop a management plan that provides special consideration to the ecology of the Tāmaki Estuary.

Jim Sinclair (TEEF member) has offered to attend the Court Hearing in November on behalf of the Forum.

Many IUCN Threat—Classified shorebirds including the NZ dotterel and the pied oyster-catcher (both pictured above) have important feeding grounds in the estuary threatened by the planned stormwater discharge.
Tāmaki Estuary
Rubbish Clean Ups

Rubbish pollution is a pertinent issue for the Tāmaki Estuary, not only is it unsightly but it also threatens local fauna and negatively affects water quality. Illegal dumping of household waste and the non-point-source entry of rubbish into the estuary was identified by TEEF as an issue of particular importance. This project involved a collaborative effort between TEEF, Conservation Volunteers New Zealand (CVNZ), and Sea Cleaners that consisted of a series (8 events) of land-based and sea-based rubbish collections with the assistance of community volunteers. Rhianna Drury (Auckland Council) assisted a video crew who recorded footage of the clean ups as well as documenting the wider estuary. This footage will be used to create a ‘showcase’ clip for the Tāmaki Estuary, demonstrating the hard work of our communities as kaitiaki of the environment.

Key Achievements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Community Events</th>
<th>Community Volunteers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kgs of rubbish collected</th>
<th>Organisations in collaboration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>936</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Top Right: Sea Cleaners with volunteers after a day on the estuary.
Bottom Right: Volunteers clean rubbish off Bucklands Beach.
Top Left: Volunteers at Point England.
Bottom Left: Volunteers gathered at Parnure Basin.

Photographs provided by Clair Hobi (TEEF and CVNZ).
Pied-Shag Colony Working Group

The Panmure pied shag colony is in decline, with 5 breeding pairs in 2017 and 150 breeding pairs in 1997 (Stuff 2017). A 2017-18 census of the Ōrākei Estuary compiled by Shaun Lee recorded 56 birds at various high tide roosts.

There are concerns about local recreational fishing having adverse impacts including hooking birds, entanglement in fishing line and starvation due to a depletion of fish available for shags. Signs that discourage fishing in English and Chinese are already in place near the shag colony at Panmure Lagoon.

TEEF proposed that interested parties (e.g. DOC, Bird Rescue: TEEF; Ornithological Society, Forest and Bird) form a funded working group to identify the risks to the colony and ways forward to ensure survival of colony.

TEEF is plans to bring a proposal to Local Boards in the area in the next two months...

Shorebird Survey

The Ōrākei Estuary is an important winter feeding ground for many threatened shorebirds including: South Island pied oystercatcher, Wrybill, and Banded dotterel. The potential loss of the important roosting sites due to proposed developments (Tāmaki Redevelopment Company (TRC)) and rising sea levels threaten the long-term presence of these birds in the Ōrākei Estuary.

TEEF funded a night and day survey of shorebirds around the estuary, commissioning Wildlands Consultants Ltd to assist with methodology and a literature review.

Key Findings

- Thermal and night vision technology allows wading birds to be surveyed at night effectively.
- Observations suggested high levels of mobility over unknown distances both between days and within days; birds may travel to the Manukau Harbour to feed at night.
- Daytime counts capture the majority of the birds using the estuary.
- All the roost sites surveyed are already subject to moderate to high levels of disturbance.
- Priority roosting locations include: Tahuna Torea, Point England Reserve, and Panmure Sailing Club.

Tāmaki Estuary Environmental Forum

Carmel Claridge (Chair)
Julie Chambers (Chair)
Rhianna Dury (Healthy Waters Rep)
Fraser Stobie (Coordinator)
Remuera/St Johns Rd – Double Decker Works
Ōrākei Local Board Feedback – August 2018

1. The Board acknowledges that necessary works along this arterial road must be carried out to facilitate the roll out of double decker buses.

2. Since the roll out of the New Central Bus Network in July the Board has received a number of complaints about the 75 bus route along this stretch of road. At peak hour travel times (7.00am – 8.30am) buses are well over capacity. Commuters are facing wait times of 20 minutes plus on a route that is supposed to deliver a service every 15 minutes. There is also a significant problem with ‘staggering’ - with 2 or 3 buses arriving at a stop simultaneously with then an acceptably long wait until the next arrival. The Board has received advice that the activation of double decker buses will help ameliorate these problems on this route.

3. The Board has been made aware of the adverse effect these works will have on a number of small businesses in the Remuera township through the Remuera Business Association. It requests that Auckland Transport work closely with those affected businesses and the Remuera Business Association to mitigate those effects where possible. It is important that Auckland Transport provides a clear channel of communication between those businesses and affected residents with project management. In particular, rationale should be provided for any perceived ‘down time’ on site where works are temporarily halted. Auckland Transport should work with businesses to ascertain least disruptive work hours and dates and ensure all reasonable steps are taken to maintain safe pedestrian / customer access to those affected businesses.

4. The Board requests a reconsideration of the location of the proposed new bus stop directly opposite the Meadowbank Shopping Centre. The position of the new stop is extremely close to the signalized intersection at St Johns Rd/Grand Drive, and sited on a bend in the road. There is also reasonably dense roadside vegetation. Whilst the current proposed location is ideal for visitors to the Shopping Centre, it has the potential to create a significant traffic bottle-neck at that nearby intersection, particularly during peak hour travel times when there are already significant queues to get through this set of lights. The right hand lane is currently marked for turning vehicles only, limiting the straight through traffic along St Johns Rd to the same lane used by the bus. The Board requests that Auckland Transport look at alternative options for siting. This may involve reconfiguration of existing stops east & west of the proposed new stop to ensure equidistance.

5. The Board notes that the works will require the removal of existing street trees and that there will be mitigating replanting. Its asks that the current aesthetics of the treescape along Remuera Rd be taken into consideration and suitable species adding to visual amenity be chosen.
6. The Board has received feedback from the Remuera Residents’ Association (copy attached) and acknowledges its concern around parking removal. The Board seeks assurance that Auckland Transport will only be removing existing parking where absolutely necessary in order to accommodate the new double-decker buses.

SUMMARY: The Board support these works but requests Auckland Transport work closely with affected residents and businesses to mitigate adverse effects.
Feedback of AT proposals for change at Remuera Town Centre for 2-double deck buses

1: REDUCTION OF ON-STREET CAR PARKING - EXCESSIVE

(a) North side Remuera Rd – Garden Rd to Victoria Avenue

At present: 6 + 4 = 10 spaces, plus 2 spaces disabled parking

Proposal (1) Expand East bound bus stop to 2 bus spaces (31m)+ entry/leaving spaces

Proposal (2) Relocate disabled parking westward

Result: 4 + 1 = 5 spaces, plus 2 spaces disabled parking

(b) South side Remuera Rd – Clonbern Rd to Norana Avenue

At present: 4 spaces

Proposal [1] Expand entry/leaving spaces at existing bus stop

Proposal (2) Relocate Loading Zone

Result : 2 spaces only

50% REDUCTION

Overall, a loss of 7 spaces west of Victoria Ave / Clonbern Rd

50% REDUCTION

2: EXPANDED BUS STOPS - EXCESSIVE

Going East on North side of Remuera Road

Proposal (3) Double length of East bound bus stop for two buses - no change to west bound bus on south side (stop space on for one bus)

Why the difference: could release 3 parking spaces

3: BUILD OUT OF KERBS – NOT JUSTIFIED (to the untrained eye)

The minimal build out (approx. 25cm) does not appear necessary where shown

Verandas are not overhanging where build out occurs, slight curvature in road surface toward gutter not significant: in all instances it does not justify large expense of the work contemplated.

4: ENVIRONMENTAL – UN-NECESSARY DESECRATION

There is very little greenery on Remuera Road. It is suggested, with respect, that it is not totally necessary to remove the hedging vegetation on the west corner of Clonbern & Remuera Rd
Traffic safety issues that the Committee has identified

- Four danger spots
- We need your input!
- Please also report any incidents, even if no injuries!
  → Phone numbers at the end of this presentation
1. Ladies Mile/Pukerangi Cres./Morrin St. intersection
2. Ladies Mile/Maruia Road intersection area

No safe east-west pedestrian crossing for 1.4km
2. Ladies Mile/Maruia Road intersection area (2)

Attachment D
2. Ladies Mile/Marua Road intersection area (3)

No safe crossing

No safe crossing
3. Michaels Avenue/Main Highway (Ellerslie-Panmure Highway) intersection
3. Michaels Avenue/Main Highway (Ellerslie-Panmure Highway) intersection (2)

- No footpath here so must cross to the eastern side despite no safe crossing.
- No safe crossings X 2.

Attachment D
3. Michaels Avenue/Main Highway (Ellerslie-Panmure Highway) intersection (3)
3. Michaels Avenue/Main Highway (Ellerslie-Panmure Highway) intersection (4)

[Attached image showing a view from the crossing at the mouth of Michaels Avenue, highlighting an extremely restricted view to the right (south) due to hill and curve. It also indicates a high-speed off-ramp intersection and a footpath that terminates here, forcing crossing at this dangerous intersection.]
4. Pukerangi Crescent
4. Pukerangi Crescent (2)

No side crossings from the north side of Pukerangi Crescent.
4. Pukerangi Crescent (3)

Extremely limited visibility to the left when turning out of Arthur Street onto Pukerangi Crescent.

Steep drop-off down hill.
4. Pukerangi Crescent (4)

Extremely limited visibility to the right also when turning out of Arthur Street onto Pukerangi Crescent.

Site of Element apartment development on right.

Sleep dropoff at 5am.

Stop sign at 5am.

Downhill hill.

Attachment D
Attachment D

Item 21

4. Pukerangi Crescent (5)
4. Pukenaarangi Crescent (6)

Attachment D

Item 21
5. Your input!

» Please help us identify any more bad traffic safety spots in Ellerslie!
6. Contacts

» Please report any incidents, whether injury resulted or not.

» Please report all accidents, if an injury has occurred please call 111 if non-emergency.

» You can call *555.

» You can also call Auckland Council on 09 301 0101 if there is no damage to a vehicle or person.
Tahuna Torea Reserve – Patch cleared of Mangrove Seedlings – Working Bee Sunday 26th August

Dabchicks sighted 24th August at Maungarei Wetland, Stonefields

Tracking to access new bus stops on Ngahue Drive
Purpose of the report

1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations

a) That the report be received.

b) That the Ōrākei Local Board request a delegation from the Board attend and present to the Auckland Transport Board’s next meeting to seek reinstatement of parking permits for Board members.

c) That the Ōrākei Local Board request the Team Leader Compliance Monitoring (South), to produce a short report summarising the relevant agencies, roles and legislative mandates they have, and any gaps for monitoring and enforcing aviation traffic and noise over residential areas; and that the report include advice on the different ways that residents can make complaints, to whom, and for different types of air traffic issues.

Portfolio Lead: Resource Consenting and Regulatory

Other (alternate portfolio holder): Heritage; Environment (Joint)

Snapshot of Planning and Regulatory matters

2. Planning file enquiries and comments relating to a range of applications including:

- Building proposals at 16 Rangitoto Avenue, Remuera requiring limited notification
- Investigating 304 Remuera Road, application for less than 20 units with height complying building thus no local board trigger
- 15A Patterson Road – small addition to existing dwelling infringing front yard set back
- Proposals for tree trimming along Remuera road to enable double decker bus movements
- Liaising with Board members to direct portfolio deputies to 217 Kupe Street developments
- Submitting technical issues and topics for upcoming Planning Commissioner forum – including discussion how temporary activities that lead to non-complying activities are processed, how they are notified or not etc
- Investigating demolition of garage and extent of work proposed for applicant for a character heritage property at 93 Benson Road, Remuera – and liaising with Remuera Heritage
- Circulating weekly consent applications and liquor licence items across Residential Associations and fielding calls or enquiries from them
- Circulating decision granting large apartment development for 27 Grace Street, Ōrākei
- Advising member Rundle on development issues at 51 Coates Avenue
- Collating Board views for s15 Local Government Auckland Council Act statement regarding temporary activity application for noise testing of private helicopter activity from 74 Paratai Drive, Ōrākei. The Board’s views were finalised as attached (attachment A). See also paragraph 8 below.
Other planning related activity

3. Member David Wong and I met with Mark White, Manager Resource Consents Central, to discuss the ‘trigger’ list for Ōrākei so that more types of applications would be sent for possible comment as to notification or for a possible s15 LGAC Act response from the Board.

4. I am pleased that the planner team staff will now send to me (as the Board’s Resource Consenting and Regulatory portfolio holder) and the portfolio alternates any discretionary or non-complying activity applications along several key arterial roads in our local board area.

5. They do this for numerous streets in Waitemata. Until recently, Tamaki Drive, Missin Bay was the only one with trigger status, but now Remuera Road, Kohimarama Road / Ngapipi, Kupe and St Heliers Roads have been included.

6. They’ll also ensure any type of application in regards retirement villages, care facilities, private helicopters etc will be on the Ōrākei trigger list.

7. I attended the Portfolio holders planning workshop.

8. I continue to receive a large majority number of emails and calls from constituents in and outside Ōrākei keen to see ways of reducing night-time nuisance from Police helicopters. See attached copy (Attachment B) presentation summarising the difficulty through lack of consolidated regulatory control of aircraft for our airspaces - which I received when attending the ACNN Group meeting with Kevin Kevany recently. This may be relevant to the interests of constituents concerned at private helicopter use within residential areas also.

9. I circulated a suggested response to Board members and resident association reps specifically stating I had reserved the Board’s right to issue a s15 LGAC Act comment to Council regarding the proposal to re-develop the retail area at Mission Bay, corner Patterson Avenue and Tamaki Drive into an eight story complex. That file is being processed and will be publicly notified.

Other general attendances excluding Board workshops etc

- Attending Auckland Airport Committee meeting
- Attending Ellerslie Resident Association AGM preliminary meeting time with executive reps and some public
- Attending Remuera resident Association meeting
- Attending the Business Awards briefing evening at Remuera Golf Course.

Parking and use of mobile phones

10. Previously the Board resolved by majority in favour of reinstating parking permits for Ōrākei Local Board Members. Auckland Transport has not yet facilitated this. The Board should now address the Auckland Transport Board.

11. Council issued mobile phones to elected representatives to facilitate text parking at metred spaces. Now Auckland Transport has taken away the option to text a parking space.

12. There are inefficiencies with the limitations at meters only using either coins or credit cards, and an additional consumer charge for using credit cards at meters (0.50 transaction fee) which seems no less than a transaction fee for using a text option.

13. For an elected representative, using a private credit card generates a new additional administrative process for both rep and council staff that was not necessary when using text a park.

14. Elected representatives should be re-issued with the parking permit system that used to be available at the beginning of this term.
Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Temporary activity application for noise testing of private helicopter activity, 74 Paratai Drive, Ōrākei</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Presentation: Noise in the Airport Environment</td>
<td>391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Photograph: Attendance at the Aircraft Noise Consultative Group meeting</td>
<td>409</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatory

Author: Troy Churton - Ōrākei Local Board Member

Date: 6 September 2018
Temporary activity application for noise testing of private helicopter activity, 74 Paratai Drive, Ōrākei

Ōrākei Local Board

Section 15(2) Local Government Auckland Council Act (LGAC Act) requires Council to consider the views and preferences of the local board because this application affects the well-being of our local board area’s communities.

74 Paratai Drive, Ōrākei – LUC60324964

1. The intent of this temporary activity request to fly helicopters three hours a day for noise testing is to assist a future permanent helipad facility in a residential zone.

2. Even though the application is for the sake of testing noise levels, it is nonetheless an extraordinary and unusual type of activity for any helicopter to land or take off within a residential area.

3. The Board notes the Ōrākei Resident Association view is: Ōrākei Community Assn Committee without dissent oppose or want severely restricted private helicopter flights from suburban locations. Take-off and landing are not a quick activity unlike what we see on TV. Like everything, a single instance isn’t the issue, it’s when many on a street or community could have choppers taking off, landing and flying over other properties. This type of activity should be subject to the wider community’s views.

4. Helicopter noise and activity are not accepted features of common residential zoned areas or amenity values and must be considered extraordinary.

5. Other sorts of adverse effects can be anticipated from helicopters in residential areas, such as wind gusts from the helicopter blades, dust nuisance etc.

6. The Board also notes certain types of Helicopter have safety reputation concerns. Generally, the Board sees this sort of helicopter activity over roads and houses in residential zones, and over Tamaki Drive, bringing a new and unnecessary additional safety risk to people and their insurable home assets.

7. The Board notes there are no assessment criteria for the activity in the unitary plan. This raises the relevance of exercising discretion to notify this sort of temporary application as well as any subsequent substantive application. It is inconsequential that the duration of the activity may be of short duration or in a series of short duration effects.

8. The Board is aware there are wider community and public interest concerns with the effects from a range of air space traffic around and over residential areas. The Board is concerned this sort of application could have precedent value for more private helipads in residential areas. As an activity for residential areas, it is not included in the unitary plan nor anticipated under resource management law.

9. Overall, the majority Board view pursuant to section 15 LGAC Act is this sort of activity negatively affects the well-being of our communities in Ōrākei and should not be permitted.

Ōrākei Local Board

23rd August 2018
Auckland Council’s role in controlling noise

- The Resource Management Act 1991 sets out various mechanisms and responsibilities to Councils to manage noise.

- There are four basic means by which noise can be controlled under the RMA:
  1) Excessive Noise
  2) Unreasonable Noise
  3) Noise Rules in a District or Unitary Plan
  4) Consent or Designation conditions
The RMA and Excessive Noise

- Excessive noise is the most common type of noise Councils are expected to manage. It includes all party and people noise, and can also include construction noise.
- If someone complains about excessive noise, Council deals with this by sending a noise control officer (usually contracted security guards) out to perform an assessment.
- If the officers believe that the noise is excessive, they can issue an Excessive Noise Direction (END), requiring that the noise stop or be reduced to a reasonable level.
- If an END is not complied with, they can issue fines and confiscate the source of the noise (i.e. take your stereo/speakers/bulldozer, and impound it)
Excessive noise (continued)

- There are limitations on what can be considered excessive noise:
  - Cars being driven legally on the road
  - Trains/trams being operated on the rail network
  - Aircraft taxiing, taking off, landing, and in flight

- ARE ALL EXCLUDED FROM THE DEFINITION OF EXCESSIVE NOISE

- Councils have no power to deal with excessive noise from these sources.
Unreasonable Noise

- Unreasonable noise is more difficult to define than Excessive noise.

- It might include noises of unusual characteristics, for example, noise from firearms on a shooting range.

- If Council receives a complaint about unreasonable noise, it needs to be assessed by a noise expert or specialist. We might engage a qualified acoustic consultant to assist us in making our assessment.
Unreasonable Noise (Continued)

- If we believe that noise is unreasonable, we can issue an abatement notice under S332(1)(c) of the RMA.
- An abatement notice is a type of legally binding instruction.
- A notice under s322(1)(c) must specify what actions the person/company causing the noise must do in order to make the noise reasonable. The law requires that the officer issuing the notice identifies the ‘Best Practicable Option’ (BPO) for reducing/eliminating the noise. The recipient of the notice is then required to implement the BPO.
- Non-compliance with an abatement notice is an offence. A person or company breaching such a notice can be prosecuted.
- Unreasonable noise provisions do NOT APPLY to aircraft flying higher than 1,000 ft (in urban areas) or 500ft (in rural areas). This height control is derived from the Civil Aviation Act and the High Court has ruled that Council noise rules do not have jurisdiction above these altitudes.
Noise Rule in plans

- Councils can also introduce rules into district or unitary plans specifying noise limits that may not be exceeded.

- If Council receives complaints, or believes that noise breaches a rule, we usually require noise measurements to check. The devices we need to use require careful management and calibration. They can cost anywhere in the range $5,000-$40,000 per device depending on what type of noise they are intended to measure.

- If noise rules are breached, we can issue an abatement notice, issue an instant infringement fine, or in an extreme case, prosecute.

- Noise rules in District and Unitary Plans do NOT APPLY to aircraft flying higher than 1,000 ft (in urban areas) or 500ft (in rural areas). This height control is derived from the Civil Aviation Act and the High Court has ruled that Council noise rules do not have jurisdiction above these altitudes.
Conditions of Consents and Designations

- The final means by which noise effects may be managed is through the conditions set out in Resource Consents and Designations.
- These conditions are typically applied to activities in mixed use environments which may not comply with the permitted noise levels specified in plans for urban zones.
- The most commonly used conditions list noise levels which the consented activity must not exceed at the boundary of affected property(ies) for specified days/times.
- Where there is a likelihood that the consented/designated activity may exceed noise levels at the boundary of affected property(ies):
  - a condition may be imposed requiring the installation of an acoustic fence; and
  - further conditions can be imposed which require the consent holder/requiring authority to produce a report confirming that the activity complies with the stated noise limits.
Conditions of Consents and Designations

- Where it is not feasible to mitigate external noise levels generated by activities in mixed use environments, conditions are often applied which specify internal noise levels for buildings that must not be exceeded.

- To comply with the specified internal noise levels, further conditions may be imposed which require the installation of noise mitigation measures.

- These noise mitigation measures can include:
  - the erection of acoustic fences along the boundaries of affected properties, or;
  - the installation of mitigation measures within the affected building e.g. the use of installation materials and ventilation systems that enable habitable rooms to be occupied without the need to open windows or external doors.
Summary

- RMA provisions and enforcement tools for excessive noise are not available to control aircraft noise.
- Unreasonable noise and noise rules in plans have no jurisdiction above the 500ft/1000ft altitude applicable under the CAA (ruling of the High Court).
- Rules/conditions of designations that set noise limits for altitudes exceeding the 500ft/1000ft limits contradict the High Court ruling. This creates a very confusing situation which limits the ability of Councils to effectively enforce noise limits above the applicable altitude.
- Rules/conditions relating to airport activity (take-offs and landings from the airport) flying below the CAA altitudes are enforceable using Part 12 RMA tools.
- Rules/conditions can require the implementation of noise mitigation techniques. These are also enforceable through Part 12.
Aircraft noise: the Civil Aviation Authority role

Brigid Borlase – Principal Policy Advisor
## Regulatory structure for noise abatement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minister of Transport</th>
<th>Director of Civil Aviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Can make rules for noise abatement</td>
<td>Enforces the Act and Rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Aviation Act s.29B</td>
<td>Civil Aviation rules Part 21 &amp; 93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Existing noise rules

CAR 21:
Certification of parts and products

Technical standards for noise emissions for specific aircraft

CAR 93:
Special aerodrome traffic rules and noise abatement procedures

Rules for operating in the vicinity of airports
Purpose of Part 93 rules

Special rules for aerodrome traffic: Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch, Paraparaumu, Ardmore, Matamata.

In place to manage noise while preserving aviation safety:
- Aircraft operations
- Airspace regulation
What Part 93 does

- Defines noise abatement procedures:
  * Inflight procedures prescribed for the purpose of abatement of noise within the vicinity of an aerodrome

- Sets departure and arrival noise abatement procedures

- Sets the noise abatement area and related procedures

- Establishes the use of runways between 11pm and 6am
Changes to rules

Rule-making
- Draft rule
- Consultation
- Approval

Policy process
- Assess options
- Advise
- Consultation
- Regulatory impact

Assessment
- Size, shape, severity of problem
- Is it a CAA problem?

Petition
- Raise issue
- Submit to CAA
In summary...

The CAA certainly does have a role in dealing with noise exposure in the vicinity of airports.

That role is intended, however, to support local government when necessary by assessing whether operational procedures or airspace changes may be possible to balance flight safety, airport utilisation and noise exposure in the event that the desired airport utilisation cannot be achieved within existing or projected noise exposure limits in the regional plan.
Kevin Kevany and I at the Aircraft Noise Consultative Group meeting
Board Member Report - Colin Davis

File No.: CP2018/17194

Purpose of the report
To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues since last reported.

Recommendation
a) That the report be received.

Portfolio Lead: Parks & Reserves (joint); Arts and Libraries; Heritage Alternate portfolio holder: Environment; Resource Consenting and Regulatory

Other - internal appointments: Mayor’s WWI Memorial Advisory Group; Quality Advice Political Advisory Group

Other - appointments to external community organisations: Stonefields Residents Association Inc. (Lead); St Heliers/Glendowie Residents Association Inc. (Alternate); Auckland Netball Centre Inc. (Lead); Friends of Churchill Park (Lead); Ōrākei Basin Advisory Group (joint parks portfolio holder); St Heliers Bay Village Association (Alternate); Michaels Avenue Reserve Community Liaison Committee (Alternate)

Arts
On 15 June 2017 the Board approved the arts, community and events work programme, which included $20,000 for a utility box artwork programme for the 2017/2018 financial year. Of the four boxes in the St Heliers Village, to be done as a place-making project, with additional funding from the St Heliers Bay Village Association, one of the smaller boxes has been completed, although not entirely to the approved design. The detailed design of the work proposed on the other smaller box outside the library is yet to be approved. There has been no further work since last reported on the box in Maheke Street, and any work on the box in Polygon Road is yet to be started. Progress has not been at all satisfactory.

Heritage
(1) Tamaki Drive Searchlights
These will be the subject of the next issue of Our Auckland.

(2) Heritage Projects
(i) The new illustrated information sign for the local reserve at Whakatakataka Bay, Ngapipi Road, prepared by Watercare, has been approved and will be installed during September.
(ii) A revision of the Board's WWI Roll of Honour has been substantially completed with the addition of many new names and information, and a new section to include various Rolls of Honour and memorials associated with the Board’s area.
(iii) Despite requests there has still been no update by the heritage unit on proposed work to restore the rare 90-year old heritage ventilation pipe in the St Heliers commercial area.
(iv) Approved signage is soon to be installed on the Stonefields Heritage Trail and in the Kepa Bush Reserve. Text for the new signage for Hakumau Reserve, Tamaki Drive, has been approved; it is expected that two signs will be installed at each end of the reserve which has a long frontage to Tamaki Drive.
(v) There are still unacceptable and continuing delays in installing two small plaques at the Millennium Bridge, Mission Bay. One plaque with corrected text is to be relocated for better visibility from the side, to the top of the seawall, and the other new interpretative plaque is also to be placed on top of the seawall; one on either side of the Tamaki Drive entrance to the bridge.

**Revised Standing Orders**

Elsewhere on this Agenda for formal adoption, are the revised Standing Orders of the Ōrākei Local Board of the Auckland Council, which I have drafted. Board members at workshops have informally endorsed the document. The document has been checked by Council staff for legal accuracy. While including a large amount of what is in the draft prepared by Council staff, my recommended document differs substantially from the staff’s draft.

In the general provisions section, I have used the layout adopted for legislation for ease of reference. The draft, which is set out in a more logical sequence, includes the required statutory provisions. As far as is possible, the document has been simplified and duplication has been removed, and concentrates on those provisions necessary for the orderly and proper procedure for dealing with the Board’s business at its meetings. A procedure relating to workshops, which are informal forums for information or discussion, and at which no resolutions or decisions are made, has not been included. For convenience and to assist those using the Standing Orders there are four appendixes: Standing Orders at a Glance which is a summary of the most common standing orders referred to during a meeting; a diagrammatic example to illustrate the process for motions and amendments; the statutory provisions to exclude the public; and a guide for those who may be permitted to remain at a meeting once a resolution is passed to exclude the public.

I recommend my draft Standing Orders for adoption.

**Reports in Progress**

(i) The text of the Tamaki Drive Precinct Events Guidelines has now been approved and the document is now ready for printing and inclusion on the Board’s website.

(ii) Progress on the printed Board’s Progress and Achievements Report for the period 1 July 2016 to 31 December 2017, continues to be slow. The document which is a Board resolution was in effect published as part of the Board’s proceedings earlier this year.

**Activities (since 3 August 2018)**

As well as assisting with a range of citizens’ enquiries, attending meetings, and involvement with other community activities, I have also attended the following to date:

- 6 August the workshop for local board planning Leads.
- 6 August a meeting of the Quality Advice Political Advisory Group.
- 6 August a meeting of the St Heliers Bay Village Association.
- 7 August a meeting of the Planning Committee at the Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei marae.
- 8 August on-site meeting to agree the location of the new Watercare heritage sign on the unnamed reserve at Whakatakataka Bay.
- 9 August the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.
- 12 August the AGM of the Stonefields Residents Association.
- 13 August a meeting with the Chairman and Deputy Chair regarding the agenda for the Board’s business meeting.
- 13 August the local community recital by members of the Auckland Philharmonia Orchestra at Somerville Church.
- 14 August the transport portfolio briefing.
- 14 August a meeting with representatives of Housing New Zealand regarding a proposed development.
- 15 August a meeting with staff regarding the Board’s proposed WWI Roll of Honour.
- 15 August a meeting of the Mayor’s WWI Memorial Advisory Group.
- 16 August the Ōrākei Local Board business meeting.
20 August a meeting regarding the OBC’s use of Hakumau Reserve.
21 August the community services monthly portfolio briefing.
21 August the community facilities monthly portfolio briefing.
21 August the leases monthly portfolio briefing.
23 August the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.
28 August the transport portfolio briefing.
29 August the Win with Words prize-giving event at Remuera Library.
30 August the Win with Words prize-giving event at St Heliers Library.
1 September the official opening of the St Heliers Bowling Club as the Board’s representative.
2 September a benefit concert by Clare Hood and friends, for Clare who is travelling to the UK to commence postgraduate studies in opera. Clare has been the soloist at the St Heliers ANZAC commemoration and at other Council events.
3 September a meeting of the St Heliers Bay Village Association.
5 September a meeting of the Tamaki Drive taskforce regarding alleviating the flooding along Tamaki Drive, in particular near the corner of Tamaki Drive and Kohimarama Road.
6 September the Ōrākei Local Board workshop various topics.

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Colin Davis – Member, Ōrākei Local Board of the Auckland Council</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>7 September 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Board Member Report - Toni Millar

File No.: CP2018/17258

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendation
a) That the report be received.

Portfolio Lead: Environment
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Arts and Libraries; Transport (Joint)

Environment
2. Eastern Bays Song Bird Project – the team of volunteers, lead by a part time staff member [who also volunteers many hours] do an amazing job.

Community Distribution of Rat traps at Allum Street shops on 9th September. 60 traps distributed. Comprehensive training of community on site with locals going away confident to operate their traps.

3. Kepa Bush. Laying of bait has estimated to have killed at least 600 rats in the last month – a wonderful achievement.

4. Weeds on Council Land, including berms. There are increasing incidences of weed outbreaks on Council land. These weeds, often noxious, go to seed and spread throughout neighbouring suburbs. Council expects private land owners to keep their properties to a certain standard. We should actually be the exemplar, not the worst properties on the block. Please see attached photos of examples in Remuera, Stonefields and Ngahue Reserve.

Civil Defence and Emergency Management
5. NZ Coastal Society in association with BECA hosted a presentation with the Ministry of the Environment on Coastal Flooding risks. Attached is a photo of MoE data for Mission Bay and the high probability of flooding. The question does need to be raised ‘Did Council fully allow for increasing flooding incidences along the coastal foreshore when implementing the Unitary Plan’

6. Auckland Maritime Museum celebrates 25 years and a change of governance. The Museum is now part of the Auckland Council organisations with the dissolving of the Trust which has run the museum over the last 25 years. We look forward to Council ensuring that this jewel is nurtured.

7. Margaret Wilson, of St Heliers, was awarded a Distinguished Service Award at the 125th NZ National Council of Women Conference in September. Congratulations are to be extended to Mrs Margaret Wilson who championed the saving of the Suffrage Memorial in Khartoum Place. Margaret spent approximately 15 years on this cause – rallying others to support. A huge effort which until now has not been recognised in any way.

8. Win With Words. Remuera Library and St Heliers Library. What a privilege it was to be present with other members of the Ōrākei Local Board to share with young people from our area the presentations of awards for outstanding short stories. Many people put huge amounts of work into making these awards happen. Thank you to all involved.
# Activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 July</td>
<td>Attended the opening of the Gordon Walters ‘New Vision’ retrospective exhibition at Auckland Art Gallery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 July</td>
<td>St Johns Rotary clean up at Tahuna Torea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 July</td>
<td>Dawn Blessing of the Tamaki Drive Shared Path and new lights at Ngapipi Rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 July</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 July</td>
<td>OLB Workshop – Albert Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Community Association Inc AGM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 July</td>
<td>Bastille Day celebrations in Remuera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 July</td>
<td>Dawn Blessing – new OLB offices at 25 St Johns Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 July</td>
<td>Mission Bay Businesses present to OLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OLB Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NZ International Film Festival Opening ‘Birds of Passage’, The Civic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 July</td>
<td>Mission Bay Tennis Club Movie night – Mamma Mia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 July</td>
<td>Meadowbank/St Johns Resident’s Association AGM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 July</td>
<td>AT update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay Pedestrian Crossing improvements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parks Portfolio updates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 July</td>
<td>OLB Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Body Corporate Chairs Group – Electric Vehicle requirements in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 July</td>
<td>Glendowie College Annual Musical Gala – Holy Trinity Cathedral, Parnell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 August</td>
<td>OLB Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 July</td>
<td>G.I.F.T. Gulf Innovation Fund Together – Grantee’s presentations on innovative approaches to improving the Mauri of the Hauraki Gulf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selwyn College Art Exhibition opening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 July</td>
<td>Waiatarua Reserve Tree Planting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Board Member Report supporting photographs - Toni Millar</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Signatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Ōrākei Local Board Member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>10 September 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PHOTO MONTAGE - TONI MILLAR, SEPT 2018

Weeds on Council Land between Bluegrey Ave, College Road & Merton Rd.

Weeds... Abbotts Way, nr Ladies Mile Sept 18

Rat trap distribution Allum St 9th Sept 2018
25 years celebration Maritime Museum

Cr Simpson guest speaker Rotary Club of St John's

Margaret Wilson Distinguished Service NCW 125

MoE Flood Risk Profile Mission Bay

1% AEP flooding + SLR
Purpose of the report
To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendation
a) That the report be received.

Portfolio Lead: Economic Development
Other (alternate portfolio holder):
Community; Transport (Joint)

Economic Development
1) During these past few months have been finalising the Remuera Loop walk. This will be included in the Auckland Paths app on the Auckland Council website. See Attachment A.

2) The Ōrākei Local Board Business Awards have been well received by the Business Community. A finalist night was arranged as an advisory evening explaining what happens next. The finalists will be given a list of questions to be answered and presented for the judge’s comment, plus have a mystery shopper and a public vote. On October 16, the category winners and supreme winner will be announced at formal dinner celebration.

Mission Bay Business Association
Parking consultation for Mission Bay has finished and Auckland Transport (AT) has advised the Business Association of the results. 120 minutes has standardised parking times, however 180 minutes in the two beach car parks will remain the same.

The Business Association are wishing to have more security cameras erected on the building on the corner of Aitken and Tamaki Drive. Unfortunately, the owner of the building lives overseas and a response from the owner has not been forthcoming.

The planting on the streetscape is still being investigated and correspondence between AT and the Business Association is on-going.

The tree lights are working.

Presentation to the committee from Big Street Bikers on Electric Bikes.

• Upcoming events
  o Adra Fun Run 7/10/18
  o Art and Craft Markets 22/10/18
  o Auckland Marathon 28/10/18

St Heliers Business Association
Lighting improvements for St Heliers on the way.

Christmas decorations for 2018 are being organised.

Discussion regarding Carols on the Green, the possibility of using Uber Eats rather than Menulog, this has been passed onto the Events Team. Sang will have a food truck at the event.

There will be regular music performers on Saturdays through to December.
Utility Boxes artwork has been approved by the OLB and completion will be followed up by the OLB.

Complaints received that the AT buses are using Polygon and Goldie streets. These are narrow roads and is a safety issue for all.

There are 8 local businesses in the finalist list for the Ōrākei Local Board Business Awards.

AGM to be held on Wednesday 17 October.

- Upcoming event
  - 12 November Breakfast with guest speakers Simon O’Connor and Judith Collins

**Remuera Business Association**

The Remuera Business Association has been running Live Life Local, a campaign of weekly videos sharing the highlights of all the fabulous businesses in the local Remuera precinct and our events.

This is a great way to get a personal insight into the retail shops and businesses, their products and to get know some of the local businesses and see all our events.

The videos will continue to be created and launched each week throughout the months to come.

The Association is producing a Prospectus called “Revitalise Remuera”

The objectives are:

1. Improve the business mix in Remuera to attract more shoppers
2. Enhance existing businesses to improve their profitability
3. Increase foot traffic and spend at businesses in Remuera
4. Improve actual and perceived lack of car parking
5. Improve safety, security and physical environment to make Remuera a more inviting place to spend time.
6. Engage with local community to build a sense of community, pride and ownership in their town centre.

New businesses in Remuera, Red Current, AJ Studios and Hai Hello Café.

13 businesses in Remuera made it to the finalists for the Ōrākei Local Board Business Awards – Well done!!

Auckland Transport and RBA had a constructive meeting to discuss the double decker bus route along Remuera Road. The follow-up regarding queries is still to be received from AT. Several verandahs will need to be cut back and there will be some parking loss on the Road.

Update on the Clonbern Car Park from AT.

The weight restriction has been in place since 2014 and a load capacity assessment was completed again this year to clarify keeping the site open safely. As the weight restriction was not being adhered to, we have recently made the signs more visible to reinforce the need for this weight restriction to be complied with.

The RBA AGM to be held on 24 October at Metlife.

**Ellerslie Business Association**

The yellow broken lines outside Mexico Restaurant have finally been painted by AT.

The EBA have paid for new Ellerslie gateway signage and these signs can be updated with different events being held in the Village.

There are 10 local businesses in the finalists for the Ōrākei Local Board Business Awards.
Fairy and Pirate Festival planning well underway followed by a Magical September event run through the month.

The parking consultation will close for feedback on 16 September.

The AGM for the EBA is to be held on 15 October.

Community

Ōrākei Community Association
The Association has several queries which have been sent to the OLB for comment and these have been replied to by the Chairman of OLB.

Concerns relate to the Park and Ride and lack of car parking at Ōrākei Train Station. The cost of the railings on the Ōrākei Basin path, Kupe Street Playground and their wish to have adult fitness equipment on this reserve.

The reply to the Association will be discussed at their next meeting.

Ellerslie Residents Association
Attended the Ellerslie Residents Association AGM where the Ellerslie Parking consultation was discussed with Auckland Transport and the Residents.

Transport Alternate

Ellerslie Town Centre on-street parking changes
Auckland Transport is proposing some changes to on-street parking in streets surrounding the Ellerslie town centre to more effectively manage the parking needs for residents and visitors to the area. Consultation on the proposed introduction of P120 parking restrictions for sections of the surrounding streets to the town centre closed on 16 September 2018. The Board’s feedback on the proposed parking plan changes will be tabled at the Board’s September meeting.

Activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>St Heliers Business Association Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Attended Governing Body meeting at Ōrākei Marae Streetscape cleaning meeting and update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mission Bay Business Association Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Community Association meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Housing NZ update on development in area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Business Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Regional and Sub-regional Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Business Awards finalist evening update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Remuera Business Association Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Remuera Business Association meeting with Auckland Transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Facilities meeting update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Leases meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Workshop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
27 Economic update with John Norman
   Attended Ellerslie Residents Association AGM
28 Auckland Transport update
29 Win with Words Remuera Library
30 Win with Words St Heliers Library
   Network catch up at The Balance Project

September
1 Attended the play Beautiful Thing produced by the Ellerslie Theatrical Society
3 Attended St Heliers Business Association meeting
   Spoke at the St Aidan’s Christian Woman Group about My Time as Member of the
   OLB
   Attended Mission Bay Business Association Meeting
6 Ōrākei Local Board Workshop
7 Visited a constituent regarding a Building/Recourse Consent issue
9 Attended Fairy and Pirate event by Ellerslie Business Association
   Collected the Eastern Songbird initiative rat trap

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Remuera Loop walk</td>
<td>423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Board Member Report supporting photographs - Ros Rundle</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatory

Author: Ros Rundle - Ōrākei Local Board Member
Date: 10 September 2018
Remuera Library

Begin at the Remuera Library, an architectural gem in the heart of Remuera. The friendly staff are always willing to help visitors and the building is just as stunning inside as it is outside. Collect a pamphlet from the Library to tell you more about Remuera's heritage as you walk. The historic building and shaded grounds are yours to relax in and enjoy.

St Aidan's Church

When you are ready, turn right when you come out of the Library and continue down Remuera Road towards the Anglican Parish Church of St Aidan. The Church's main entrance is located on Ascot Avenue. The church was built here in 1905 by eastern suburbs parishioners to save trudging to St Mark's Church each Sunday. Walk through the lych-gate and explore the memorial and leafy grounds. When you are ready to continue the Remuera Loop trail, cross the road to Oakei Road and walk to number 32 Oakei Road where you will find the entrance to Waialata Reserve.

Waialata Reserve

Enter Waialata Reserve next to 32 Oakei Road. This reserve offers a peaceful retreat among nature and is nestled between residential streets. Waialata is the Maori language, te reo, loosely translates as 'song'; take time to listen to the different bird life abundant in this reserve. This 10.5ha green space is a marvel of ever-changing colours, mature trees, a babbling stream, and native bird life. Characterised by rolling slopes with large areas of open space and regenerating bush, the reserve has a pathway for pedestrians, pushchairs and wheel chairs right through the reserve providing excellent year-round access. It is a dog-friendly off-leash reserve. Meander your way across to Waialata Avenue (entrance/exit) or keep walking down through the reserve and connect back to the trail via Waimea Lane, to Victoria Avenue.

Victoria Avenue

As you walk up Victoria Avenue there is a range of architectual styles on this iconic road in Remuera. At the top of Victoria Avenue - where it meets Remuera Road - cross the road to the right at the pedestrian crossing towards the historic post office building now home to the ANZ bank.

Remuera Town Centre

Remuera Town Centre is one of Auckland’s most established upmarket shopping precincts. The Remuera Pharmacy, the fruit and veg shop and the fish shop are among several shops that have been here for over a hundred years; these long standing icons are valued by locals. The ANZ bank on the corner of Victoria Avenue and Remuera Road was the original Remuera Post Office and was built in 1914. This landmark corner building is a good example of early 20th century government architecture in the Edwardian Baroque style.

Garden Road

Continue along this side of Remuera Road to Garden Road. This road was originally the driveway to Ladies' College where New Zealand's greatest aviators Jean Batten, the first person to fly solo directly from England to New Zealand, was a student. As you stroll down you will see some fine examples of architecture. Return up the hill to re-join Remuera Road and continue along Remuera Road towards Ōhinerau/Mt Hobson.

Image from Auckland Libraries, Sir George Grey Collection (1900 – 1909) 35-R118
Item 25

**j - Chapel of the Holy Child (Kings School)**

This pretty little chapel was converted from the original stables in 1927 - 1928. King’s School began as King’s College in 1896 and continues to educate young men from ages 5 through to 13 years.

Continue along Remuera Road to the traffic lights at Market Road cross over to the other side of Remuera Road and then cross over Market Road and find the entrance to Ohinerau/Mt Hobson a few metres along Remuera Road. Ohinerau/Mt Hobson (143m) is a large scoria cone built by lava fountaining from a central crater. There are two distinct areas of the reserve. The northern side is reasonably formal with constructed, formed walkways which wind up the slopes through exotic and native planted trees, including the daffodil War Memorial located on the north east slope of the reserve. The southern side of the reserve has clearly visible archaeological sites and grass tracks. From the summit and upper slopes of the cone there is a virtual 360° panoramic view of the region. The ancient Maori name for the mountain is Ohinerangi, ‘the dwelling place of Himerangi’. Later the mountain became known as ‘Remuera’.

**l - Ohinerau / Mt Hobson**

From the memorial seat keep walking along the path to the heritage water fountain, (no longer in use) from here you will see a steep path. This steep slope path will burn the calories and work the leg muscles going up and down. More fun than the cross trainer. Get your fitness fix here.

As you reach the top of the path, take in the stunning views across the region. Then climb the short stairs and look to your right. What you see are the remnants of storage pits used by Maori. This is an archaeological site. It is estimated that 1,000 people once lived atop this Mount. These pits were used to store Kumara (a type of sweet potato), so some could be eaten and the rest planted out in the next spring. Kumara were important to Maori as a source of carbohydrate.

Follow the path towards to the top of the Mount, to your left a small path winds down towards a large round basin. This is the crater of Ohinerau/Mt Hobson the volcano you have just climbed. Here you see geological features, the breached crater scoria cone and archaeological features.

The structure that you can see sitting atop the summit is a ‘Trig Station’ - a geodetic survey mark (instrument used to measure the earth). It forms a component of New Zealand’s geodetic system. It’s one of a network of Trig Stations across New Zealand that serve as a physical reference point. They are used in the creation of maps, charts and interestingly are essential to determining legal property boundaries. Follow the path back down the way you came to get back onto Remuera Road. Cross Remuera Road at the pedestrian crossing at the junction with Market Road and continue along Market Road.
Crossing over Dromorne Road continue along Market Road to the Remuera Bowling Club. Established in 1895 it is still actively used by the locals and boasts natural and artificial surface greens. Continue along Market Road to the playing fields now part of Dilworth School. This was the U.S. No.4 Mobile Hospital from 1942 - 44. A plaque situated in the garden on the Dilworth School grounds (opposite 51 Market Road) is all that is there to remind us of the mobile hospital.

\[ \text{Remuera Bowling Club and Dilworth School} \]

At 39 Market Road stands Aachen House originally a boarding house in the 1920's. During WWII it was used as an Officers Club associated with the U.S. Mobile Hospital opposite. Turn around and head back to Dromorne Road.

\[ \text{Aachen House - Officers Club} \]

At Dromorne Road turn right and walk along Dromorne Road crossing over Omahu Rd to Remuera Primary School.

\[ \text{WWI and II memorial gates at Remuera School} \]

Where the memorial gates bear the names of the 225 old boys of the school who served in WWII. The plaques were unveiled in 1922. The archway is a later addition inscribed to the old boys who fell in WWII.

Continue along Dromorne Road to Armadale Road and turn left. Continue to Remuera Road cross Armadale Road and continue eastwards along Remuera Road. Take time to wander through the many shops on Remuera Road and enjoy a coffee and cake at one of the many cafes as you end the Remuera walk. The Village Green can be accessed through a pathway between 411 and 417 Remuera Road and is a pleasant diversion from Remuera Road. A quiet place to relax from the busy-ness of Remuera Road. This area was once used as Council yards and stables after Remuera's amalgamation with Auckland City in 1915. Prior to this it housed Remuera's first fire station.

\[ \text{Remuera Road and the Village Green} \]
Ellerslie Fairy and Pirate Festival held on 9 September, Karen the Assistant for Ellerslie Business Association, Member Rundle our OLB Fairy and Megan Burrow Manager of the Ellerslie Business Association.

Murray Chairman of the Community Patrol for Ellerslie, with Amanda, Troy Elliot Ellerslie Resident’s Association the pirate and Member Rundle the OLB Fairy.

Wendy Nasmith Manager of St Heliers Library with staff and the supreme judge for Win with Words Rosemary Tisdall.

Edgar Henson Chairman of the Ellerslie Residents Association at the AGM.
Board Member Report - David Wong

File No.: CP2018/17208

Purpose of the report
1. To update the Ōrākei Local Board Members on projects, activities and issues.

Recommendations
a) That the report be received.
b) That the Ōrākei Local Board’s feedback on a resource consent application for a building development at 217 Kupe Street, Ōrākei be endorsed.

Portfolio Lead: Community
Other (alternate portfolio holder): Economic Development; Events, Landowner Approvals and Leases; Resource Consenting and Regulatory (Joint)

Community (and Youth)
2. Youth Hui – Barfoot and Thomson Stadium; in attendance with Chair Parkinson; 10 Aug 2018
3. Stonefields Residents Association – AGM; in attendance with Chair Parkinson, Members Davis and Miller; 12 Aug 2018

Events
4. n/a

Landowner Approvals
5. Power hoop Charity walk- 4 Nov 2018
6. North Shore Rod and Custom Car club – 3 Dec 2018
7. Dynmista TVC filming – Selwyn Reserve – 30 Aug 2018

Resource Consents and Regulatory
9. Attendance Local Board resource consent and planning workshop with Members Churton and Davis – 6 Aug 2018
10. LGOIMA query and pre-lodgement request – 10 Rangitoto Avenue (referred on to Council Manager – Resource Consents)
11. Submission of MBKRA Streetscapes feedback – to Council staff; 20 Aug 2018
12. Feedback on 74 Paritai Drive helipad to Member Churton – 23 Aug 2018
13. Discussion with Mark White – Council Resource Consents Manager – on key triggers points and need for liaison and consultation. Triggers to include helipads. Attendance with Member Churton; 27 Aug 2018
14. Feedback on 128 Lucerne Road – to Member Churton; 8 Sept 2018
Activities: 5 August 2018 – 8 September 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 August 2018</td>
<td>• Local Board Resource Consent and Planning workshop – 135 Albert St; with Members Churton/Davis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 August 2018</td>
<td>• OLB workshop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 10 August 2018  | • Youth Hui initiative sponsored by OLB for over 40 local school students; encouraging leadership, motivation and confidence skills - hosted at Barfoot Stadium; attended with Chair Parkinson  
                  • Recognition to St John students (from Meadowbank Community Centre)                                                                                                                                   |
| 12 August 2018  | • Stonefields Residents Association AGM; presentations by Chair Parkinson and Councillor Simpson                                                                                                          |
| 16 August 2018  | • OLB Business meeting                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 23 August 2018  | • OLB workshop                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 27 August 2018  | • Meeting with Mark White – Resource Consent Manager; with Member Churton                                                                                                                                  |

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Ōrākei Local Board Feedback: 217 Kupe Street, Ōrākei</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Board Member Report supporing photographs - David Wong</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatory

Author  | David Wong - Ōrākei Local Board Member                                                        |
Date: 10 September 2018
LOCAL BOARD FEEDBACK AND ASSESSMENT – 217 KUPE STREET

BACKGROUND

1. The Eastcliffe Retirement Village was established in 2000 as a result of a partnership with Ngāti Whāitu Orākei Trust, who owned the land, and Protac Investments Limited who would construct, lease and operate the retirement village.

2. The site was developed over a number of years starting with the main U-shaped building at 217 Kupe Street constructed on the western part of the site and subsequently nine blocks of town houses (council reference R/LUC/1999/5203914) were constructed on the eastern part of the site between Te Awara, Rukutai and Aotea Streets, shown in Figure 1 below.

![Figure 1: Previous overall site plan](image)

3. In July 2017, in the course of undertaking remedial works to address specific weather tightness issues in a single block at Eastcliffe Retirement Village in Orakei, additional substandard fire protection and structural issues were identified.

4. The Whai Rawa Board considered the extent, volume and seriousness of the defects, coupled with the complexity and highly probable escalation of the final cost of construction rendered remediation of the six Eastcliffe blocks unfeasible. Demolition of all six blocks has now been completed.

5. The development site is located on the eastern side of Kupe Street in Orakei as shown in Figure 2 above. Kupe Street is a 25m wide cul-de-sac which is considered to have a relatively low-speed traffic environment. The carriageway is lined on both sides by pedestrian footpaths, grass berms and on-street parking, and street trees.
BUILDING

6. The proposal is for a four-storey apartment building, plus a basement car park, as shown on the site plan in Figure 3 below. The use of the building as a retirement village means that it is defined as an Integrated Residential Development. The building will have a maximum building height of 16m. A total of 30 new units are proposed, which will be contained within four unit typologies.

Figure 2: The development site. (Source: Auckland Council GeoMaps)

Figure 3: Proposed apartment building render (facing north east)
The proposed dwelling yields and typologies are as follows:

I. Apartment Type A is a two-bedroom apartment which has a floor area of 107m2 and a 10m2 balcony. These units look out on to Kupe Street and run east to west. Each unit has an entrance foyer, study, kitchen, laundry, dining area, bathroom, living area and one bedroom contains an en suite. There will be a total of six Type A units within the building.

II. Apartment Type B is a two-bedroom with a floor area of 97m2 and a 10m2 balcony. These have the same features and orientation as Type A, except for the entrance foyers. All of the ground floor units facing Kupe Street will be Type B and a total of 10 are proposed.

III. Apartment Type C is a two-bedroom apartment which has a floor area of 88m2 and a 10m2 balcony. These units will run north to south and contain a kitchen, laundry, dining area, bathroom and living area. A total of 12 Type C units are proposed.

IV. Apartment Type D is a two-bedroom apartment with a floor area of 150m2 and a 28m2 balcony. These units will be located on the fourth floor and feature three dormer windows. Each unit contains a study, kitchen, laundry, dining area, living area, media space, bathroom, and one bedroom contains an en suite and a walkin wardrobe. A total of two Type D units are proposed.

V. We note that there are four apartments which are oriented to the south towards 185 Kupe Street, which do not achieve a 6m outlook space from the living areas. 185 Kupe Street is also owned by the applicant and therefore to address this shortfall it is proposed to apply a private covenant to ensure that any future buildings are not built within this 6m outlook zone.

STREET TREES

7. It is proposed to remove the two Willow Myrtles within the road reserve directly in front of the proposed building and the two phoenix palms at the site entrance and site trees. An arboriculture assessment has been prepared by Peers Brown Miller. It is accepted that the replacement planting will be a condition of consent.

ASSESSMENT OF EFFECTS ON ADJACENT PROPERTIES

8. Separate Ownership
   I. 44A, 46A, 46, 2/48 and 48 Te Arawa Street (southeast); and
   II. 59 Te Arawa Street and 104 Rukutai Street (southeast).

9. Owned by the Applicant
   I. 185 Kupe Street and 112 Rukutai Street (south);
   II. 180-182 Kupe Street (west);
   III. 120-128 Rukutai Street (east);
   IV. 2-56 Kitemoana Street – Whenua Rangatira o Ōrākei or Takaparawhau Park (north).
Figure 5: Adjacent properties to the development site. Blue shaded sites are owned by the applicant and red shaded sites are in separate ownership. (Source Auckland GeoMaps)

Adverse effects in relation to visual dominance, shading, and privacy on adjacent properties are considered below.

PROPERTIES OWNED BY THE APPLICANT

10. The properties identified in Section 6.2.3 and shaded blue in Figure 5, are owned by the applicant and therefore their written approval is implied. In addition, a covenant will be placed on the application site to ensure that the overlooking from apartments 001, 002, 101 and 102 will not affect the future development potential of the 185 Kupe Street and therefore effects will be less than minor.

11. Furthermore, the development site is within the same precinct as these land holdings and complies with all of the relevant development standards. Overall it is considered that an assessment of effects against these properties is not necessary given that the building will not affect the future development of these sites and are in the same ownership.

59 Te Arawa Street and 104 Rukutai Street

12. 59 Te Arawa Street and 104 Rukutai Street technically adjoin a southern boundary of the application site, although in reality these properties are located approximately 60m to the east of the proposed apartment building and therefore will be largely screened by the existing built environment (i.e. dwellings at 46-48 Te Arawa Street).

13. Overall, given the large separation distance and the built form screening, it is considered that there will be no visual dominance, shading or privacy effects on the owners or residents of these properties.
44A, 46A, 46, 2/48 and 48 Te Arawa Street

14. 44A, 46A, 46, 2/48 and 48 Te Arawa Street adjoin the eastern and southern boundaries of the application site and are located directly to the east of the proposed building. These sites contain one-two storey, single detached dwellings which range in styles.

15. The following comments are made with respect to potential visual dominance, shading and privacy effects on these properties:

i. The proposed building complies with the height in relation to boundary controls that apply to these neighbours. The development will also comply with height controls and yard setbacks and as such, it is considered that the proposed apartments are within the anticipated scale of development for the site and surrounds.

ii. Although apartments 301 and 306 both have outlook areas oriented to the east, these have adequate setback from the shared boundary to ensure they comply with outlook space requirements. In addition, the balconies for these two apartments, and all other balconies are oriented away from the eastern boundary therefore any privacy effects on these neighbours will be less than minor.

iii. It is proposed to plant trees and shrubs along the length of the common boundary and, together with the existing 1.8m high privacy fencing at ground level, this will provide privacy and security for both the neighbours and future residents.

CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

16. As set out above, earthworks of approximately 3,350m³ across a total area of 3,565m² are required for the construction of the proposed development.

17. During construction, it is proposed to install sediment and erosion control measures as required to mitigate any adverse environmental effects.

18. All proposed measures will be designed in accordance with the Auckland Council guidelines prescribed in GD05 to ensure that sediment is removed from storm water runoff prior to discharge from the site.

19. Key elements of the preliminary earthworks and sediment control methodology include a stabilised entrance way and silt fencing at the site boundaries, as shown on the erosion and sediment control plan.

SUMMARY RULES ASSESSMENT

The Ōrākei Local Board would welcome Council planning affirmation that the following infringements are appropriately addressed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity Table</th>
<th>Restricted Residential Development (A1)</th>
<th>Restricted Discretionary Activity (A7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H6.4.1</td>
<td>New buildings and additions to buildings</td>
<td>Restricted Discretionary Activity (A35)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Attachment A

#### Item 26

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>H4.6.11 Outlook Space</th>
<th>Infringement - The outlook space for main living areas for apartments 001, 002, 101, 102, 201 and 202 overlook the adjoining eastern site. This is also owned by Ngāti Whātua.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>E12 Land Disturbance - District</strong></td>
<td>Earthworks greater than 2,500m² with approximately 3,565m² proposed - Restricted Discretionary Activity (A6) Earthworks greater than 2,500m² with approximately 3,350m² proposed - Restricted Discretionary Activity (A10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>E17 Trees in roads</strong></td>
<td>Tree removal of any tree greater than 4m in height or greater than 400mm in girth Restricted Discretionary Activity (A10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An area of “special circumstance” may be in relation that 6 buildings were demolished (July 2017) due to issues with water tightness and firewalls – and to ensure full disclosure on who the builders will be and the design of the new apartment block itself (for future safeguards) – may warrant public notification.

At the Stonefields Residents Association AGM, the Board thanked former Chair Colin Davis for supporting restructuring and reformation of the SRA.

Councillor Simpson explained the proposed Ōrākei ward boundary changes and potential impacts on neighbouring suburbs.

Chair OL8 Kit Parkinson provided an overview of key initiatives undertaken by the Board during 2017/18, with a focus on the Gowing Drive Link and funding requirements.
Attachment B

Item 26

Meadowbank St John first aid students with their well-deserved awards. All four students were participating in the Youth Hui sponsored by OLB at Barfoot Thompson Stadium.

Key facilitors at the Youth Hui. Over 40 students across the Ōrākei ward enjoyed the event.
Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Ōrākei Local Board with its updated governance forward work calendar which is a schedule of items that will come before the Board at business meetings and workshops over the next 12 months.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation

That the Ōrākei Local Board draft Governance Forward Work Calendar be noted.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Draft Governance Forward Work Calendar - September 2018</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 27 September 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 27 September 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 27 September 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 10 October 2018</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Governance Forward Work Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 October</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 October</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 25 October</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 25 October</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 1 November</td>
<td>Initial discussion prior to drafting LB work programmes for FY20</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 1 November</td>
<td>Draft Golf Facilities Investment Plan 2018-2038</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 8 November</td>
<td>Quick Response Grant Round One</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Review community grant applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 8 November</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 8 November</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 November</td>
<td>Auckland Council’s Quarterly Performance Report</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 November</td>
<td>Quick Response Grant Round One</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Determine allocation of funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 November</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 November</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 November</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Governance Role</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>TBC Thursday, 13 December 2018</td>
<td>Agree LBA consultation document</td>
<td>Engagement</td>
<td>Formal adoption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>TBC Thursday, 13 December 2018</td>
<td>Draft Resilient Recovery Strategy (tbc)</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 February 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 February 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 February 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 February 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 February 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 February 2019</td>
<td>Low Carbon Auckland</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 February 2019</td>
<td>Board Member’s Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 February 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 February 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson’s Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 February 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 February 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Council’s Quarterly Performance Report</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 26 February 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Governance Role</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 7 March 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 14 March 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
<td>Panuku Development Auckland Local Board Six-Monthly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
<td>ATEED Six-Monthly Report to the O'kai Local Board</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
<td>Draft Golf Facilities Investment Plan 2018-2038</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
<td>Homelessness review (tbc)</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
<td>O'kai Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 21 March 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 28 March 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 April 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 April 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 April 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April 2019</td>
<td>O'kai Local Board Community Grants Programme 2019/2020</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 April 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
<td>Regional Facilities Quarterly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
<td>O'kai Local Board Community Grants Programme 2019/2020</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Governance Role</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 April 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 25 April 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 2 May 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 2 May 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 2 May 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 9 May 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 9 May 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Local and MultiBoard Grants</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 9 May 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Local and MultiBoard Grants</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 May 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 6 June 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 6 June 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 6 June 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 13 June 2019</td>
<td>Quick Response Grant Round Two</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Review community grant applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Governance Role</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 13 June 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Quick Response Grant Round Two</td>
<td>Local initiatives / Specific decisions</td>
<td>Determine allocation of funding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Adopt Local Board Work Programmes</td>
<td>Setting direction / priorities / budget</td>
<td>Formal approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 20 June 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 27 June 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 July 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 July 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 4 July 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 11 July 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 18 July 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 16 July 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 25 July 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 1 August 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 1 August 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting (workshop or business meeting)</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Governance Role</td>
<td>Purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 1 August 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 8 August 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 15 August 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 22 August 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 5 September 2019</td>
<td>Parks, Sports and Recreation update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 5 September 2019</td>
<td>Community Facilities update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 5 September 2019</td>
<td>Infrastructure and Environmental Services update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 12 September 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Monthly Update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Formal approval of transport capital fund projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Chairperson's Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Board Member's Reports</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Governance Forward Work Calendar</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Orakei Local Board Workshop Proceedings</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Meeting</td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Report</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday, 26 September 2019</td>
<td>Arts, Community and Events update</td>
<td>Oversight and Monitoring</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Whakarāpopototanga matua / Executive summary

1. Attached are copies of the Ōrākei Local Board workshop notes taken during workshops held on 2, 9 and 23 August 2018.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation

That the Ōrākei Local Board workshop notes for the workshops held on 2, 9 and 23 August 2018 be noted.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Workshop Proceedings: 2 August 2018</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Workshop Proceedings: 9 August 2018</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Workshop Proceedings: 23 August 2018</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Kim Lawgun - Democracy Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager - Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in Ōrākei Local Board Office, 25 St Johns Road, St Johns on Thursday, 2 August 2019 commencing at 12.30pm.

PRESENT
Chairperson: Kit Parkinson
Members: Carmel Claridge, Troy Chrton from 1.25pm, Colin Davis, Toni Millar from 1.15pm, Rosalind Rundle, David Wong from 1.07pm
Apologies: Troy Churton (for absence)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 1. Board Member update</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped: • Keeping informed.</td>
<td>Members were provided with the opportunity to bring any issues to discuss with the Board for input and direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time: 12.30pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 2. Parks, Sports and Recreation update: Waiaatarua Reserve Enhancement Plan</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped: • Setting direction and priorities • Local initiatives/specific decisions • Keeping Informed.</td>
<td>Hayley Dauben, Parks and Places Specialist was in attendance to discuss scope and timelines for the Waiaatarua Reserve Enhancement Plan which the Board has allocated $20,000 in its 2018/2019 Parks, Sports and Recreation work programme to prepare.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayley Dauben, Parks and Places Specialist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time: 1.00pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3. Community Facilities update</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped: • Setting direction, priorities and budgets • Oversight and Monitoring • Keeping Informed.</td>
<td>Community Facilities staff were in attendance to update the Board on progress with its Community Facilities work programmes including capital development, operational maintenance and community leasing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney Klaassen, Stakeholder Advisor: Johan Ferreira, Area Manager Project Delivery Kim Graham, Growth Development Specialist Sam Murrell, Senior Maintenance Delivery Coordinator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time: 2.00pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 4. Arts, Community and Events – Utility Boxes artwork</td>
<td>What is the local boards governance role with regards to the item being workshoped: • Oversight and Monitoring • Keeping Informed.</td>
<td>Richard McWha, Manager Arts and Culture was in attendance to discuss the utility boxes artwork with the Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard McWha, Manager Arts and Culture Kev Carter, Strategic Broker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time: 3.15pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 5. Revision of the Ōrākei Local Board’s Standing Orders</td>
<td>What is the local boards governance role with regards to the item being workshoped: • Local initiatives/specific decisions • Keeping Informed.</td>
<td>Adam Milina, Relationship Manager and Kim Lawgun, Democracy Advisor facilitated Board discussion on the staff recommended local board Standing Orders and the revised local board Standing Orders prepared by Member Davis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adam Milina, Relationship Manager Kim Lawgun, Democracy Advisor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time: 3.45pm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The workshop concluded at 5.05pm
Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in Ōrākei Local Board Office, 25 St Johns Road, St Johns on Thursday, 9 August 2018 commencing at 12.30pm.

PRESENT
Chairperson: Kit Parkinson
Members: Carmel Claridge, Colin Davis, Toni Millar, Rosalind Rundle, David Wong from 1.05pm
Apologies: Troy Churton (for absence)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 1. Board Member update</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped: Keeping informed.</td>
<td>Members were provided with the opportunity to bring any issues to discuss with the Board for input and direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 2. Stonefield Reserves and Landowner Approvals</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped: Local initiatives and specific decisions Keeping informed.</td>
<td>Allan Christensen, Manager Land Advisory Services was in attendance to provide clarity on the classification of reserves under the Reserve Act 1977 including an overview of the seven types of reserve classifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3. The Landing</td>
<td>The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped: Setting direction and priorities Local initiatives and specific decisions Oversight and Monitoring Keeping informed.</td>
<td>Akarana Marine Sport Centre Leigh Redshaw was in attendance to provide an update on the Akarana Marine Sport Centre construction project currently underway at The Landing. The Landing Operational Model Mark Cressey was in attendance to provide an update on The Landing Operational Model.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 28

Auckland Transport staff were in attendance to provide an Auckland Transport update.

Auckland Transport's Road Safety and Speed Management Programme.

Kathryn King, Irene Tse and Shaz Munsri, Public Affairs Advisor, were in attendance to update the Board on Auckland Transport's road safety and speed management programme.

Jonathan Anyon was in attendance to update the Board on Auckland Transport's plans for renewals and minor capital improvements in the local board area over the next 12 months and major capital projects over the duration of the Regional Land Transport Plan.

The local board's governance role with regards to the item being workshoppe.

The local board's Local initiatives and specific decisions.

Ongoing works and Monitoring keeping informed.

The workshop concluded at 5:05pm.
Attachment C

Item 28

Workshop record of the Ōrākei Local Board held in the Ōrākei Local Board Office on Thursday, 23 August 2018, commencing at 12.30pm.

PRESENT

Chairperson: Kit Parkinson
Members: Carien Carlage, Troy Churton, Colin Davis, Toni Miller, Rosalind Rundle, David Wong from 12.58pm.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Item 1.       | The local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped:  
               - Keeping informed. | Members were provided with the opportunity to bring any issues to discuss with the Board for input and direction. |
| Board Member update | Time: 12:30pm |           |
| Item 2.       | What is the local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped:  
               - Local initiatives/specific decisions  
               - Input into regional decision making  
               - Oversight and Monitoring  
               - Keeping informed | Wally Thomas and Marcus Pilay were in attendance to provide the Board with an update on its One Local Initiative (OLI) - to develop a pedestrian and cycling feeder link from Gowing Drive to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path. |
| Auckland Transport – OLI update | Presenters:  
Wally Thomas, Executive General Manager Stakeholder, Communities and Comms  
Marcus Pilay, Principal Engineer - I&D  
Felicity Merrington, Elected Member Relationship Manager  
Melanie Dale, Elected Member Relationship Manager | Time: 1:00pm |
| Item 3.       | What is the local board’s governance role with regards to the item being workshoped:  
               - Local initiatives/specific decisions  
               - Oversight and Monitoring  
               - Keeping informed. | Kaya Irvine and Angela Radosil were in attendance to provide the Board with an update on the preparations for its upcoming Movies in Parks and Carols on the Green events. |
| Events update | Presenters:  
Kaya Irvine, Senior Event Organiser  
Angela Radosil, Events Organiser | Time: 2:00pm |
| Item 4. | Workshop Ground rules/Portfolio allocations discussion  
Presenters:  
Adam Milna, Relationship Manager  
Suzanne Weld, Senior Local Board Advisor  
Kim Lawgun, Democracy Advisor  
Time: 2.45pm | What is the local boards governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Setting direction  
- Local initiatives/specific decisions  
- Keeping Informed.  
The Board reviewed the draft Board Workshop Guidelines prepared by Member Davis with the view to updating its ground rules set at the beginning of the current triennial term. |  
| | |  
| Item 5. | Auckland Transport  
1. Priorities and Advocacy  
Presenters:  
Hayley King, Local Board Advisor  
Felicity Merrington, Elected Member Relationship Manager  
2. Ngahue Footpath Extension  
Grant Burke, Sports Park Specialist  
Allen Nicholson, Contractor  
Time: 3.30pm | What is the local boards governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Setting direction and priorities  
- Local initiatives/specific decisions  
- Keeping Informed.  
Auckland Transport: Priorities and Advocacy  
Hayley King and Felicity Merrington were in attendance to seek the Board’s top transport priority projects (to inform Local Board Transport Capital Fund and Auckland Transport) and its key advocacy items.  
Ngahue Reserve Footpath Extension  
Grant Burke and Allen Nicholson were in attendance to discuss options to extend the existing footpath to link College Road to Morin Road through Ngahue Reserve. |  
| Item 6. | Meadowbank Community Centre  
Presenters:  
Kev Carter, Strategic Broker  
Susan Ropati, Place Manager (Ōrākei)  
Time: 4.15pm | What is the local boards governance role with regards to the item being workshopped:  
- Setting direction  
- Local initiatives/specific decisions.  
Susan Ropati and Kev Carter were in attendance to discuss and seek the Board’s direction on the management of the Meadowbank Community Centre and level of support for the Meadowbank Community Centre House Incorporated from 1 July 2019. |  
| | | The workshop concluded at 5.15pm |
Resolutions Pending Action

File No.: CP2018/17369

Te take mō te pūrongo / Purpose of the report

1. To provide the Ōrākei Local Board with an opportunity to track reports that have been requested from officers.

Ngā tūtohunga / Recommendation

That the Ōrākei Local Board resolutions pending action report be noted.

Ngā tāpirihanga / Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Resolution Pending Action - September 2018</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina / Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authoriser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kim Lawgun</td>
<td>Adam Milina - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Democracy Advisor</td>
<td>Albert-Eden &amp; Ōrākei Local Boards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Resolutions in Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 4 August 2016, Item 8  | Parks, Sports and Recreation | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
   a) requests officers  
   1. to investigate the installation of car parking and the capping of the western strip of Merton Reserve.  
   2. to examine the allocation of the remainder of Merton Reserve as a Bike Hub including pump track and ancillary services.  
   3. to assess the viability of construction of a new path connecting Merton Road to the northern pathway.  
   4. to review the current BMX Track Management Plan with the objective of making it fit for purpose.  
   5. to investigate the installation of a new building within the BMX club’s lease area for storage of maintenance equipment.  
   October 2017 - Workshop held on Tamaki Open Space Network Plan.  
   April 2018 - A survey is due to go out which includes questions about how people use and value parks in the Tamaki area. This includes Purchas Hill, Te Taua and Colin Maiden Park. | Ongoing |
| 19 October 2017, Item 23 | I&E Services | That a meeting with Ngati Whatua Ōrākei be facilitated to explore joint venture opportunities for health improvement projects for our local waterways.  
   April 2018 update: Meetings are now occurring between Board and Ngati Whatua Ōrākei representatives. A hui which (will include the whole Board) will be arranged for end of April 2018 and from then joint projects can be identified.  
   June 2018 update - Hui still not held, awaiting confirmation from Ngati Whatua Ōrākei.  
   September 2018 update: Hui have been held with Ōrākei Local Board and Ngati Whatua Ōrākei representatives on 10 August 2016 and 4 September 2018. The aim is to have regular monthly hui which staff could also be invited to provide updates on local issues. | Completed |
| 16 November 2017, Item 12 | Parks, Sports and Recreation | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
   a) requests staff to follow up and report back on the costs, funding options and implementation of changing rooms and clubrooms at Michaels Ave Reserve (ID 3006).  
   August 2018 update: The changing rooms renewal is included in the Community Facilities 2018/2019 work programme. | Completed |
| 15 February 2018, Item 8.2 | Community Facilities | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
   a) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses to consider the proposal of the Akarana Marine Sports Charitable Trust and provide advice to the Board as to whether the landing concept plan, approved at the Board’s 8 August 2013 meeting, should be updated.  
   b) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses to investigate the options of leasing the Auckland Sailing Club building at 10 Tamaki Drive, Okahu Bay to Akarana Marine Sports Charitable Trust and report back to the Board.  
   c) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses to investigate and review the use of the Hardstand area at The Landing and the return on investment and report back to the Board.  
   June 2016 update: Staff are reviewing the governance arrangements and location of activities on The Landing. Staff will be reporting to the Board on the operations and hardstand area at an upcoming business meeting.  
   August 2018 update: Staff will be attending a workshop in August to discuss the governance arrangements with the Board.  
   September 2018 update: A further workshop held 23 August 2018 to discuss the operational model with the Board which is being reported to the September 2018 meeting. | Completed |
### Resolutions in Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 February 2018, Item 9.1</td>
<td>Community Facilities/Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
<td>Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club and Auckland Netball lease</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 March 2017, Item 9.1</td>
<td>Community Facilities/Parks, Sports and Recreation</td>
<td>Mission Bay Bowling Club</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 March 2018, Item 9.3</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td>Proposed 49er, 49er FX and Nacra Championship event</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 April 2018, Item 13</td>
<td>Community Facilities</td>
<td>Design and installation of signage for reserve at 3-5 Tamaki Drive</td>
<td>Completed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **That the Ōrākei Local Board:**
- **b) requests the Senior Community Lease Advisor to work with Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club and Auckland Netball to progress a lease for the proposed building site within Colin Maiden Park.**
- **March 2018 update:** Community Facilities Lease staff meeting with Auckland Netball regarding the lease and has met with the Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club President to provide a progress update.
- **June 2018 update:** Staff have reported that the discussions are occurring between Auckland Netball and Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club. September 2018 update: Parks, Sports and Recreation staff are facilitating initial ongoing discussions between Auckland Netball and Eastern Suburbs Gymnastics Club.

- **That the Ōrākei Local Board request staff to report back to the Board within a reasonable time frame on the proposal to re-develop the former Mission Bay Bowling Club site on Tagalad Reserve (9 Tagalad Rd, Nihilt Crescent) for a multi- sport facility noting in Pārākau Auckland Development’s six-monthly quarterly update 1 July to 31 December 2016, “the reserve formally occupied by the former Mission Bay Bowls [sic] Club has transferred from Council’s community facilities department to Pārākau for a robust investigation into future service requirements or possible disposal.”**
- **b) request staff to report back to the Board on the suitability of the former Mission Bay Bowling Club building in Tagalad Reserve Mission Bay as a potential office for the Board and meeting space for the community.**
- **That the Ōrākei Local Board:**
- **a) reiterates the Board’s previous resolutions relating to Tagalad Reserve (9 Tagalad Rd, Nihilt Crescent) and requests an urgent update on when the report requested from the Board’s meeting held on 16 March 2017 as set out below is expected to a business meeting.**
- **March 2018 – Following a meeting held late February, this is now back with Community Facilities and Parks, Sports and Recreation staff to carry out further investigations and will report back to the Board once completed. August 2018 update - Staff will be attending a workshop in September to discuss with the Board.**

- **That the Ōrākei Local Board:**
- **b) requests the Head of Commercial Leasing and Businesses and the Business Growth and Development Manager to investigate the use of The Landing being made available to host the proposed 49er, 49er FX and Nacra Championship event in November and December 2019.**
- **June 2018 update:** Staff will look at this once the governance arrangement has been determined.
- **August 2018 update:** A workshop on The Landing has been scheduled to update the Board on the operational model, AMSC construction and management of the reserve.

- **That the Ōrākei Local Board:**
- **b) requests Community Facilities staff to deliver the design and installation of new signage to be erected at each end of the reserve, which incorporates the new name ‘Hakumau Reserve’ and description, ‘The place where Kingfish are caught’ to be funded from the Board’s locally driven initiative (LDI) Capital Expenditure (CAPEX) Park Signage budget.**
- **September 2018 update:** The text for the new signage for Hakumau Reserve has been approved and are expected to be installed at each end of the reserve.
## Resolutions in Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 19 April 2018, Item 20 | Auckland Transport | That the Ōrākei Local Board requests Auckland Transport to reinstate the painted zebra lines on the pedestrian crossing on Meadowbank Road (between Corinth Street and Mt Carmel Place), to preserve safe pedestrian access to and from local schools.  
**June 2018 update:** Auckland Transport has water blasted the site again so that the zebra ghost markings are no longer visible. Auckland Transport are investigating the viability of a zebra crossing for the requested location and the results will be reported back to the Board once completed. | Ongoing      |
| 19 April 2018, Item 20 | Auckland Transport | Pedestrian crossing review  
**August 2018 update:** Auckland Transport discussed at a local board workshop and reported a high-level overview to the Board’s August meeting. | Ongoing      |
| 17 May 2018, Item 9.2 | Leases | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
(a) requests the Community Lease Advisor to investigate and advise the Board on the possibility of providing a community lease agreement to the Ellerslie Theatrical Society for the Ellerslie War Memorial Community Centre. | Ongoing      |
| 17 May 2018, Item 12 | Leases | Orakei Tennis Club  
September update: Community Leasing will work with the Club on the removal of the barbed wire during the first term of the lease. | Completed    |
| 17 May 2018, Item 13 | Auckland Transport | Ladies Mile Cycleway  
That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
(a) requests Auckland Transport to reassess the safety feasibility of the Ladies Mile Cycleway and provide advice to the Board on alternative routing. | Plus 3 months old |
### Resolutions in Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 7 June 2018, Item 12.1 | Auckland Transport | The Ōrākei Local Board:  
(a) requests Auckland Transport and NZ Transport Agency to cease all construction works on the handrail of the Ōrākei Basin boardwalk as part of Section three of the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path until further consultation has occurred with the Ōrākei Local Board.  
(b) requests Auckland Transport and NZ Transport Agency to cease with the replacement of the boardwalk timber footplates until further discussion with the Ōrākei Local Board has occurred, noting concern with the use of fiberglass.  
(c) requests NZ Transport Agency to report to the Ōrākei Local Board on the consent conditions of the boardwalk, in particular the handrails and fencing.  
(d) notes that Auckland Transport is required under the Statement of Intent between Auckland Council and Auckland Transport to update the Ōrākei Local Board on projects, such as Section Three and the wider Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path project, including regular updates and communications on progress and changes.  
(e) requests Auckland Transport and NZ Transport Agency to ensure local residents and the wider community are kept up-to-date on Section Three of the project.  
(f) requests Auckland Transport to consult meaningfully with the community and in particular, affected parties on projects and changes to works within their remit in the future. | Plus 3 months old |
| 21 June 2018, Item 9.1 | Leases | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
(b) requests the Community Lease Advisor to work with Kohimarama Tennis Club to investigate the leasing arrangements between the Tennis Club and Auckland Council.  
September update: Staff are working with the Club on options for its leasing arrangements between the Club and Auckland Council. | Ongoing |
| 21 June 2018, Item 12 | Auckland Transport | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
(b) requests Auckland Transport to provide an update on the Gowing Drive linkage to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path and the next steps for the project.  
(c) requests Auckland Transport to provide an update on the John Rymer Place link to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path and the next steps for the project.  
September update: Auckland Transport provided updates on the Gowing Drive and John Rymer Place links to the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive Shared Path and the next steps for the project at the Board’s August workshop. Regular updates on these projects will be scheduled. | Completed |
| 15 March 2018, Item 23 | Auckland Transport | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
g) requests Auckland Transport be requested to provide site options and a rough order of costs for the installation of a permanent bike rack on or near vicinity to the Meadowbank Train Station platform within sightline of the CCTV cameras. | Plus 3 months old |
| 21 June 2018, Item 13 | Auckland Transport | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
a) requests Auckland Transport to provide rough order of costs for the installation of a uncovered cycle rack and a sheltered cycle rack at Meadowbank Train Station and confirm how the rack will be funded. | Plus 3 months old |
| 21 June 2018, Item 13 | Auckland Transport | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
c) requests Auckland Transport to remove the vegetation on public property which is restricting access along the Rosepark Crescent to Lavender Crescent pathway in Meadowbank.  
August 2018 update: This request has been passed Auckland Transport’s maintenance team. | Plus 3 months old |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 21 June 2018, item 13 | Community Facilities | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
d) requests Auckland Transport to undertake a CPTED report on the 12 identified walkways in the St Johns Park area to specified lighting requirements (attachment C to the report). | Plus 3 months old |
| 21 June 2018, item 24 | Civil Defence | That Civil Defence and Emergency Management staff work with Vector, Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment and Government to investigate whether legislative changes are needed to enable Vector to have access to private smart meters in times of Emergencies.  
b) requests staff to attend a meeting to advise on the following:  
i. whether Auckland Council needs to work with Vector, MBIE and Government to facilitate the relevant legislation changes to enable Vector to have access to private smart meters in times of Emergencies.  
September update: Civil Defence and Emergency Management staff will be attending a meeting with the Board in September to discuss. | Completed |
| 19 July 2018, item 16 | Community Facilities | That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
i. whether there is a project management schedule in place to check ALL trees under their jurisdiction.  
September 2018 update - Community Facilities confirmed the inspection and maintenance of all street and park trees as well as confirming the frequency of these checks. | Completed |
| 16 August 2018, item 12 | Auckland Transport | a) That Auckland Transport be requested to investigate redesigning the Ōrākei Train Station park and ride car park lay out to create additional car parking spaces.  
b) That the Ōrākei Local Board request Auckland Transport to report to the September 2018 meeting of the Ōrākei Local Board with a breakdown of what development improvements it has scoped for Ōrākei Station park and ride and what portion of the allocated $34,904,017 is assigned to Ōrākei Station park and ride over the 2024-2027 period per the proposed Regional Public Transport Plan.  
September 2018 update - AT has responded to this resolution as part of its September 2018 report. | Completed |
### Resolutions in Progress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Resolution</th>
<th>Group Reporting</th>
<th>Resolution/Description</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 16 August 2018, Item 14 | Auckland Transport | **Heavy truck and trailer**  
That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
(d) request Auckland Transport, as part of its Road Safety and Speed Management Programme for Ōrākei Local Board 2018-2021, to enforce the present bylaw restrictions, and to erect urgently a new bylaw reinstating the left turn ban at the Solent Street/Tamaki Drive intersection (refer Attachment A), and prohibiting heavy truck and trailer container vehicles, both laden and unladen, traveling from the Ports of Auckland wharves to destinations outside the Board’s area, along Tamaki Drive, Kepa Road, Kohimarama Road and St Johns Road, noting:  
(i) these roads form a relatively narrow and bending route through residential streets, with light signalized intersections, and with part of Kepa Road on hilly unstable land  
(ii) the increasing size, capacity, weight and length of container trucks and trailer units  
(iii) the increasing residential development along this the predominantly residential route  
(iv) with three schools on this route there is the increasing potential danger to pedestrians and cyclists  
(v) the proposed freight transportation report presently being developed by Auckland Transport may not address the potential and significant safety issues raised by the Board, and could recommend the continuation of this route for container traffic  
(vi) the current bylaw restrictions, which were promulgated by the former Hobson Community Board after extensive consultation and investigation, are not always being adhered to  
(vii) the alternative Stanley Street/Grafton Road route was specifically constructed for heavy container vehicle movement from the port to the motorway  
(viii) the potential for increasing the movement of container by rail  
(ix) the aspirations of Ngāi Tahu Whānau Ōrākei to connect through a masterplan and traffic-calming measures on Kape Street, the Whana Rangatira and the Pourewa Reserve, in particular at the Kupe Street/Kepa Road shopping area and intersection, which would necessitate some form of traffic management on Kepa Road. | Less than 1 month old |
| 16 August 2018, Item 14 | Auckland Transport | **Vegetation Maintenance**  
That the Ōrākei Local Board:  
(f) request Auckland Transport, as part of its Road Safety and Speed Management Programme for Ōrākei Local Board 2018-2021, to implement an ongoing programme, if it has not already done so, to clear tree limits and other vegetation on public roads which may constitute a road safety hazard by restricting drivers’ sight lines, and a potential danger to pedestrians, cyclists and other road users.  
**September 2018 update:** Auckland Transport advised in its September report to the Board that maintenance of vegetation is contracted to Auckland Council and to raise a request for service to Auckland Council directly to address any overgrown vegetation issues. | Completed     |
| 16 August 2018, Item 20 | Auckland Transport | **Cowling Drive safety issues**  
That Auckland Transport be requested to provide options on how to manage speed and address visibility issues to improve safety along Cowling Drive, Meudonbank at the Parsons Road and Archdall Street intersections. | Less than 1 month old |
| 16 August 2018, Item 23 | Community Services/Panuku | **Remuera Community space**  
(c) That the Ōrākei Local Board request Community Services and Panuku staff to investigate a range of options, (including public private partnership options and targeted rate paid for by the Remuera community) for a new community space in Remuera and report to its November 2018 meeting. | Less than 1 month old |
| 16 August 2018, Item 21 | Coastal Management Services | **Ōrākei Basin erosion**  
(d) That the Ōrākei Local Board confirm Coastal Management Services is working to address erosion on the south side of the Ōrākei Basin in accordance with the Ōrākei Basin Management Plan and request staff to provide the Board with an update on progress. | Less than 1 month old |